

**GENERAL HISTORY  
OF  
THE HOUSE OF GUELPH  
OR  
ROYAL FAMILY  
OF  
GREAT BRITAIN**



**BY  
ANDREW HALLIDAY, M. D.**

**1821**



# The Armorial Bearings of Henry The Lion

**A**  
**GENERAL HISTORY**  
**OF**  
**THE HOUSE OF GUELPH**  
**OR**  
**ROYAL FAMILY OF GREAT BRITAIN,**  
**FROM THE**  
**EARLIEST PERIOD IN WHICH THE NAME APPEARS**  
**UPON RECORD,**  
**TO**  
**THE ACCESSION OF HIS MAJESTY KING GEORGE THE**  
**FIRST**  
**TO THE THRONE**

**APPENDIX**  
**OF**  
**AUTHENTIC AND ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS**

**BY ANDREW HALLIDAY, M. D.**  
**DOMESTIC PHYSICIAN TO HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS**  
**THE DUKE OF CLARENCE.**

**LONDON**

**PRINTED FOR THOMAS AND GEORGE**  
**UNDERWOOD,**  
**booksellers**  
**to her Royal Highness the Duchess of Clarence**  
**FLEET STREET.**

**1821.**  
TO

**HIS MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY  
GEORGE THE FOURTH,  
OF THE  
UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND  
IRELAND  
KING;  
DEFENDER OF THE FAITH;  
KING OF THE KINGDOM OF HANOVER**

The DUKE of CLARENCE lately passed in your Majesty's kingdom of Hanover, and in the different States of Germany, the History and Antiquities of your Majesty's Royal House occupied a considerable share of his attention. His Royal Highness collected a number of valuable documents, relating chiefly to objects which had in some measure escaped the notice of preceding inquirers; and finding them of great importance, as illustrating many doubtful points in the family records, I besought and obtained permission to lay them at your Majesty's feet in their present form.

The historical Memoir which accompanies these documents has been compiled from the best authorities ; and gives a correct though short view of the lives of your Majesty's illustrious Ancestors. I most humbly hope it will be found not altogether unacceptable to your Majesty, nor uninteresting to the great body of your Majesty's loyal subjects. A history of the House of Brunswick has long been desired by the British public : the appearance, therefore, of the present volume may induce some of our eminent writers to undertake such a work ; and the records it contains cannot fail to facilitate their labour. With the most profound respect, devotion, and loyalty,

**I have the honour to be,**

**SIRE,**

**Your Majesty's most dutiful and most faithful**

**Subject and Servant,**

**ANDREW HALLIDAY.**

**LONDON, December 20, 1820.**



## INTRODUCTION

**T**HERE are two remarkable periods in the early history of Germany, which have attracted, in a particular manner, the attention of antiquaries, and to which may, in some measure, be traced the establishment of the various nations and families of Germany. The first, the reign of Attila, the Hun, who formed the many barbarous tribes of the north into one united body, and directed the swords of those innumerable, and often hostile nations, against their more civilized neighbours of the south. The second, that of Charlemagne.

The death of Attila dissolved the union which his power had effected. His extensive empire was divided among his sons ; who, possessing little of the genius or military talents of their father, were soon involved in quarrels that led to the total extinction of their authority: while the formation of so many separate kingdoms, and the wars which ensued, were productive of great and lasting changes among the nations of the continent.

The chiefs who had submitted to the power of Attila, no longer regarded the commands of his degenerate sons. Each became the sovereign ruler of that portion of the country his tribe occupied ; and a new dynasty of princes commenced in every city or province to which the exigencies of the campaign had conducted the head quarters of a general. From this period, therefore, we must date the settlement of many of the tribes of barbarians in those countries from which they afterwards took, or to which they gave, their name, and where their leaders held regal sway, when the overwhelming power and enlightened policy of Charlemagne succeeded in forming them again into one great empire.

The antiquaries of the continent have been able to trace, with every degree of probability, the origin of the present Royal Family of England, and Dukes of Brunswick, to the days of Attila, the Hun. The Scyrri, of whom the first Guelph is stated to have been the leader, were a people of some consideration at that early period. Edico, the coadjutor of Guelph, and, as some think, his father or brother, was the colleague of Orestes in his embassy to Constantinople, and one of the representatives of Attila at the court of Theodosius the Second. But in their subsequent wars with the Ostrogoths, the Scyrri were either altogether extinguished, or became incorporated with other nations. Their name was lost; and it is believed that they finally settled in the country, and adopted the name and laws of the Bavarii.

The whole of the provinces which now form the kingdoms of Bavaria and Wirtemberg, the electorate, and other territories of the house of Hesse, together with the grand dutchy of Baden, were comprehended in what was anciently called Oriental France. Switzerland was subject to the same crown: and at the commencement of the reign of Charlemagne, these countries were governed by the deputies of his father, the *missi regii*, or *dominici*, of the Latin records ; in the character of one of whom the first certain ancestor of the house of Guelph makes his appearance in history. All that is known of the origin of this family will be found in that part of the present work which it is and should bear the character of an authentic record; and these introductory observations will therefore be confined to a few remarks on the origin of the name, and to the connexion of the direct line with the ancient and modern reigning families in Europe. The origin of the name Guelph, or, as it was originally spelt, *Wlph*, is still more obscure and more involved in fable than that of the family. The learned author of the "*Origins Guelficæ* " tells us, that the word is considered by some as a translation of the Latin *Catulus*; that among the Saxons it was written and pronounced *Woelpe*, among the Belgians *Welp*, *Wolpe*, and *Wulpe*, and among the English *Whelp*. Others again consider it to be a translation of the Latin *Lupus*, the wolf, or *cans sylvestris*. The monk of Weingarten, whose chronicle is often quoted in the following pages, but who lived in an age when no family could be accounted great or honourable that was 'not descended from, or in some way connected with, a Greek or Roman lineage, informs us, that one of the ancestors of this house married the daughter of a senator of Rome, whose name was *Kathalina*; that from her their descendants were called *Catulini*; which being translated into

German, the Latin name was rejected, and Welp or Welf the translation, became the patronymick of the family.

Another learned monk, Theodore Damaidanus, abbot of the convent of St. Mary and St. Martha at Venice, A. D. 1685, compiled a work, which he presented to the elector Ernest-Augustus; and in which, from the circumstance of Azo the Second being styled marquess of Este, he has ingeniously traced his descent from Actius Novus, a Sabine chief, the friend and companion of the founder of Rome. If we are to believe this learned fabulist, the first emperor of Rome, and the first elector of Hanover, were descended from the same father.

A more humble origin is assigned to the counts of Altdorf in an amusing fable respecting their name, which is found in the records of the bishoprick of Cologne, and extracted from the writings of one John Tambacus, a professor of theology, who, in the eighteenth chapter of his eleventh book de Consolatione Theologica, has stated, that the wife of a certain knight having borne, at one and the same time (simul et semel) twelve sons ; and being afraid, on account of her husband's poverty, that they would be unable to bring them up ; and fearing also that he might be offended with her for proving so prolific; she bribed her hand-maiden to carry them to the river and to drown them. The remainder of the story may perhaps be better given in the words of the professor: —

" Illa itaque ancilla hac de causa se cum illis infantulis ad ripariam conferente, et circa factum sibi commissum an perficeret hæsitante, accidit, quod archiepiscopus Coloniensis, cum patre puerorum, de quodam loco equitans supervenit; qui videns a remotis dictam ancillam circa littus fluvii occupatam, uni de comitiva mandavit, ut illuc equitaret, et quid ibi ageretur adverteret ; quo reverso, et dicente se tot similiter infantulos inventisse, ipse ad fluvium illum celeriter episcopus equitans, et videns duodecim pueros, ac cognito toto facto, sciensque patris et matris inopiam, dixit se velle esse patrem eorum, et nutritium; et assumsit eos in suam curam, et processu temporis ad scholas posuit ; qui omnes tandem in nova canonia propter eos in civitate Coloniensi instituta, et juxta duodenarium eorum numerum ad apostolos nominata, volente Altissimo, in canonicos profecerunt." The professor then adds, " Ecce celeberrimum Augustali et vere regia trium sanctorum regum Colo-niensi in urbe duodecim geminorum monumentum, celeberrimam collegiatam sanctorum duodecim apostolorum Basilicam, ut nulla sit causa cur in dubium revoces duodecim uno partu gemellorum Guelporum historiam."

It is added, that the maiden, when questioned by the bishop's servant as to what she carried in her apron, answered, Whelps; and that afterwards having taken a pride in being so denominated, the young men adopted it as the name of their family.

Another conjecture as to the origin of the name is stated in the "Origines Guelficæ;" and is that to which we believe a learned professor, who has investigated, with great diligence and ability, the early history of the Guelphs[1], is inclined to give the preference. According to this opinion, which is both ingenious and probable, Guelph, or Welf, is a corruption of the ancient Saxon word huelpe ; written in German hülpe; which signifies aid or assistance; and is the same as the English word help. Hence it is argued that Wlph, the son or brother of Edico, was so denominated because he was the lieutenant or helper of that prince in his command, or government, of the Scyrri. Our own opinion, if we may be allowed to hazard an opinion on such a subject, is simply, that this name is derived from the animal which was painted on the standard of the chief, and was the rallying war cry of the tribe they commanded. The symbols of animals, painted on their war flags, were the only distinctive marks of chiefs or nations before the adoption of proper names; and as many of the ancient princes of this house have the catulus sculptured on their tomb, it is probable that it was the bearing of the first counts of Bavaria, or of their ancestors, the leaders of the Scyrri. The first Christian count of Altdorf may have assumed it as the family name when he submitted to the rite of baptism. Welf, the father of the empress Judith, from the period in which he lived, was, in all probability, a Christian. He, as has been already observed, is the first certain ancestor of the house, and must therefore be accounted the founder of the present Guelphic

dynasty. The country in which he lived was so unsettled, and so frequently overrun by its pagan neighbours, that for two centuries after his time there are few documents illustrative of its history, and no means of ascertaining that of a name which originated in a period still more barbarous.

At the accession of Charlemagne to the undivided throne of Pepin on the death of his brother, Carloman, the inhabitants of the south of Germany were, for the most part, Christians, and, as has been stated, vassals of that kingdom ; but those of the north and west were still pagan, and independent. Their conquest and conversion became the great business of the active life of the French king ; and before it was accomplished, he had undergone the labour of thirty-three campaigns, and resided in their country during an equal number of years. On the consolidation of the western empire, a still greater change took place, among the reigning dynasties of that country, than on the dispersion of the Huns ; and about the same period, too, those titles of rank were established, which, with little variation, have continued to the present day. The Dux, in German Herzog, was the military commander, or general of the troops of a particular district or province ; while the Comes, or Graf, was the civil governor. The situation or nature of the country led to the more definite appellation of landgraf, markgraf, phalzgraf, or rhingraf; and there are grounds for believing, that the comes, or graf, was a rank, in the first instance, superior to that of dux or herzog. But in proportion as the feudal system became perfect, and military honours were more coveted than civil, the title of duke gained the ascendancy, and was that of which princes were most ambitious.

It was one of the leading maxims of Charlemagne, to send the princes of one province to act as his Comites, or generals, in another, with which they were little connected, or where they were altogether strangers : and although these appointments were considered temporary, they were often continued to the son on the death or removal of the father; and, finally, towards the decline of the Carolingian race, became hereditary. The German comes, therefore, who had been sent into Italy, or the southern provinces of France, as a military or civil governor, became the founder of a new dynasty of princes in these countries ; while the native chiefs either sunk into oblivion, or had been transferred to a province in the north. In the countries which Charlemagne acquired 'by conquest, many of the ancient families had become extinct, their male issue having been cut off during the war ; .though, in some cases, their name and inheritance were conveyed by a female heiress to the rising house of the new commander, or comes. This happened more particularly in the country of the Saxons, and in the kingdom of Lombardy. But, with respect to the family, the history of which is here investigated, except the establishment of one of its members in the government of Lucca, nothing remarkable took place till after the death of the emperor ; when the marriage of the daughter. of the count of Altdorf with Louis, his son and successor, brought them into more immediate connexion with the affairs of Europe.

The records, though meagre, which have come down to us ; the extent of their possessions ; and the well arranged and princely establishment of. their court, afford sufficient evidence to warrant the assertion, that the counts of Altdorf had existed, as a powerful dynasty, long previous to the time of Charlemagne;. though their true history only commences with the reign of his father, and does not assume importance till that of his son. In the first chapter of the following work the reader will. find some account of the marriage of Louis, the son and successor of Charlemagne, with Judith, the daughter of Welt. count of Altdorf, and its effects upon the fortunes of the younger branches of that family. But to proceed in a general review of. the history of the direct line.

The changes that took place in the empire during the lifetime and after the death, of Louis the Pious, had little effect upon the affairs of the elder branch of the counts of Altdorf. Ethico the First was nothing benefited by the exaltation of his sister, and took little interest in the fluctuating fortunes of his younger brothers. Henry, the fourth in descent from Guelph I., is the first who emerged from the seclusion of his ancient castles of Altdorf and Ravensberg, and mingled with the world at the court of the emperor. During the lifetime of his father he attached himself to Louis, the son of Arnold, and was bribed by that monarch to become a vassal of the empire, by a grant of as much land as he could surround with a chariot (mit eynem gulden wager beveren

konde) in the course of twenty-four hours. Henry took advantage of what may be considered a want of precision in the terms of the grant, and instead of riding in a chariot, as was intended, he had a little carriage made of gold, which he carried with him upon his fleetest horses ; and in the time allowed he encompassed, (and, as he proved, with a chariot,) a territory of four thousand mansi. If we suppose the German mansus equal to what was formerly called a hyde of land in England, or what, as Gibbon supposes, was sufficient to maintain a peasant and his family, it will be allowed that the young count of Altdorf gained, by his stratagem, no inconsiderable territory. Yet the reader will be amused with the effect which such a proof of his degeneracy in sentiment and independent feeling produced upon his high-minded father, as stated in the text and the records, from the report of the monk of Weingarten. In addition to that extent of territory, it is almost certain that this prince obtained the title of duke of Lower Bavaria; and his interest in that country was greatly strengthened by his marriage with Beata, or Hatta; who, according to the authority of Leibnitz, was a natural daughter of the emperor. Henry was cotemporary with Adelbert the Second, marquess of Tuscany, who was the fourth in descent from Boniface, count of Lucca.

The next remarkable event in the history of this branch of the family, is the failure of heirs male. Guelph, the fourth of the name, and eighth prince in succession from the first count of Altdorf, married Irmitrude, or Imiza, daughter of Frederick, count of Luxemburg, and niece of Cunigonde, the empress of Henry the Second, afterwards St. Cunigonde. By her he left only one son and one daughter. The son received his father's name, and the daughter was called after the empress. He had received, as a marriage portion with the princess Irmitrude, a large tract of country in Italy ; and on the marriage of their only daughter, Cunigunda, with Azo the Second, marquess of Este, he conveyed it to that prince. Guelph, his son, having attached himself to the fortunes of the third Henry, was rewarded for his faithful services with the dutchy of Carinthia, and marquesate of Verona. On the death of this Guelph, unmarried, his Italian states returned to the emperor; and, by a death-bed will, he gave his hereditary possessions to the monastery of Weingarten. His mother, however, was still alive; and aware of the undue influence practised upon her son by the monks who surrounded him, sent to Italy for her grandson, the only issue of her daughter. As a Guelph, he was hailed their chief by the vassals of his house; and having, without much difficulty, set aside the will of his uncle, the last of the direct male line of Altdorf, took possession of his states in Swabia and Bavaria. His father's patrimony had been secured to him also by marriage settlement, and he rose to be one of the most powerful princes of his day.

Soon after his establishment in Germany, this, the first of the Este Guelphs, married the daughter of Otho, count of Nordheim, who held the government of Upper Bavaria, with the title of duke. On Otho's removal by the emperor, Henry the Fourth, in 1070, Guelph received the investiture of the whole dutchy, in a diet held at Goslar, in 1071. Gibbon imputes to this prince a great want of virtue, in having repudiated his first wife : but nothing was more common at that early period. It was even a duty often imposed upon the reigning prince by the general voice of the nation. The right of a son to succeed his father could not be doubted nor disputed ; but if the succession fell into any collateral branch, the claims of the relatives were generally decided by the sword. In default, therefore, of issue in the existing marriage, it became a matter of state necessity, in order to preserve the tranquillity of the country, that a divorce should take place. Custom and the canon law had so arranged it, that neither party suffered any disgrace from such a separation : nay, instead of proceeding from a want of virtue, it was often a severe sacrifice made to public duty, and only submitted to from the most urgent necessity. In the present instance, so far from either of them being injured by this measure, the divorced Ethelinda was immediately married to the count of Westphalia; and the duke of Bavaria selected for his second consort, a princess who had been intimately connected with England. In 1071 he married Judith, daughter of Baldwin, earl of Flanders, and widow of Tostos, son of Godwin, earl of Kent, who had been created duke of Northumberland, by Edward the Confessor.

The sons of the earl of Kent might consider themselves as having some claim to the crown of England, their mother being a daughter of Canute the Great: and as Tostos was the elder brother,



and not the younger, as stated by Gibbon[2], he no doubt felt that he was injured by the election of Harold. He had recourse to his brother-in-law, William, duke of Normandy, from whom he naturally received every encouragement to dispute that election. William had already resolved on making an attempt to secure the crown of England for himself; and any measure which might tend to distract the attention of the nation, or weaken the power of his rival, was an advantage gained on his side. Tostos having collected about sixty vessels in the ports of Flanders, put to sea; and after committing some depredations in the Isle of Wight, and on the south and east coasts, sailed for Northumberland, his own county; where, although he had been expelled from the government on account of his tyranny and bad conduct, he had still, it may be supposed, many adherents. He was joined off the mouth of the Humber by Harold Halfager, king of Norway, who had' arrived with an armament of three hundred vessels. Their combined fleets sailed up the river ; and their forces having landed, began to commit depredations on all sides. Their army was superior to that of the English in the north, and they attacked and defeated the king's brothers-in-law, Morcar, earl of Northumberland, and Edwin, earl of Mercia ; but having been met by Harold in person, near the town of Stamford, a most bloody action ensued, in which the English were completely victorious, and the ambitious Tostos lost his life. There is no mention of any issue of this nobleman by the Flemish princess; yet it is probable she had been a mother, or she would not have been chosen as the consort of the duke of Bavaria. Tostos, before his death, assumed the title of king ; and his widow, on her second marriage, is styled the dowager queen of England.

Previous to the commencement of the 11th century the provincial honours of the elder branch of the house of Guelph were those of a private, though illustrious family; but, from this period, they became the principal actors in every revolution of the empire. Their lives and actions, as Gibbon observes, are deeply impressed on the annals of the times, and intimately connected with the general history of Europe.

The power and influence the duke of Carinthia had acquired, were fully confirmed, and greatly enlarged, by his nephew and successor, the duke of Bavaria. Within a year after his second marriage he became the father of a son; and there being no longer any doubt of an heir to his name and possessions, entered with more earnestness into the affairs of the empire, and took a decided part in all the differences between the representatives of St. Peter and the sovereign of the West.

The popes, from their weakness and licentious conduct, had long been mere passive tools in the hands of the emperors, by whom they were appointed ; and by whom, on every dispute, they were insulted, if not deposed. But about this time, Gregory the Seventh, a man of virtuous conduct, austere manners, and unbounded ambition, had obtained the government of the church. Neither to be terrified nor trampled upon, he gained to his party several powerful princes of Italy and Germany, and bade defiance to the threatening commands of Henry the Fourth.

The duke of Bavaria was one of those who joined the party of the pope, and heartily supported the independence of the church. He was more than once degraded and proscribed by the emperor; but his power was so great, that instead of the imperial sentence of those days having any ill effect upon his fortunes, it frequently became necessary to purchase his allegiance by some new favour, or an additional grant of territory. His influence was not a little increased by the marriage of his eldest son with Matilda, countess of Tuscany, a Guelph also by birth, one of the richest heiresses of Italy, and a staunch supporter of the rights of pope Gregory. Although altogether a union of political interests, and the marriage was in a few years dissolved, it had the effect of giving a decided superiority to the duke of Bavaria in the assemblies of the German princes, and got that son associated with him in his lifetime in the government of the Bavarian states. We have noted in their proper place the principal actions of his life, which, like that of his father, the marquess of Este, was prolonged to an unusual period, and we believe was only brought to a close by the hardships he underwent in his pilgrimage to the Holy Land.

In his seventy-ninth year, the duke of Bavaria, with a long list of nobility and a numerous retinue of tried warriors, set out on a religious mission to Jerusalem. In travelling through Hungary and Asia Minor they suffered severely from the attacks of banditti; and before he reached the coast of the Archipelago, his followers were almost all cut off in their engagements with the barbarians, had fallen victims, to the diseases of the country, or the fatigues of their ill-conducted march. Many of them too were taken prisoners, and sold for slaves. The aged duke, unable to continue his journey by land any longer, took ship in a very bad state of health. He accomplished the object of his mission, and beheld the holy city ; but had scarcely reached the island of Cyprus, on his return, when he expired.

To pass over his eldest, who reigned for a few years after his father's death, we proceed to Henry, his second son, the next in the line of descent, who succeeded to the whole of the Guelphic possessions in 1120.. This prince, known in history by the surname of "the Black," had in a manner formed an establishment for himself, previous to his father's death, by his marriage with Wulfilda, the eldest daughter of Magnus, the last duke of Saxony, of the Billung family.

On the death of duke Magnus without male heirs, the emperor gave the investiture of the dutchy of Saxony to Lothaire, count of Supplingenburg; but it is evident that the duke of Bavaria received the greatest share of the Billung possessions. His influence was now so preponderating in the empire, that he may be said to have acted as a dictator in the assembly of the princes : and the reader cannot fail to observe the patriotism of his conduct on the death of Henry the Fifth, when the crown was contested by the dukes of Saxony and Swabia. Henry the Black did not reign more than six years, He died at the castle of Ravensberg, in December 1126, and his dutchess is said to have survived him only one day, He left a family of three sons and four daughters. Conrad, his eldest son, became a monk ; Henry, his second, succeeded to the states of Bavaria, and carried on, the succession; while Guelph, his third, rose to wealth and power in Italy. Judith,, his eldest daughter, married Frederick, duke of Swabia, the unsuccessful candidate for the purple. Sophia, the second daughter, married Berchhold, duke of Zäringhen; Matilda, the third, Theobald, marquess of Voheburg, and after his death, Gerhard, count of Sulzbach; and Wulfilda, the fourth, became countess of Phullendorf. Henry the Second, duke of Bavaria, styled "the Proud," married the only daughter and heiress of Lothaire, emperor of Germany, duke of Saxony, and count of Supplingenburg. This led to his being invested with the Saxon dutchy, and secured to him the possession of the states of Supplingenburg and Nordheim. It also gave him a claim to the imperial crown ; but his party was outvoted by the supporters of Conrad, duke of Franconia, a Gibelline, who, with his brother Frederick, duke of Swabia, had contended for that crown during the lifetime of Lothaire.

The Swabian family acquired the name of Gibelline from the village or castle of Wöblingen, where they were first established. They rose into power by their marriage with the daughters of the Franconian emperors, whose titles and territories they inherited. The enmity between the two houses, which commenced at an early period, was much augmented by the conduct of Henry the Black at the election of Lothaire, and also by the opposition of Henry the Proud. The elevation of Conrad to the purple in preference to that prince, was the beginning of dissention in the empire and in Italy, and gave a name to a faction which, in after ages, proved the ruin of many cities and provinces ; and, in a great measure, that of the Guelphic power in Germany. Conrad was no sooner confirmed in his dignity than he began to humble his rival. The question was agitated, Whether two dutchies could be vested in the same person? and the Guelph being too proud to enter into any compromise, it was decided that they could not ; and he was divested, by an imperial sentence, of both : a decision which affords a sample of the imperial justice in those days, when able to act with impunity.

Saxony was given to Albert, margrave of Brandenburg, surnamed the Bear; and Bavaria to Leopold, margrave of Austria. Henry fled from Bavaria to Saxony: on the banks of the Elbe his vassals flocked to his standard, and he was soon at the head of an army sufficient to drive the intruders from his hereditary states. Conrad marched against him in person; but his army was

more than a match for the imperial force, and instead of bringing him to action, the emperor found it necessary to negotiate. Henry died at this time rather suddenly, which led to a suspicion of his being poisoned, and the cause of the Guelphs was left in the hands of a child only ten years of age. The dowager empress Richenza remained faithful to the interests of her grandson ; but he was forsaken by his own mother, who, soon after the death of Henry the Proud, gave her hand to Henry of Austria, the successor of his brother Leopold in his claims upon the dutchy of Bavaria. By the advice of his mother, the young Henry was induced to cede the dutchy of Bavaria to his father-in-law; upon which he was acknowledged by the emperor and empire as the rightful heir of the states of Saxony.

Guelph, the younger brother of Henry the Proud, and only surviving uncle of the young prince, though fixed in a distant country, was not inattentive to the concerns of his family in the north of Germany : he appealed against the imperial decree, and maintained, that though the father might be proscribed, and the son renounce the dutchy of Bavaria, still, if these were admitted as legal acts, he must succeed to the inheritance of his grandfather, and be entitled to Bavaria as the patrimony of his ancestors. Aided by the subsidies of the kings of Sicily and Hungary, Guelph was able to lead a powerful army against the enemy of his house ; and though sometimes crushed by the weight of imperial power, his invincible spirit rose more terrible from every defeat.

This first Guelph and Gibelline warfare continued for ten years; and the favours of the imperial court were, in the end, the reward of the long opposition of the seventh and last of the name of Guelph. He received the titles and possessions of duke of Spoleto, marquess of Tuscany, prince of Sardinia, and lord of the patrimony of the countess Matilda.

The son of Henry the Proud, on attaining the age of manhood, was so distinguished for his valour and prudence, as to be honoured with the surname of "the Lion." The surrender of the Bavarian duchy, which had taken place in his childhood, was no longer considered binding, and was an act not to be justified. The death of Conrad, and the accession of Frederick-Barbarossa, opened a channel for negotiation: but though the claims of the duke of Saxony could not be denied, the reader will observe they were for a long time evaded, and that it was not till Henry the Lion was in his twenty-eighth year that he regained possession of the original patrimony of his ancestors. This was the period when the House of Guelph possessed the greatest degree of power, and was certainly the most renowned of any of the princely houses in Europe. Henry the Lion was more than the equal of the emperor in every thing but the title ; and in wealth and power he was raised far above the other princes of Christendom.

It is in vain to search the history of his life for any crime that could warrant the severe sentence pronounced against him in 1180, or any act that could justify the measures then resorted to, to deprive him of his legitimate honours and hereditary possessions. The family quarrel between him and the emperor seemed to be forgotten during the first years of the reign of Frederick the First, and the friendship which existed between them was of the most intimate kind. It was at the desire and command of the emperor, that the first marriage of Henry the Lion was cancelled, and his second, with the princess royal of England, concluded. It was the anxious wish of Frederick that Henry should have issue to succeed him in the imperial throne, if his own should fail. Yet, extraordinary as it may appear, Frederick no sooner saw Henry the father of a family of sons, than his friendship was turned into enmity. He tampered with the duke of Spoleto, and deprived Henry of his uncle's patrimony—a circumstance not likely to conciliate the proud spirit of the Guelph; and though apparently friends, there was little cordiality between them from that moment. We must observe, however, that the ruin of Henry the Lion was as much owing to the envy of the other princes of the empire, as to the enmity of the emperor. The overgrown power and wealth of the Guelphic princes had long been objects of jealousy to their less fortunate neighbours; who no doubt saw, that if once they could get a sentence of outlawry pronounced against Henry the Lion, the boldest of the adventurers might be made powerful princes out of his spoils. The emperor was therefore beset on all sides. Every man that approached him was

the enemy of the rival he disliked ; and many a family rose to wealth and power by the downfall of Henry.

His immense estates were divided among laymen and prelates ; and never was there such a general muster of the forces of the empire, as was brought against this individual prince, when the ban was published against him. The reader will find in its proper place the issue of this contest, and the ineffectual struggle Henry made, during the last fifteen years of his life, against the forces by which he was overwhelmed. The wreck of his estates he left, in a great measure, to two of his sons, Otho and William ; as his eldest son, Henry, was amply provided for by his marriage with the heiress of the palatinate of the Rhine,

In the history of the family, some account is given of the several princes of this ancient house whose illustrious deeds brought them conspicuously before the world ; but these introductory remarks are strictly confined to the individuals by whom the line of descent was regularly carried on.

William, the youngest son of Henry the Lion, never had any other title than that of prince of Brunswick. At the age of eighteen he married Helen, daughter of Waldemar the First, king of Denmark. On his father's death he was invested with the states of Luneburg and the duchy of Lawenburg, of which he took possession after his return from the court of Leopold, duke of Austria, at which he had resided as an hostage for the ransom of Richard the First, king of England. William died in 1213, when only twenty-nine years of age, leaving his widow and only son, Otho, to the protection of his elder brothers, Otho, then emperor of Germany, and Henry, count palatine of the Rhine. Henry, it will be seen, on the death of the emperor, took possession of the whole of the Brunswick states, to the great prejudice of his nephew ; but finding he was not likely to leave any male issue of his own body, he resigned all claim to the remaining Guelphic possessions, and Otho, the only son of William, was regularly declared the sovereign of Brunswick.

Otho was nine years of age when his father died ; and at this period he is styled Dominus de Luneburg, and Otho Puer. Otho "the Child" was, as is elsewhere stated, only forty-eight years of age when he died. The reader will find in detail the principal events of his life, and some account of the marriages of his daughters, in the third chapter of the History.

Albert, surnamed the Great, his eldest son, is the next in the line of succession ; and from the division which took place in the states of the family during his reign, he has been called the patriarch of the old house of Brunswick ; while his brother John is styled the founder of the old house of Luneburg. Albert's second duchess, by whom he left issue, was a princess of Italy, of the house of Montferrat. This gave his family a new connexion with the princes of that country, and led, as will be found in the history of the collateral branches, to the attainment of the high rank and sovereign principalities which were held there by several of his descendants. Albert the Great died in 1279, and was succeeded by his son, Albert the Second, or the Fat. He was the second son ; and is the first of the family who was created duke of Gottingen, that principality being the portion of the Brunswick possessions which he inherited.

The divisions and subdivisions of their hereditary states, which took place after the death of the sons of Otho the Child, reduced the power of the Guelphic princes almost to a level with the ordinary class of nobles ; and their succession was regulated more by family compacts, than by any regard to the rights of primogeniture. Besides the first grand division, by which a duchy of Brunswick and a duchy of Luneburg were established, it cannot fail to be observed, that not less than three sovereign principalities were formed out of that of Brunswick, for the three sons of Albert the Great ; Grubenhagen, Wolfenbuttle, and Gottingen: Albert the Fat died on the 22d September, 1318 ; and the prince who comes next in the succession is Magnus, his seventh son, and ninth child.

After the death of Otho, their elder brother, in 1344, Magnus and Ernest, the two youngest sons of Albert, divided the country between them : Magnus got Brunswick and its dependencies, and Ernest took Gottingen. Magnus acquired the title of the Pious; and, we may suppose, spent his life in quiet and retirement, as little is known of his history. He married Sophia-Agnes, daughter of Henry, landgrave of Brandenburg, by whom he had six sons and four daughters. Otho, his eldest son, died on his return from a pilgrimage to the Holy Land ; Ernest, the second, died young; Albert,. the third son, was elected archbishop of Bremen; Henry, the fourth, was provost of the holy cross at Hildesheim; Louis and Magnus, his fifth and sixth sons, succeeded him in the government of Brunswick. Matilda, his eldest daughter, became the wife of Bernhard, duke of Anhalt ; Helen and Agnes were married to counts of Hoya ; and Sophia to the count of Holstein. Magnus the Pious died in 1369, and was succeeded by his youngest son, Magnus, surnamed Torquatus.

The contest in which he was engaged for the recovery of the Luneburg division of the family possessions, and the transactions of that period, are so fully gone into in the following pages, that the present remarks will be confined to what more immediately concerns his family. Magnus married Catherine, the daughter of Woldemir, prince of Anhalt, and margrave of Brandenburg, by whom he had four sons and seven daughters. His three sons, Frederick, Bernhard, and Henry, reigned conjointly for some time; but when the dispute regarding Luneburg was settled, they divided the country. Otho, the fourth son, was successively bishop of Verden and archbishop of Bremen. Agnes, the eldest daughter of Magnus, married Albert the Second, duke of Mecklenburg, who succeeded to the crown of Sweden. His second daughter, also Agnes, married Albert, one of the princes of the Grubenhagen branch. His third daughter was married to the count of Mansfeldt; his fourth to the duke of Holstein ; his fifth to the count of Oldenburg ; his sixth to the count of Hoya ; and his seventh to Erich, duke of Saxe-Lawenburg. The reader is referred to the 83d page of the History for the manner of this prince's death. The next in succession is Bernhard, his second son, who, in the division of the property, got Luneburg for his portion.

Bernhard is called the patriarch of the middle house of Luneburg; and his brother, Henry, was the founder of the middle house of Brunswick. In the history of the two sons. Of Magnus Torquatus there is an error; Luneburg and Calenberg are given to Henry, and Brunswick to this prince. Bernhard married Margaret, daughter of Wenzelaus, duke of Saxony, by whom he had two sons and one daughter. His sons, Otho and Frederick, both succeeded him ; but the first left no issue ; and the last, therefore, is the prince who carried on the line. Margaret, the only daughter of Bernhard, married Casamir, duke of Pomerania.

Frederick, the youngest son of Bernhard, succeeded his elder brother as duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, in 1446. He had married, in 1430, Magdalaine, daughter of Frederick the First, elector of Saxony, and had three children, two sons and a daughter. Both sons died before their father ; but as Otho, the youngest of the two, left issue, he is the prince that comes next in succession. Margaret, their only sister, married Ulrich, duke of Stutgard.

Otho was born in 1439. In 1467 he married Anne, daughter of John, count of Nassau-Dellingburg, by whom he had one child; fortunately for the succession, a son. This prince, named Henry, was only three years of age when the government of the country devolved upon him by the death of his grandfather. At the age of nineteen he married his cousin, Margaret, daughter of Erich the Fifth, elector of Saxony, and by her had three sons and three daughters. Elizabeth, his eldest daughter, married Egmont, duke of Guelders ; Apollonia, his second, was abbess of Weinhausen ; and Johanna, his third daughter, married Barnim, duke of Pomerania. His sons, Otho, Ernest, and Francis, divided the country amongst them. Otho, the reader will find, became duke of Harburg, and Francis acquired the principality of Gifforn.

Ernest, the second son, is the prince who carried on the line of succession. He got Luneburg and its dependencies, and is known in history as the Confessor, and duke of Celle. Ernest was born in 1497, and married, in 1528, to Sophia, princess of Mecklenburg. By her he had four sons and

six daughters. Francis-Otho, Henry, and William, divided the country amongst them; and Frederick, his other son, died of the wounds he received at the battle of Silverhausen. Margaret, his eldest daughter, married John, count of Mansfeldt ; Ursula, his second, died unmarried; Catharine, his third daughter, died young; Elizabeth, his fourth, married Otho, count of Schaumburg ; Magdalaine, his fifth, Arnold, count of Bentheim ; and Sophia, his sixth, Poppe the Eighteenth, count of Henneberg.

Henry, the second son of Ernest the Confessor, got the principality of Dannenberg, in the division of his father's states ; and William, the youngest, got Luneburg and Celle. The latter is the prince who carried on the succession in the royal family of England ; and the former is the ancestor of the present reigning duke of Brunswick.

Henry married Ursula, daughter of Francis, duke of Engern, in Westphalia, and by her had four sons and three daughters. His eldest son, Julius-Ernest, succeeded him at Dannenberg, but left no male issue ; and at his death, that portion of the states came to his younger brother, Augustus, who had been originally portioned off with the castle of Hatzacher; but who, in 1634, had succeeded to the principality of Wolfenbuttle, on the death of Frederick-Ulrich, the last male issue of the second . duke of Wolfenbuttle, who was William, styled the Victorious, the eldest son of Henry, the son of Magnus Torquatus, to whom this principality had reverted in 1473.

The title of Wolfenbuttle was first granted to the third son of Albert the Great; but, as he left no issue, was not restored in the family till the division which took place among the grandsons of Magnus Torquatus, when it fell to the share of Henry, the youngest son of Henry, duke of Brunswick, the youngest son of Magnus. Torquatus. The principality of Calemburg belonged, at that period, to the same branch of the family; and when Henry got Wolfenbuttle, his elder brother, William, got Calemburg ; and only succeeded to Wolfenbuttle upon his brother's death, without male heirs.

Augustus, duke of Dannenberg and Wolfenbuttle, had three wives. His first dutchess, Clara, princess of Pomerania, left no issue ; his second, Dorothea, princess of Anhalt-Zerbst, left two sons and two daughters; and his third, one son and one daughter. The sons by the second marriage reigned together at Brunswick, and were styled dukes of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle; but Ferdinand-Albert, who is the prince next in the line of succession of the Brunswick branch, got the small territory of Bevern for his portion, and was styled duke of Brunswick-Bevern.

This prince married Christina, daughter of Frederick, land-grave of Hesse-Eschwege, by whom he had seven sons and two daughters. Ferdinand-Albert, his fourth son, succeeded to the states of Wolfenbuttle on the death of his cousin, Louis-Rudolph, duke of Blankenburg, in 1735, whose youngest daughter, Antoinette-Amelia, he had married in 1712, and by whom he left a family of six sons and six daughters. His eldest son, Charles, succeeded him as duke of Wolfenbuttle; but the principality of Bevern was given to Ernest-Ferdinand, the younger brother of Ferdinand-Albert, and continued in his descendants till 1809; when, by the failure of heirs male of the body of Charles-Frederick-Ferdinand, a field-marshal in the Danish army, it reverted to the elder branch.

Charles, duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle, married Charlotte, daughter of William the First, king of Prussia, and was the father of seven sons and five daughters. Charles-William-Ferdinand, his eldest son, succeeded him. He married the princess Augusta of England, sister of his late majesty, king George the Third, and was the father of four sons and two daughters.

He justly merits the title of the great duke of Brunswick, both from his rank as a prince, and his talents as a general. The eldest son died without issue, while his father was still alive; and in consequence of this event, the estates were settled upon the father of the present duke, his youngest son, the gallant Frederick-William, who was killed at Quatre Bras, in Belgium, 1815.

Prince Ferdinand, who commanded in the seven years' war, was the son of Ferdinand-Albert, the second of that name in this branch, and the grandson of the first duke of Bevern : Frederick-Augustus, the brother of the great duke Charles-William, married the heiress of the last duke of Oels ; and there being no issue of this marriage, the principality, at his death, was devised to Frederick-William, his nephew, who came to be known in his father's lifetime as duke of Brunswick-Oels. By a family arrangement, after the death of the hereditary prince, Charles-George, in 1806, it was settled, that the duke of Oels should succeed to the government, in preference to his two elder brothers, George-William and Augustus, as the situation of the country at that period required a more active prince at the head of the state, and one more fit to command in the field, than was compatible with the weakly constitution of the former, and the blindness of the latter. Duke George-William died in 1811 ; but duke Augustus has survived the loss of his gallant younger brother ; and, though long afflicted with blindness, is the cheerful companion of his young nephews ; a prince who takes a deep interest in all that concerns the glory of Brunswick. To return to what may more properly be called the British branch of this illustrious family.

William, the youngest son of Ernest the Confessor, succeeded, on the death of Francis-Otho, his eldest brother, to the states which had been the more immediate portion of their father, and became duke of Luneburg or Celle. He married, at the age of twenty-six, Dorothea, daughter of Christian the Third, king of Denmark ; who, in an union of thirty-one years, bore him seven sons and eight daughters. The reader will find, in the lives of these princes, some account of the most remarkable events of the thirty years' war, in which they were all more or less engaged, and in which several of them acted a conspicuous part. Sophia, the eldest daughter of duke William, was married to the margrave of Brandenburg-Anspach ; Elizabeth married Frederick, count of Hohenlohe ; Dorothea, the phalzgrave of Birkenberg ; Clara, the count of Schwartzburg ; Margaret, John Casmir, duke of Saxe-Coburg ; and Sybilla, Julius-Ernest, duke of Brunswick-Dannenberg : Anne and Maria died unmarried.

George was the prince of this family who carried on the succession. He married, in his thirty-fifth year, Anne-Eleonora, daughter of Louis the Fifth, landgrave of Hesse-Darmstadt ; by whom he left four sons, and one daughter, who became the queen of Frederick the Third of Denmark. Previous to joining the protestant confederation, George had served in the army of the emperor, in which he held the rank of colonel ; but after he became united with the king of Sweden, he continued firm to that cause as long as he lived. He was the father, as we have said, of four sons, and also of four daughters, though only one survived him ; and, by a family arrangement, it was settled, that the states of Luneburg should be divided into two dutchies after the death of his surviving brothers. His eldest son, Christian-Louis, got the dutchy of Luneburg ; and his second son, George-William, the principality of Calenberg, which was then formed into a dutchy ; and, from his residence in the capital of this province, he took the title of duke of Hanover. As Christian - Louis died soon after his accession, George-William, the next brother, removed to Celle, and became duke of Luneburg ; while the third brother, John-Frederick, succeeded him as duke of Hanover. John-Frederick died also soon after his accession, without male issue ; and was succeeded by his youngest brother, Ernest-Augustus, who, for some time previous to his brother's death, had been sovereign bishop of Osnaburg. This prince, therefore, is the next in the line of succession.

When twenty-nine years of age, Ernest-Augustus married Sophia, the youngest daughter of Frederick the Fifth, elector palatine of the Rhine and king of Bohemia, then in her twenty-eighth year ; and by her had six sons and one daughter. In the lifetime of this prince the states of Hanover were constituted an electorate ; and in his sixty-third year, 1692, Ernest-Augustus was raised to the rank of an elector, and appointed hereditary standard-bearer of the Holy Roman Empire. Christian-Louis, the eldest son of George, duke of Luneburg, was married to Dorothea, daughter of Philip, duke of Holstein-Glückstadt ; but left no issue. George-William, who succeeded him, married Mademoiselle d'Oibreuse, a Frenchwoman of low extraction ; but being ennobled by the emperor, their issue, an only daughter, became legitimate : and by a family arrangement,

which appears as an anomaly in the history of this house, it was settled that she should inherit the states of Luneburg at her father's decease.

To guard against the bad effects of an arrangement by which so large a portion of the family possessions might be conveyed to an alien, perhaps an enemy of the house, it became necessary that her union with one of the princes, her relations, should be secured ; and state policy directed that this must be effected in her own branch, if possible. The electoral prince of Hanover was of an age to marry ; but it is said his affections were, engaged, as were those of the princess of Celle. An union, however, was effected between the two cousins, which was productive of misery to both, though it reunited the states of Luneburg and Hanover, after the death of George-William, in 1705.

George-Louis, the eldest son of the elector, is the first of the present dynasty of the kings of England ; as he succeeded to the crown of Great Britain in 1714, and was succeeded by his only son, George the Second, in 1727. Frederick, prince of Wales, who died in 1751, was the eldest son of George the Second, and the father of his late majesty, George the Third. Such, then, is the direct descent of his present majesty, GEORGE THE FOURTH, through a series of thirty-three generations, and the long period of a thousand years.

Thirty-three generations, and a thousand years, occupy most certainly a small space even in the historical period of the world ; but all greatness is relative : and it may be added, that there is not one family in Europe which can establish, by clear and contemporary proofs, a similar antiquity. The House of Guelph appear as sovereign princes from the earliest period of their history. If, therefore, antiquity and illustrious birth are entitled in any degree to respect, Great Britain may be proud of her present Sovereign: and although George the First owed the crown more immediately to his female parent, the reader will find, by consulting the genealogical tables, that he was the only lineal descendant of the Plantagenet stem. The blood which warmed the heart of Bruce, flowed also in the veins of the elector of Hanover. It cannot fail to be remarked, in the history of this family, that while its sons acquired wealth and honours by their union with the daughters of emperors and kings, the daughters adorned the thrones of the greatest potentates in Europe and Asia.

Could the conjectural evidence of the German antiquaries be admitted, not less than five centuries might be added to the period of our history, and fifteen generations more, of probable ancestors ; but the highest ambition of human pride may be satisfied with what is certain in the pedigree of the House of Guelph. There is no sovereign house in Europe, ancient or modern, that has not been connected with, or sprung from, some branch of this family.

## Notes Introduction

1. Professor Eichorn, of Gottingen.
2. Antiquities of the House of Brunswick, note, p. 160, quarto edition.





## CHAPTER I

**T**HERE are few subjects which can be of more interest to a Briton, than the history of that Family which bears sovereign sway in the land ; yet there is not in the English language a single work that can be called a history, not even a true genealogical account, of the Royal Family. When George the First came to England, several treatises were printed as histories of the House of Brunswick, &c. but they are merely translations of the ancient Brunswick chronicles, full of fiction and falsehood ; and their authors seem to have been so little acquainted with the subject, that they are a disgrace to the age in which they appeared. Nothing, therefore, excepting Gibbon's fragment, (which, from his want of authentic materials, is not altogether correct,) remains for the English reader to consult, with regard to the antiquity and history of the present race of our kings.

It is, however, not only important, as a subject peculiarly British, it is interesting as a general historical record, to trace the annals of the Guelphs to their first origin, and then to follow the fortunes of this illustrious Family through a series of nearly two thousand years. Much, indeed; of fable is connected with the early history of this name : and when we consider the want of a written language and of records among the tribes of the North, little can be known of the people among whom, or of the period when, it first occurs. Yet the diligent inquirer will discover some traces to guide his researches during even the darkest ages of the world : and at a period when the present reigning Families of Europe were unheard of, or merely emerging into notice, the Ancestors of George the Fourth of England were already reigning in their greatest splendour.

Pliny is the first of the ancient writers who gives us a distinct account of the Gothic tribes, and among these the Scyrri[1] are particularly mentioned. In the days of the Roman historian this tribe occupied the southern shores of the Baltic at its western extremity, and some of the Danish islands in the Great Belt. As a body of warriors, they must often have changed their residence, as well on account of the campaigns in which they happened to be engaged, as from the success which might attend any particular expedition. About the middle of the fifth century, the name Wlph, or, as now spelt, Guelph, first occurs, as a leader or prince of this tribe ; and we find that they were then in possession of what was called Noricum, the ancient Rhetia, and present country of the Tyrol. The Scyrri are enumerated as one of the nations that fought under the banners of Attila the Hun; but after his death we find them in the pay of the Romans; and Jornandes, in his History of the Goths, chap.53, 54, has expressly told us, that "tuncsuper Danubium considerebant, et cum Gothis pacificé morabantur." This expression, cum Gothis, would lead us to suppose that they were considered as a tribe of the Huns, or, at any rate, as a distinct people from the Goths. They are next found with the army of Hunnimund, leader of the Suevi, and engaged in a war with Theodemir, the brother of Waleniir, king of the Goths—a war which ended in their ruin ; as "ut pene de gente Scyrrorum," says Jornandes, "nisi qui nomen ipsum ferrent, et hi cum dedecore, non remanissent." What did remain of the people after this war continued to serve the Suevic prince; and "cum Edico et Wlpho, eorum Primatibus, quasi ad ultionem suam, acrius pugnaverunt."

Although we have no certain information with regard to the ancestors or successors of these Primates, we have this positive evidence, that the first Guelph upon record was one of the chiefs of his nation.

Edico and Guelph are said by some to have been brothers : other chronicles state that they were father and son : there is, however, a want of historical authorities on this point. The rank of prince, or primas, might be hereditary, but that of dux, or leader, was only temporary. There is some probability that Odoacer, king of the Heruli, who extinguished the Roman empire A. D. 476. in Italy and the West, was the son of this Edico mentioned by Jornandes, but no proof that Guelph was his brother, though certainly his equal as to rank, and one who accompanied him in the conquest of Italy, and assisted in the establishment of the kingdom of Lombardy.

In 590 we find a Guelph commanding the Boiavarii, or Bavarians, under Childibert, king of the Franks, and acting as an auxiliary of the Romans against Autharis, king of the Lombards. But for a century afterwards the name chiefly occurs among the princes of the Bavarian nation and the nobles of Lombardy, or as one of the great officers of the Court of France.

From 613 to 635, a Guelph was the chamberlain of Dogabert, king of France, and employed by him in collecting and arranging the laws (*leges alemannicæ*) of the Gothic nations. This prince is said to have married a German, and to have settled in Bavaria; and it is from him, either as sons or grandsons, that the following illustrious individuals are descended: — Guelph, count of Bavaria, 670, who is mentioned by historians as the friend of Bertrard, king of the Lombards; Otkarius, duke of Burgundy, "*qui novem comitatus in Bavaria possidebat;*" Adelbertus, count of Bavaria, ancestor of the marquesses of Tuscany ; and Ruthardus, ancestor of the counts of Altdorf and kings of Burgundy or Arles, who was *missus regius* of France, and who, with a count Warinus, during the lifetime of St. Othmar, 759-768, "*totius Alemanicæ curam administrabant.*"

That Otkarius and Adelbertus were brothers, we have certain proof;<sup>[2]</sup> but that Ruthardus was another brother is not so evident, though there is no doubt of his being of the same nation and family, and a near kinsman. Of the two first, we are informed that their mother was of Bavaria, and their father a Burgundian: and although there is not the same positive proof, there is abundance of circumstantial evidence, to show that Adelbertus and Ruthardus were the immediate ancestors of the two illustrious houses, which, after a separation of more than two centuries, were again united by the marriage of the eldest son of the one with the only daughter of the other. The labours of Leibnitz, and the learned editor of the *Origins Guelphicæ*, have thrown much light upon this part of the genealogy of the Guelphs. Previous to the appearance of their works, the marriage of Azo of Este with Cuniga, or Cunigunda, of Guelph, was supposed to have been the first connexion of these two houses, though it was known, and had indeed been proved, that the founder of the house of Este in Italy was a Bavarian prince, and not a descendant of the Aetii of Rome, or of any Italian family, as the fabulous chronicles had generally stated, and is still currently believed by many in England.

In the early ages of Christianity, and in the then unsettled state of society, the right of primogeniture was neither ascertained nor regarded. The inheritance of the children depended altogether upon the will of their father, and not unfrequently upon the number of their respective followers. It is not, therefore, of any consequence whether Ruthardus or Adelbertus, allowing them to have been brothers, was the eldest son of the Bavarian prince: all that we know with certainty is, that the former settled in Bavaria, and carried on the line of Altdorf, while the latter took up his residence in Italy; and that Otkarius, the other prince of the same house, obtained a dukedom in Burgundy, and in his old age retired to a monastery, which he had founded and endowed.

Wolfhardus was the son of Adelbertus. His name in German, signifying the "Doer of Good Works," was literally translated into the Latin records of the age ; and Bonifacius, count or governor of Lucca, and of the whole province of Tuscany, makes no contemptible figure in the days of Charlemagne. The grandmother of Adelbertus was an Italian of the house of Friuli : we therefore find his descendants settled upon the states of that family in Italy, where they professed to live according to the laws and customs of the Bavarians.

That the government of Lucca and Tuscany was a charge bestowed upon count Boniface by the emperor Charlemagne, is highly probable. That emperor was proud to consider himself a branch of the Guelphic race, and would naturally choose a German and a kinsman for so important a trust. Boniface, though highly connected in the country, could not be considered as a native, and was therefore the better fitted for the command of such a province. "The eye of the vigilant and sagacious emperor," says Gibbon, "was able to pervade the vast extent of his dominions, and to discover the merit of every subject, in whatever country or condition he had been cast, so that he was assigned that station most beneficial to himself and to the state." Boniface appears to

have been worthy of the trust reposed in him, and to have merited the honours which his sovereign conferred upon him. At his death his states and authority were usurped for a time by a relation named Ilderraud, who is also styled count of Lucca; but Boniface the Second, who was a child when his father died, having attained the age of manhood, soon recovered his rights and possessions ; and not only as the heir of his father, but as a prince and a commander, he appears with great splendour in the records of his time. Nothing could tempt him to swerve from his loyalty to the son of Charlemagne, Louis the Pious; and while the empire was relaxed by weakness, or agitated by discord, Boniface asserted the glory of the French and the Christian arms.

He was entrusted with the defence of the maritime coast and of the isle of Corsica against the Mahometans of Africa. With a small fleet he sailed from Pisa, and after providing himself with expert pilots at the island of Corsica, he steered for the African coast, and landed between Carthage and Utica. The Aglabites, who reigned there as the nominal vicegerents of the caliphs, were astonished and provoked at the insolence of the Christians. It was boastingly said, that they should soon be made to repent their temerity. Their camp was surrounded by a formidable host of Arabs and Moors. It was assaulted five times, but each time the Infidels were repulsed with slaughter and shame. The field was covered with the bodies of their slain ; and in their retreat they were pursued to a great distance by some of the adventurous Franks, who unfortunately became the victims of their own rashness. Boniface was satisfied with the victory. He embarked the troops, the captives, and the spoil, and, returning in triumph to the port of Lucca, left an example of successful enterprise, which was long remembered by the Moors of Africa, and but seldom imitated by the Christians of Italy. His cousin and empress, Judith of Altdorf, was at this time confined in the monastery of Tortona, in the power of her rebellious stepson Lothaire, who, it was probable, would have made her a sacrifice to his disappointed ambition. Boniface perceived her danger, and flew to her relief. By his celerity and the courage of his followers she was rescued from prison, conducted over the Alps, and restored to the embraces of an impatient husband. This gallant act exposed him to the displeasure of Lothaire, though it deserved the gratitude of the emperor : but, as the rebellious son still held possession of the kingdom of Italy, he was compelled to retire to the court of France, where the most honourable employments were bestowed upon him.

In the civil wars which ensued after the death of Louis, there is reason to believe that Boniface was restored to his estates in Italy, and died in the possession of the government of Tuscany. His son and successor was named Adelbert, in memory of his great-grandfather (another strong proof of the Bavarian connexion), and is the first of the family who is styled duke and marquess of Tuscany. The decay of genius and power in each of the imperial generations had confirmed the independence of the hereditary governors: hence the titles of duke and marquess or margrave of Tuscany became fixed in the family of the counts of Lucca. Adelbert, first duke of Tuscany, is chiefly known for his pious zeal in founding churches and monasteries; and, as the historian remarks, "it is only by the glimmering of old charters that his existence during thirty years is visible yet it would appear from some existing documents of the church, that he was joined with the duke of Spoleto in soliciting the aid of the Saracens in an invasion of the Ecclesiastical States. They were excommunicated by pope John the Eighth, and declared the enemies of God and man. He is styled a robber, and his wife an adulteress; but some political change having restored his holiness to a better frame of mind, the excommunication was taken off, and both the prince and his spouse are recommended by the same pope, in his subsequent epistles, to the love and protection of all the friends of the church.

In the dignity of duke and marquess of Tuscany, Adelbert the First was succeeded by his son Adelbert the Second, styled the Rich. He married Berta, daughter of Lothaire, king of Austrasia or Lorraine, and great grandson of Charlemagne.

It was a maxim of policy with the Italians to entertain the competition of two kings. The dukes of Friuli and Spoleto long disputed the crown ; and while Berengarius reigned at Verona, his

rivals, Guido and Lambert, were seated on the throne of Pavia. These last-mentioned princes, father and son, were the uncle and cousin of the duke of Tuscany; but he supported, or deserted their standard with a licentious perfidy rarely equalled even in that age.

It is reported, that during one of these desertions he marched to surprise his cousin Lambert, who was hunting without suspicion in a forest near Placentia. The tents of the Tuscans, who deemed themselves secure of their royal game, resounded with drunken and lascivious songs during the greater part of the night ; but when their intemperance subsided into sleep, they were surprised by the watchful Lambert at the head of no more than a hundred horse. Adelbert, who could neither fight nor fly, was dragged from his hiding-place among the mules and asses of the baggage train. His shame was embittered by the rude pleasantry of the conqueror, who told him that his wife Berta had said he should be either a king or an ass. " A king thou art not," said he, " but thy second title I shall not dispute ; and wisely hast thou chosen a place of refuge among the animals of thy species." The death of Lambert restored Adelbert to liberty ; but the state of Italy long fluctuated with the vicissitudes of his interests or passions. Berengarius, who was oppressed by his service, sometimes accused and sometimes imitated the example of his ingratitude. Louis, king of Arles, was defeated and dismissed, and recalled to the crown of Italy, again established, and again dethroned, as he was the friend or enemy of the marquess of Tuscany.

Adelbert the Second died at a good old age in his palace of Lucca, and his real or imaginary virtues are inscribed upon his tomb. He was formidable to his enemies, liberal to his soldiers, just to his subjects, and charitable to the poor. His memory was embalmed in the tears of a grateful people, and the public happiness was buried in his grave. He left two sons, Guido and Lambert, the eldest of whom was acknowledged as duke and marquess of Tuscany.

The pride and power of Berta were not impaired by her husband's death. They hurried her into an unequal contest with the emperor and king of Italy, and she was imprisoned with her sons in the fortress of Mantua; but by the firmness of her faithful subjects a treaty was negotiated, and the captives relieved.

In the murder of the emperor Berengarius the. marquess of Tuscany had no concern ; but in the election of a successor he took an active part, and his voice had a decisive weight in favour of Hugo, count of Provence, the son of his mother by a former marriage. Rodolph of Burgundy, the other pretender, was driven beyond the Alps ; and Hugh, by the unanimous choice of the nobles, was invited into Italy, and proclaimed king. He landed at Pisa, and the sons of Adelbert were proud to salute their brother as king of Italy. But the new monarch betrayed a faithless and ungrateful character. The death of the mother dissolved the union between the children of her first and second marriage.

The mild and moderate Guido died in the prime of life ; and though he had been married for some time to Marozia, a woman of infamous character, it does not appear that he left any children. He was succeeded by his brother Lambert, who became duke or regent of Tuscany, in 932.

In a hasty and indecent marriage with Marozia, the widow of his half brother Guido, Hugh, king of Italy, trampled upon all the ordinances of the church as well as on the prejudices of mankind. Regardless also of his mother's fame, he invented and propagated a report that her obstinate barrenness had tempted her to procure and impose two male infants upon her second husband.

The arbitrary sentence of the king, who refused to acknowledge Lambert as a brother, denied, of course, his right as well as that of his heirs to the succession of Tuscany. But the undaunted Lambert threw down the gauntlet, and challenged to single combat the false accuser of his own and his mother's fame. The challenge was accepted, and an easy victory was obtained by the marquess of Tuscany in this appeal to the judgment of God. But the still impious monarch, in his pride of power, loaded his victorious brother with irons, confiscated his dominions, and put out his eyes ; while the nobles of Italy most basely acquiesced in this act of cruelty as well as

injustice. His titles and estates were given first to the brother, and afterwards to the bastard of the tyrant.

The death of Lambert seems to have ended the direct line of the descendants of Adelbert, count of Bavaria, the founder of this branch of the Guelphic Family, but a collateral stem was still in existence. The tyrant Hugh was at last driven from his kingdom, loaded with the curses and treasures of the Italians. His son Lothaire was too feeble to maintain the royal authority after him ; and accordingly we find, that with Berengarius, marquess of Friuli, and grandson to the emperor of that name, the family of the marquesses of Tuscany is restored, in the person of Adelbert the Third, the first cousin of the marquess Lambert, and the grandson of Adelbert the First, by Boniface, a younger brother of Adelbert the Second.

There was long some doubt as to the connexion of this branch of the family, authors being convinced that the marquess Guido left no male issue by his wife Marozia ; nor is it mentioned by any writer of that day that he had any other family. The marquess Lambert, his brother, certainly left no issue. But the doubt has now been removed; and it is ascertained that Adelbert the Third succeeded as the rightful heir to his cousins, his descent being from their immediate ancestor Adelbert the First, duke and marquess of Tuscany. Adelbert the Third was evidently an old man when he came to the succession; we therefore know little of him, or of the individual he married : but he was succeeded by his son Otbert, sometimes called Albert or Adelbert, and who is styled the well-beloved and trusty friend of the king Berengarius. It appears, however, that in character with the unsettled period in which he lived, this friend and counsellor of Berengarius was soon found as a fugitive and a rebel at the court of Otho the First, emperor of Germany, whom he accompanied with a powerful army into Italy, and aided in the overthrow of his sovereign and, as we may suppose, benefactor. His services were rewarded by Otho with the title of count of the sacred palace, and with many states both in Germany and Italy.

The tyranny and vices of Berengarius are a sufficient excuse for the conduct of the marquess of Tuscany, or rather, as he was now called, the marquess of Liguria and count palatine. The dutchy of Tuscany, as we have stated, had been given by the tyrant Hugh to his bastard, and was still in the possession of the son of that illegitimate branch, whose title was respected by the emperor. As Otbert, in his official capacity of count palatine, represented the judicial character of the emperor, and pronounced finally in all civil and criminal appeals, he resided chiefly in the city of Pavia and castle of Lomello. He retained this important office for twelve years, and retired from it to a convent, which he had richly endowed ; and in the habit and character of a Benedictine monk laboured to expiate the sins of his secular life.

After the resignation of the count palatine, his estates were inherited by his son, who is known as Otbert the Second, and who, as Gibbon says, " was rich in land, in vassals, and in four valiant sons, Azo, Hugh, Adelbert, and Guido." On the failure of the direct line of the Saxon emperors, the kingdom of Italy again split into factions; and at the diets of Mentz and Pavia the hostile parties elected each a king; viz. Henry the Saxon, and Arduin the Lombard. The German, after a war of ten years, prevailed, and Henry was declared emperor, while Arduin the Italian became the inmate of a monastery. Otbert took part with Arduin, as did his four sons, and his grandson Azo the Second. They made a noble stand near Pavia, raised a formidable insurrection in the city of Rome, and finally were overthrown and made prisoners at Apulia. They were all convicted of treason, and sentenced to be beheaded ; but their lives were spared by the clemency of Henry, and their confiscated estates were restored, excepting such portions as had been dedicated to the pious purposes of the church. They remained faithful to Henry, their sovereign and benefactor, as long as he lived ; but after his death they opposed the election of Conrad, duke of Franconia, and, in hopes of foreign aid, offered the iron crown and the empire first to Robert, king of France, and, upon his refusing it, to the duke of Aquitain. But it would appear that they joined latterly the more powerful competitor.

Azo, who, according to some authors, was the eldest son, and according to others the second, married Valdrada the daughter of Laudianus, doge or duke of Venice, and niece to Hugh,

marquess of Tuscany, the son of the bastard of the king of Italy : and as he resided chiefly in the ancient castle CHAP. I. or fortress of Este, he came to be styled by the writer of that age the marquess of Este. He had one son, who succeeded him as Azo, the second marquess of Este, and whose • name and character shine conspicuous through the gloom of the eleventh century. But we must leave the consideration of his various qualities, until we have traced through the same series of ages the descendants of the other branch of the same family, which remained stationary in their native soil, and retained the name and designation of Guelph.

Ruthardus, the brother of Adelbertus, with a count Warinus, as has been already observed, had the command of the whole of Germany under Pepin and his sons in 759. He took up his residence in the castle of Altorph or Altdorf, in the centre of his paternal domain, where he and his immediate successors retained the friendship and maintained the authority of the German emperors. They are called counts, dukes, and princes indiscriminately, in the writings of that period. They held the situation, as well as supported the character, of independent chiefs, and were known and esteemed as the noblest race of the Bavarians. The count Ruthardus was succeeded by his son Guelph the First, of Altdorf, who was the companion in arms of Charlemagne, and afterwards his comes in Bavaria.

After the death of Charlemagne, Louis the Pious, who succeeded him, being then a widower, determined on a second marriage. The fairest and noblest dames of the empire were invited to his court; and the beauty and accomplishments of Judith, daughter of Guelph, count of Altdorf, and the grand-daughter of Ruthardus, were rewarded with what Gibbon calls a fond and feeble husband," in the person of Louis. During ten years, from 819 to 830, this daughter of Guelph enjoyed and embellished the feasts of an itinerant court; and after passing through many vicissitudes, she died in peace and honour in 843, leaving a posterity which reigned in France for a century and a half, 840-987.

The eldest son of Guelph, father of the empress, remained stationary at his hereditary seat ; but two of her younger brothers accompanied her to the court of the empire, and shared her happy as well as her adverse fortunes. These princes were Conrad and Rudolph. When Judith was surprised and confined by Lothaire, her unnatural stepson, her brothers were shaven as priests ; but they stood beside the throne as priests of the blood royal. Conrad had two sons—Conrad the Second, and Hugh, so named after his relations in Italy, and who, from his church preferment, was called the abbot. Their ambitious spirit maintained their hereditary rank ; and they are conspicuous in the annals of the period as governors of provinces, and as commanders in peace and war.

Conrad the Second was created marquess of Burgundy trans-Jumm ; or, we should rather say, succeeded his granduncle Otkarius in that title; and in this dignity he was again succeeded by his son Rudolph, who, on the downfall of the Carlovingian race, assumed the royal crown, at the abbey of St. Maurice, in 888. His independence was confirmed by two victories, and at last acknowledged in a diet of the German empire. His son, Rudolph the Second, twice attempted the conquest of Italy in 912 and 937; and both times his retreat was purchased by a fair equivalent. His dominion extended over the French or western part of Switzerland, Franche Compté, Savoy, Dauphine, Provence, and the country between the Rhone and the Alps ; and was known as the kingdom of Burgundy, or Arles. His son Conrad reigned for upwards of 56 years, from 937 to 993, and enjoyed the friendship and support of Otho, emperor of Germany : but after the death of his son and successor, Rudolph the Third, surnamed the Lazy, the sovereignty of this kingdom of Arles, or Burgundy, devolved, as a fief or legacy, to his nephew, Conrad the Salic, who was elected emperor in 1024. But to return to the elder branch, the immediate ancestors of our Royal Family.

Ethico, or Edico, the elder brother of the empress Judith, was succeeded, 830, by his son Guelph, who again, 876, was succeeded by his son Ethico, who was alive in 900, and whose son was Henry ; of whom it is recorded, that being much at the court of the emperor Amulph, and having

consented to receive, and to hold as a fief of the empire, as much land as he could surround in one day with a chariot, he had a little vehicle made of gold, with which he mounted his fleetest horses, stationed at proper distances, and so acquired about four thousand mansi, or measures of land, in the twenty-four hours. As these states lay in Upper Bavaria, he was created duke thereof, and engaged to perform the homage of a faithful client. From this circumstance he is styled, in the records of that period, Henry of the Golden Chariot. This degradation, for so it was considered, so disgusted his free and independent father, that, in the height of despair, he retired, with only twelve of his lords, to the forest of Ambergau, where he erected thirteen single cells, and where he lived and ended his days, without ever seeing or forgiving his degenerate son[3].

The principal seat of this branch of the family was in Swabia, in the neighbourhood of the Lake of Constance; and their chief castles were Altdorf and Ravensberg: but their power extended from the mountains of the Tyrol to the plains of Alsace, and several free communities of the Grisons were once the vassals of these powerful princes. In their household they displayed the pomp and pride of regal economy ; and, from the first records of their name, the offices of their courts were filled by counts, or nobles of equal rank. The cathedral churches of Frisingen, Augsburg, Constance, and Coire, were endowed by their devotion with liberal grants of land and peasants ; and the monasteries of Altomunster, Weingarten, and Hoffe, were founded by their munificence : but they were bound to offer at the shrine of St. Othmar a humiliating tribute, as an atonement for the guilt of their ancestor Ruthardus, who, with his colleague Warinus, in the eighth century, had abused his power as governor of Alemania, and had persecuted that saint. Henry of the Golden Chariot, the first duke of Upper, or rather Nether Bavaria, had two sons—Rudolph, who succeeded him as count of Altdorf ; and Conrad, bishop of Constance; a prelate, who, after having filled the episcopal chair for a period of forty years, was translated to heaven, and numbered among the saints. His life and miracles have been recorded with some CHAP. I. care, as more worthy of preservation than the actions of a temporal prince ; and while almost every occurrence, however trifling, in the life of the good bishop, is related and commented upon at great length, the transactions of his elder brother, a duke, a prince, and a count, have scarcely been noticed.

Rudolph the First died in 940, and was succeeded by his son Guelph, who is the third of that name as count of Altdorf, but the first as duke of Bavaria. We know little more than that he died in 980, and was succeeded by his son, Rudolph the Second. By the grand-daughter of the emperor Otho the First, this Rudolph had two sons, Henry and Guelph ; and because the following miracle was to be recorded, we know more of these youths than perhaps we should otherwise have done. We have stated that the Guelphic princes were bound to present annually a degrading tribute, as a sin-offering, at the shrine of St. Othmar. This the young Henry refused to do; but the denial was soon followed by his untimely death. After hunting the roe in the mountains of the Tyrol, he was reposing under the shadow of a rock, when a huge fragment of the stone fell upon his head, and killed him on the spot. His brother Guelph was more pious and submissive; he paid the annual tribute; and accordingly, as we are told, he was blessed with a long and glorious reign. Guelph, the fourth of Altdorf and second of Bavaria, succeeded his father after the death of his elder brother Henry, in 1009. He married Imiza, daughter of the count of Lucemburgh, and niece of the empress St. Cunegonde. He accompanied the emperor Henry the Second, duke of Baviaria, at his coronation at Rome, and afterwards joined in a rebellion against him, and assisted in the establishment of Conrad the Salic.

Guelph died in '1030, after having bestowed his daughter Cuniga, or Cunigunda,' upon his kinsman Azo, now marquess of Este, with a dowry of eleven thousand mansi of land in the valley of Elisina, in Lombardy ; and he was succeeded by his only son, Guelph, the third of Bavaria and fifth 'of Altdorf.

Guelph, the brother of Cunigunda, was invested with the dutchy of Carinthia and marquesate of Verona, an important province, which included the country of the Tyrol, and commanded the passage of the Rhaetian Alps; "and," says Gibbon,

the servant of Henry the Third maintained the vigour of his character and the pride of his birth." An Italian diet was summoned, according to custom, in the plain of Roncaglia, where Guelph waited for three days, without seeing or hearing from the emperor. On the 4th he sounded a retreat ; and though he met Henry on the way, neither threats, prayers, nor promises, could prevail on him to return.

When an arbitrary tax of a thousand marks was imposed upon the citizens of Verona, he flew to their relief with a powerful army, and scarcely could the concessions of the emperor purchase for him an ignominious escape. He died childless, in the prime of life, 1055, and is the last male issue of this branch, which had' long been considered the chief of the House of Guelph. The monks of Weingarten, a monastery that had been built and endowed by his ancestor, persuaded him to leave his lands and vassals to them ; but Imiza, his mother, immediately dispatched a messenger into Italy for the son of her daughter Cunigunda, who, on his arrival, annulled the donation, and asserted his own right as the true and legitimate heir of the ancient Guelphs.

We have now, in this hasty sketch, brought down the history of these two branches of the House of Guelph to that period when they were reunited, and to a period, too, pregnant with important events, of which more documents have been preserved and transmitted to us, and when a clearer light is thrown around those who acted a conspicuous part in the great drama of life. But before we proceed to consider the character and actions of the marquess Azo and his descendants, who inherited the estates and assumed the name of their immediate ancestor by the mother's side, it may not be improper to reconsider the several steps by which we have advanced through the preceding pages, and cite the proofs which have led us to the conclusions there drawn.

Previous to the middle of the eighth century, the only proofs which can be adduced are the frequent occurrence, in general history, of the name Wlph, or, as now spelt, Guelph, as a leader of a northern tribe of barbarians, and more particularly as a prince, or primas, of the Scyrri. Having assisted in the conquest of Italy and the establishment of the Lombard kingdom, there is a strong presumption that some of the family sat upon that throne, and positive evidence that they ranked high at the courts of Lombardy and France; and we are rather inclined to think that they resided in Italy, and that, as powerful princes of the age, they had estates in Lombardy as well as in Burgundy and France. From their princely origin and existing German connexion, they were always chosen as the representatives of the French kings, or the royal inquisitors, in Germany. About the period when we are able to fix upon a particular individual, and can continue to trace his posterity with some degree of probability, we find in the general records that a Guelph was the friend of Charles Martell, and the *missus regius* of Pepin, the father of Charlemagne.

The name is common among the dukes of Friuli and Spoleto, with whom we know they were connected ; and, from 750 to 756, a Guelph Aistulphus was king of Lombardy. About this period also, we find, by documents already referred to, (the History of the Foundation of the Monastery of Togensee, in Bavaria,) that there were at that time (746) two brothers, "principes Noricorum ex patre Burgundi, ex matre Bavari;" that they were " consanguinitatis affinitate proximi" of king Pepin. Their names are expressly stated to be Albertus and Otkarius: "Albertus novem comitatus possedit in Bavaria, alter verò Okarius, qui et ætate provector ducatum tenuit in Burgundia." From Albertus, or Adelbertus, we have traced the marquesses of Tuscany and of Este ; and from another prince of that age, supposed to have been another brother, Ruthardus, or Rodoardus, whose existence is also proved by charters[4] of as early a date, we find the counts of Altdorf, and dukes of Bavaria and of Carinthia, as also the kings of Burgundy, were lineally descended. Of the descendants of duke Otkarius we know little ; but it appears that, in his old age, he, with the permission of Charlemagne, retired to a monastery which he had richly endowed, and that he ended his days among the monks of St. Faro at Meldos, where his tomb still exists, and his effigy is placed by the side of that of St. Benedict. He had one son, Rochus, who was educated with Charlemagne at the court of France, and who was killed in a fit of boyish passion by that afterwards great potentate. Now, though there is positive evidence of the existence of these several individuals, it must be confessed that there is no existing document which absolutely



states that Boniface was the son of Adelbert, or that the first Guelph owed his origin to Ruthardus : the collateral proof, however, is very strong ; and there are documents of a later period that abundantly prove this descent, or at least prove that it was believed a thousand years ago. From Boniface the First, and Guelph the First, I find no doubt or difficulty in tracing their genealogy to the period at which we are now arrived. It is also very probable, we may further remark, that the grandsons of Ruthardus, the brothers of the empress Judith, took possession of their granduncle's dutchy in Burgundy, when they quitted Bavaria in the train of their sister, and that it was on this account they became so powerful in that country, and at last were raised to the regal dignity.

There is, however, another account, which has been stated by some authors, namely, that Guelph, the father of the empress Judith, and Boniface the First, count of Lucca, were brothers, and the sons of Adelbertus, the founder of the monastery at Togrensee. They certainly lived at the same period, and died within a few years of each other : but there is stronger evidence of their being first cousins than that they were brothers.

In the tables which are to be found in the records, and which illustrate these remarks, we have not gone to a higher source than the father of the empress Judith, because it is only from that period that we can trace with perfect certainty the descent of this illustrious race ; but we have added here a tabular view of that descent, as detailed in this chapter, in order that the reader may have it more immediately under his eye[5]

5. The reader may consult, as authorities:-

GOLDASTUS *Scriptores Rer. Alemann.* edit. 1606, tom. ii. pp. 43, 46, 54, 58, 74. MA BILLON *Rei Diplomat.* lib. vi. cap. 44, pp. 493, 494, 502; tom. iii. pp. 680, 690, 867 ; *Elogium So Odonis*, p. 135, et seq. ; *So Benedicti*, pp. 71, 72, 217. COINTIUS *Annales Eccles. Francorum ad Ann. 831.*

LA BEUS *Curiositat. Miscellanæ* cap. vi. sect. 6; *Concilia*, tom. viii. pp. 95, 100, 861.

DURANDUS *Thesaurus Anecdotorum*, tom. i. pp. 42, 67, 140; *Veteran' Scriptor. et Monumentorum Collectio Ampliss.* tom. ii. pp. 292, 330, 400, 523.

BALUSIUS *Capitularium*, tom. ii. pp. 1492, 1536; *Miscellanea*, tom. ii. p. 161. DACHER *Chronica Centul.* tom. ii. p. 316, lib. c. ; tom. iii. pp. 375, 379, 380, 386, 391.

MURATORIUS *Antiquit. Italic.* torn. ii. pp. 41, 122 ; tom. iii. pp. 55, 156 ; tom. vi. p. 325 ; tom. i. pp. 47, 276, 415, 417 ; *Antiquit. Estens*, part i. pp. 6, 47.

CRUSIUS *Ann. Suevicæ*, part ii. lib. iv. p. 138.

HUNDIUS *Metropolit. Salisburgense*, tom. i. pp. 55, 172, 191, 395; tom. i. p. 316. Scheidius *Origines Guelficæ*, tom. ii. lib. iv. v. vi.

*Gibbon's Antiquities of the House of Brunswick*, passim.

JORNANDES *de Reb. Geticis*, cap. 53, 54.

## Notes Chapter 1

1. *Nat. Hist.* lib. iv. cap. 27.

2. *Historia Foundationis Monasterii Togrensiis*, ann. 756.

3. Vide Appendix, No. I. Monastery of Etthal

4. *Placitum Pepini regis compendiense, cui assedit Rothardus comes*, ann. 750.

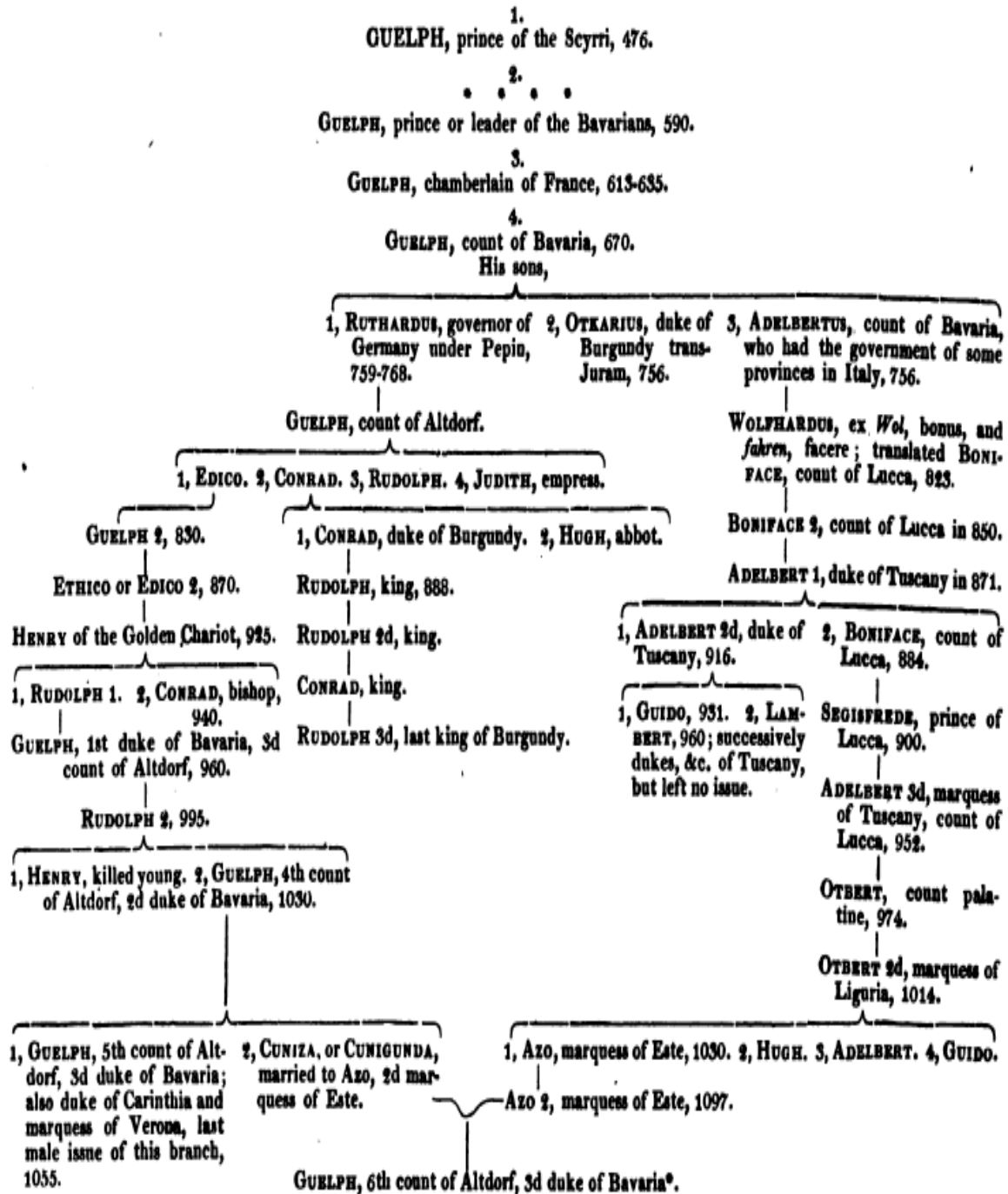
*Charta venditionis a Rhothardo comite Julrado abbati facta*, 765.

*Charta sub Rodharto comite scripta*, ann. 768.

*Charts Caroli regis memorans venditionem illam*, ann. 790.

# GENEALOGY OF THE GUELPHS,

FROM THE FIRST RECORD OF THE NAME TO THE MARRIAGE OF AZO  
WITH CUNIGUNDA.



\* The dates in the above table are, as to the early period, the year they are ascertained to have lived; and after 900, the year in which the respective princes died.

5. The reader may consult, as authorities:- GOLDASTUS *Scriptores Rer. Alemann.* edit. 1606, tom. ii. pp. 43, 46, 54, 58, 74. MA BILLON *Rei Diplom.* lib. vi. cap. 44, pp. 493, 494, 502; tom. iii. pp. 680, 690, 867; *Elogium So Odonis*, p. 135, et seq.; *So Benedicti*, pp. 71, 72, 217. COINTIUS *Annales Eccles. Francorum ad Ann.* 831. LA BEUS *Curiositat. Miscellanæ* cap. vi. sect. 6; *Concilia*, tom. viii. pp. 95, 100, 861. DURANDUS *Thesaurus Anecdotorum*, tom. i. pp. 42, 67, 140; *Veteran' Scriptor. et Monumentorum Collectio Ampliss.* tom. ii. pp. 292, 330, 400, 523. BALUSIUS *Capitularium*, tom. ii. pp. 1492, 1536; *Miscellanea*, tom. ii. p. 161. DACHER *Chronica Centul.* tom. ii. p. 316, lib. c.; tom. iii. pp. 375, 379, 380, 386, 391. MURATORIUS *Antiquit. Italic.* torn. ii. pp. 41, 122; tom. iii. pp. 55, 156; tom. vi. p. 325; tom. i. pp. 47, 276, 415, 417; *Antiquit. Estens*, part i. pp. 6, 47. CRUSIUS *Ann. Suevicæ*, part ii. lib. iv. p. 138. HUNDIUS *Metropolit. Salisburgense*, tom. i. pp. 55, 172, 191, 395; tom. i. p. 316. Scheidius *Origines Guelficæ*, tom. ii. lib. iv. v. vi. Gibbon's *Antiquities of the House of Brunswick*, passim. JORNANDES *de Reb. Geticis*, cap. 53, 54.

## CHAPTER II

**T**HERE are few individuals in any age, or in any country, that hold a more conspicuous place in history than the marquess Azo the Second; and he claims our attention more particularly as the common father of the German and Italian princes of the Brunswick and Este lines of the House of Guelph. As the representative of the emperor, he was officially recognised in Italy; but the progress of Italian liberty had reduced his power, in a great measure, to the empty name of marquess of Liguria. Eighty-three fiefs, or manors, are enumerated, which he held of the empire in Lombardy and Tuscany—from the marquesate of Este, the residence of the family, to the county of Luni besides the terra Obertenga in the counties of Arezzo, Pisa, and Lucca, and the immense possessions which he received as the dowry of Cunigunda of Altdorf. He was therefore designated, among the princes of his time, by the epithet of Rich.

At the age of seventeen, Azo the Second was proscribed as a rebel, with his grandfather, his father, and his three uncles; but in his fiftieth year we find him governing the cities of Milan and Genoa as the minister of the emperor. He was the friend and servant of pope Gregory VII., and is styled by that pontiff the most faithful and best beloved of the Italian princes. In every war between the emperor and pope, Azo and the countess Matilda led the powers of Italy. With their aid the pope maintained his station in the fortress of Canossa; while Henry the Fourth, barefoot on the frozen ground, fasted and prayed for three days at the foot of the rock. At this period Azo must have been in his eightieth year; but in the twenty following years he was still alive, and active amidst the vicissitudes of peace and war. The last act which he subscribed, is dated above a century after his birth; yet in that act he has shown that he possessed the command of his faculties, his family, and his fortune.

At the age of forty he married, for the first time, the only daughter of his kinsman Guelph the Fourth, of Altdorf; whose brother, we have already remarked, had been invested with the duchy of Carinthia and the marquesate of Verona, on the confines of the Venetian states of the Este branch of this house. This marriage was productive of one son, who received at his baptism the name of Guelph. Cunigunda died in the flower of her age; but her son, on the death of his uncle, 1055, the last male heir of the house of Altdorf, having been sent for by his grandmother, became the head not only of the Italian but also of the German branch of the Guelphic family.

Azo married a second time. His choice was the widow Garsenda, daughter and afterwards heiress of the counts of Maine. By her he had two sons, Hugo and Fulk; the latter of whom was the acknowledged parent of the dukes of Ferrara and Modena. His third consort (for he had three wives) was his first cousin, also a widow of noble birth; but from her he was divorced in his

seventy-eighth year, by the stern impartial justice of his friend Gregory VII. Besides his three sons, he had one daughter, Adelaide ; but it does not appear that he left any other issue. The fortunes of his eldest son are now to be traced : but, before quitting Azo the Second, we 'may remark, that Hugo his second son was married to the fourth daughter of Robert Guiscard, the conqueror of Apulia and Sicily ; and that the descendants of this marriage became extinct in 'the second generation. The descendants of Fulk, the third son, existed till of late, and were mingled with most of the royal houses in Europe ; but their states have now merged, by a female heir, in the house of Austria.

Guelph the Sixth succeeded to the patrimony of his mother, and, by the marriage settlement, his father's states were also secured to him. " His fortune," says Gibbon, " was adequate to his birth, and his warlike ambitious spirit soared above his fortune." In a diet of the empire held at Goslar, (1071) he was invested by Henry the Fourth with the duchy of Bavaria, a title first assumed by his ancestor Henry of the Golden Chariot, in 900. By his first marriage with Ethelinda, daughter of the duke of Lower Bavaria, he had acquired a right to the whole of these states, and, though afterwards divorced from the Bavarian princess, he retained possession of that entire dutchy, which in those days extended to the confines of Hungary.

His second marriage was with Judith, daughter of Baldwin, count of Flanders, widow of Tostus, the son of earl Godwin, and brother of Harold, king of England. By her he had two sons. The eldest is known as Guelph the Seventh, who, being sent into Italy at the age of seventeen, was married to his cousin Matilda, countess of Tuscany, then in her forty-third Year[1]. They lived together for six years ; but, as their union gave no hopes of issue, a divorce took place in 1095. The second son was Henry the Black.

In the differences between the emperor and pope, Guelph the Sixth arranged his forces on the side of the church, and was, therefore, not unfrequently declared a rebel. In his old age he went with a considerable force to the Holy Land ; but the greater part of his army was buried in Asia Minor, and he himself died, on his return, at Paphos, in the isle of Cyprus, 1101. He survived his father only four years ; and though well inclined to see the settlements of his parents in his behalf most strictly executed, he was so effectually opposed by his younger brothers, Hugo and Fulk, who with their followers had seized on the passes of the Alps, that he was obliged to yield to a more equal treaty of partition.

On the death of his father, Guelph the Seventh, in right of A. D. 1101. primogeniture, took possession 'of his dominions, and governed the states of Bavaria from 1101 to 1120. His power gave A.D. 1120. him a rank among the first princes of Germany ; and when he appeared in state, a sword was carried before him. The Bavarians applauded the mildness of his sway, and his paternal care in the education of the young nobles of his court. At Rome he often appeared as a mediator between the emperor and pope. He was remarkable for his sonorous voice and great corpulence, which, however, the historian remarks, were not in him the attributes of manhood. On his death, 1120, the whole of the allodial estates and subordinate fiefs of the family in Germany and Italy, were reunited in the person of his only brother, Henry the Black, a prince well calculated to maintain the dignity and increase the power of this illustrious house.

On the death of the emperor Henry the Fifth, Henry the Black, with the sacerdotal and noble attendants that had met at his funeral, subscribed a writ of summons, which speaks what Gibbon calls " the language of freedom and resentment." A diet was held in the neighbourhood of Mentz, while the followers of the different chiefs, amounting to nearly sixty thousand soldiers and freemen, were encamped on either side of the Rhine. On the recommendation of the archbishop of Mentz, the scene of election was removed from the camp to the cathedral ; and through his influence the previous nomination of the emperor was intrusted to a committee of ten princes and prelates, which formed the first rudiments of the electoral college.

Three candidates for the imperial purple appeared at this diet, — Leopold, marquess of Austria; Lothaire, duke of Saxony ; and Frederick, duke of Swabia. The evasions of the latter betrayed a secret and offensive presumption of hereditary right ; for though the son of Frederick of Stauffen, a soldier of fortune, his mother Agnes was the daughter and sister of the two last emperors. He had shared with his brother Conrad the rich inheritance of the Franconian, or, as they were afterwards better known, the Ghibelline house ; and his ambition might find countenance from the examples of preceding reigns. The electors determined at once to crush this ambition by the free election of Lothaire, duke of Saxony ; but, while they were ignorant of the sentiments of the duke of Bavaria, they were afraid to declare their choice. Henry they knew was personally attached to Frederick, for he had given him his daughter in marriage ; and they were aware that the votes of his dependent bishops, and the swords of his military vassals, could give the crown to whichever candidate he selected.

To the honour of Henry the Black, the public interests prevailed over his private feelings; and appearing in the cathedral of Mentz, and having declared in favour of the Saxon, 30th August. Lothaire was proclaimed in triumph, and Frederick fled in despair. Henry did not survive the diet of Mentz many months. He died in 1126, having reigned little more than six years.

By Wilfilda, daughter and heiress of Magnus, the last duke of Saxony of the Billung race, Henry the Black left seven children. Conrad, the eldest son, preferred the quiet and security of the church to the pomp and bustle of the world; and to escape the honours and powers which, from his rank and connexions, must have been bestowed upon him had he remained in his own country, he fled to the abbey of Clairvaux in France, pronounced the vow of a Cistercian monk, and lived under the austere discipline of Saint Bernard. In a pilgrimage to the Holy Land he buried himself for some time in the cell of a hermit of the desert ; and when the decay A. D. 1146. of his health compelled him to return to Europe, he found a grave at Ban, on the sea coast of Italy.

As the eldest son was dead to the world from the moment he entered the convent, the states in Germany and Italy were divided between his two brothers, Henry, surnamed the Proud, and Guelph the Eighth. Henry, as the first-born, succeeded his father as duke of Bavaria ; and, as the heir of his mother's house, he also succeeded to those states of Saxony, which comprehended the present dutchy of Luneburg and that of Lawenburg, with the neighbouring provinces on the Elbe. The title of duke of Saxony, on the demise of Magnus the last Billung, the father of the dutchess of Bavaria, was given by Henry the Fifth. to Lothaire, count of Supplingenburg ; who, by the decisive vote of Henry the Black, was now raised to the throne of the Cæsars.

The Billungs were a race of free and independent chiefs, who long held sovereign sway between the Elbe and the Weser, and had risen from being counts or military governors under Charlemagne, to the rank of hereditary dukes of Saxony; a title first granted them by Otho the Great, 960. Henry the Proud, in right of his mother, was now the representative of this noble family; and this is the first of the many sovereign houses which centred in him and his descendants. By his marriage with Gertrude, the only daughter and heiress of Lothaire the Second, and the empress Richenza, who was also the only daughter and heiress of the last count of Nordheim, and, in right of her mother, the heiress of Eckbert, second margrave of Saxony and Thuringen, and prince of Brunswick, the last of the Brunonian family, he acquired not only a right to the remaining Saxon states, but also to the title of duke of Saxony, and became the sovereign of Supplingenburg, Nordheim, Henry and Brunswick[2]. The marriage of Henry the Proud was not accomplished till after his father's death : but as it was celebrated with great splendour, a full account of it has been preserved in the records of the period.

The nuptial feast was held on the banks of a pleasant river in the plain of Lechrain, and that extensive. plain was covered with tents and wooden edifices. A general, invitation had collected' twenty or thirty thousand guests, consisting of princes, barons, and knights ; who, with their numerous retinues, continued .to keep up a festival, which, by the profuse hospitality of the

bridegroom, was prolonged for several weeks. In, all the tournaments of chivalry Henry bore off the prize.

The restless spirit of Frederick of Swabia, the disappointed candidate, and brother-in-law of the duke of Bavaria, was not long in stirring up feuds in the empire. He and his brother Conrad took up arms ; and by the discontented the latter was elected king. • Their adherents were numerous, in Italy and in Germany, and they seduced the fidelity of Albert, archbishop A. D. 1130. of Mentz. The political sagacity of Henry was not less advantageous to his father-in-law, than his sword was powerful in quelling the rebellion. Though the power of the Swabian princes extended from the Upper Danube to the Lower Rhine, the cities of Ulm and Spires, on which their chief reliance was placed, were reduced by the valour of Henry. He surprised and vanquished Frederick on his march to the relief of Spires, and the walls and buildings of Ulm were levelled to the ground by his irresistible assault. The brothers were obliged to resign their pretensions to the crown, and to implore the pardon of the emperor ; so that Lothaire remained without a rival, the sole monarch of the German empire. These are amongst the first quarrels, and indeed may be considered the origin of that jealousy between the Guelph and Ghibelline lines, which for ages kept the Christian world in alarm, and was the ruin of many of the finest provinces of Italy.

The reward of Henry's faithful services was the title ,and power of duke of Saxony, which was conferred upon him by his father-in-law. "Few Christian kings," says Gibbon, "in the twelfth century could vie with the power or dominion of the duke of Saxony and Bavaria, supreme governor of the Danish, Sclavic, and Hungarian borders." The celebrated Matilda, countess of Tuscany, had bequeathed her estates to the church; but this donation, Lothaire, as the representative of the Caesars and king of the Lombards, thought proper to dispute ; but, as a compromise, he accepted of the investiture of her patrimony, which extended from the Adriatic and the Po to the Tiber and the Tuscan sea. An annual quit-rent of one hundred marks of silver, declared the supremacy of the pope ; and the reversion was granted to Henry the Proud, on condition that he should swear fealty and perform homage to the holy see.

The eldest son of the House of Guelph was now raised above the level of a subject. He was addressed by his august father as the presumptive heir to the crown, to which there was every prospect of his succeeding. When the emperor went to Rome (1133) to be crowned, Henry was left behind, to maintain peace, or prosecute war, in the Teutonic kingdom. In 1136, fifteen A. D. hundred knights and men at arms marched under the banners of the duke of Saxony, who accompanied the emperor in his expedition to vindicate the altar and the throne from the schism of an anti-pope and the rebellion of a king of Sicily. Henry the Proud appeared as the second person in the army of the powers of Germany. On descending from the Rhoetian Alps, he stormed the castles and took the strong places situated on the borders of the lakes and on the mountains; and as the superior lord of the patrimony of his ancestors, he granted the fief of Este to his cousins, the descendants of the younger branch.

From Verona to Turin, and from Turin to Ravenna, he led or followed the royal standard, repressing the proud, and interceding for the humble.

After celebrating the festival of Christmas with the emperor, he was detached with a body of three thousand German horse, with which he crossed the Appenines, and reinstated the bishops and magistrates who had been expelled by the popular insurrections. He besieged Florence, pardoned Lucca, and forcibly entered the gates of Sienna. The whole of these provinces were reduced; and to his German titles was now added that of duke of Tuscany.

He conducted pope Innocent the Second from Pisa to the siege of Bari, a distance of five hundred miles, through an enemy's country, and filled with garrisons of Norman and Saracen soldiers, in the pay of Roger, king of Sicily. The force under his command was not equal to the siege of Rome ; but in his march southward he compelled the abbey of Mount Cassin, the principality of Capua, and the ecclesiastical province. of Beneventum, to acknowledge their lawful governors.

His prudence and valour were conspicuous in the sieges of Bari and Salernum; and it was owing to his activity that the infidels were driven from Italy.

Lothaire was not so fortunate in his expedition. He retreated from Apulia ; and, at a nameless village on the confines of Bavaria, he breathed his last on the 3d of December, 1137. It was natural to suppose that he would be succeeded by his adopted son ; and Henry's claims were founded, not only on his having married the only daughter of Lothaire, but on the very superior advantages of his merit and ample fortune. But he had not risen to such wealth and power without exciting the envy of many, and his proud and haughty demeanour had given great offence. The conspiracy of the ecclesiastical and secular princes, which was formed against him, was fomented by the policy of Rome ; and Conrad, the brother of Frederick, the elder of the Ghibelline brothers, was elected in a hasty and irregular meeting, which anticipated the summons and forms of election. Their choice was sanctioned and ratified by the consent of the nation; and even the empress dowager Richenza was compelled to attend the diet, and to renounce the cause of her own son-in-law.

As any attempt at resistance seemed vain, Henry desisted from a fruitless contest ; and the ensigns of royalty, which he' had. received. from his dying father, were delivered into the hands of his rival. But the pride and power of Henry could neither stoop to obey, nor expect to be forgiven ; and the rival of his house, now in power, was determined that the Saxon influence should be lessened as much as possible. The question was agitated, whether two duchies could legally be vested in the same person, and of course decided in the negative, by those who wished to oppress, and those who had hopes of succeeding the reigning duke. Had Henry quietly submitted to part with one of the duchies, he might probably have been allowed to retain the other ; but as his proud spirit scorned the humiliating option, he was at once, in a diet composed chiefly of his enemies, stripped of all his possessions, and, as a rebel, put under the ban of the empire.

The dutchies of Bavaria and Saxony were respectively granted to the first and most powerful relations of Henry, or, we should rather say, to those who were in greatest favour at the court of the emperor. Saxony was bestowed upon Albert, surnamed the Bear, margrave of Brandenburg; and Leopold, margrave of Austria, the half-brother of Conrad, was .created duke of Bavaria. Albert's mother was a younger sister of the mother .of Henry the Proud ; he therefore claimed, with some right, a share of the property of duke Magnus of Saxony, and perhaps was entitled to a part of the inheritance of the Billungs. So universally was Henry deserted when the ban was proclaimed against him, that he fled with only four followers from the banks of the Danube to those of the Elbe and Weser; where, however, he soon found support. The states of Brunswick and Luneburg poured forth a swarm of soldiers ; and as soon as they had recovered from their first alarm, the Guelphic vassals of Swabia and Bavaria resorted in immense bodies to the standard of their lawful sovereign. Henry was a veteran in the art of war: his pride was stimulated by shame and resentment. The margrave of Brandenburg was driven from the Saxon territories, and obliged to take refuge at the court of the emperor. Conrad marched against Henry at the head of an imperial army; but on a nearer view of his strength, he desisted from hostilities, and had recourse to negotiation. A diet was announced: but Henry, alike prepared to defend his cause by arguments or by arms, was suddenly seized with a severe illness, which in a few days terminated his earthly career. A report was prevalent that he had been poisoned; and it must be confessed that there is something suspicious in the time and manner of his death.

Henry died in 1139, leaving an only son, also named Henry, in the tenth year of his age. The young duke was soon abandoned by his mother; for, in 1141, she married the enemy of his house, Henry, margrave of Austria, the brother and successor of Leopold, who had been invested with the dutchy of Bavaria. But his grandmother Richenza took care of his interests; and as she possessed the affections of the people, she assumed the regency of the country. The faithful Saxons showed themselves ready to protect the child of the nation. Being persuaded to give up his claim to Bavaria, the youthful prince was acknowledged as duke of Saxony by the emperor

and the empire—an act which secured some years of domestic peace, without at all injuring the rights of the minor.

Henry was a prince of most wonderful promise. While yet a child, he had displayed an extraordinary degree of energy and decision of character, delighting in the most noble and manly exercises ; and so conspicuous was he for fortitude and courage, that he very early got the surname of the Lion. His uncle, Guelph, the younger brother of his father, who had been portioned off with some fiefs in Italy, took a great interest in his welfare, and supported his rights and claims at the court of the emperor with all the influence of his name and all the power of his vassals. His education was that of a Saxon and a soldier ; to support the inclemency of the seasons, to disdain the temptations of luxury, to manage the horse and the lance, to contend with his equals in the exercise of military and even civil virtues, and to disguise the superior gifts of fortune, perhaps of nature, under the winning graces of modesty and gentleness[3]. At the age of eighteen he was admitted into the diet at Frankfort, composed of men and princes, and received the order of knighthood, which had been newly instituted, instead of declaring him of age by the national custom of delivering the sword and spear. Europe was then agitated with the preparations for the second crusade ; but as the northern states of Germany, with their allies of Denmark and Poland, preferred a holy warfare less remote, a hundred and sixty thousand soldiers of the cross were speedily enrolled to convert or exterminate the idolatrous Sclavi of the Baltic.

The young duke of Saxony, with a numerous body of vassals and followers, formed a part of this army ; and though the first campaign was neither successful nor glorious, he showed himself on a splendid theatre to the Christians and pagans of the north. On the return of the emperor from the Holy Land, Henry endeavoured, but without success, to wrest Bavaria from his Austrian competitor ; and while he was detained on the Danube, it was announced to him that Conrad had entered Saxony with a numerous army to deprive him also of that dukedom. "Command my vassals," replied the dauntless Henry, "to assemble at Brunswick on Christmas day: they will find me at their head." Though the time was short, the distance long, and all the passes guarded, yet the young duke, disguising his person, with only three attendants, darted swiftly and secretly through the hostile country ; and appearing on the fifth day in the camp at Brunswick, forced his imperial adversary to sound a precipitate retreat.

After the death of Conrad, the unanimous election of his nephew, Frederick Barbarossa, (1152) seemed to 'open a new prospect of concord and peace. The young monarch embraced the margrave of Austria and the Guelphic princes (uncle and nephew) as his friends and kinsmen, and laboured with sincerity to terminate their Bavarian quarrel by an amicable compromise or a judicial sentence. Henry, as the claimant, pressed for a speedy decision ; but the actual possessor proposed so many delays and evasions, that the final settlement was postponed till the return of the emperor from his coronation at Rome. Frederick passed the Alps with a court and army not unworthy of the successor of Charlemagne; and as the Guelphs were desirous of shewing their power and proving their loyalty, the gallant squadrons that marched under the banner of the Lion were equal in number to those of the emperor himself. At the siege of Tortona, and in the camp at Milan, the young Henry greatly distinguished himself.

Notwithstanding the apparent harmony which seemed to exist between the emperor and the holy father, the crown had scarcely been placed on the head of Frederick when the alarm bell rang from the capitol, and the august rites were disturbed by an assault of the Romans from the bridge of St. Angelo. The Germans flew to arms, and stood in battle array. After a conflict of some hours, they slew or drove into the river a thousand rebels, without losing a single man ; and the glory of this affair was ascribed to the duke of Saxony, who fought in the foremost ranks. So much influence did he gain by his gallant conduct, that the pope was induced, at his entreaty, to relax in some measure the strictness of ecclesiastical discipline; and the emperor declared him the firmest pillar of his throne.

On his first entrance into Italy, Henry had exercised the rights of primogeniture and dominion,



by renewing the preceding grants of his father to his cousins, the marquesses of Este. Without involving Germany in a civil war, the restitution of Bavaria could no longer be delayed. The emperor had pledged his word, and the diets had declared their sentence. The performance was therefore imperiously urged by the arguments, the services, and the power of Henry the Lion, who had already received the homage of the nobles, and the oaths and hostages of the city of Ratisbon. Yet a fair compensation was yielded to his father-in-law as soon as he had abdicated, after a possession of eighteen years. The margrave of Austria resigned the seven banners, or symbols of the Bavarian duchy, into the hands of the emperor, at a public assembly in the plain of Ratisbon ; and Frederick immediately transferred them to Henry the Lion, who returned two of them, which were used by the emperor in the investiture of the margrave, who was created an independent duke, and his territories, with three additional counties, for ever enfranchised from the dominion of Bavaria.

By this act the circle of the duke of Bavaria was circumscribed : but the bishops of the province still attended his courts; and he held a real or nominal jurisdiction over the three remaining marches of Tyrol, Styria, and Istria, as far as the Adriatic Gulf. Guelph, the uncle of Henry, received the titles and possessions of duke of Spoleto, marquess of Tuscany, prince of Sardinia, and lord of the house or patrimony of the countess Matilda. These estates had been dilapidated by waste and rapine ; but the power of the emperor, and the prudence of Guelph, soon reduced them into the form of a well-governed and productive domain.

The prosperity of Henry the Lion had now reached its summit. His power extended from the shores of the Baltic to the Mediterranean Sea, and he was certainly the most opulent sovereign of the age. But he was destined to experience a sad reverse of fortune. The emperor was naturally jealous of so powerful a competitor ; and there were not wanting many who, from envy, or fear for the liberties of Europe, as they boastfully affirmed, were anxious to see the Guelphs extinguished.

The parsimony of Henry the Lion was in some measure his ruin. After the premature death of his cousin, the only son of the duke of Spoleto, the eyes of the old man were naturally turned to his nephew as his heir, and the only representative of the Guelphic name. A will was made in his favour ; but being in want of money, he required, for the assurance of so many provinces, the grateful retribution of a gift, a loan, or a fine. This demand could not be refused ; yet Henry hesitated so long, that his uncle, already peevish from age, was offended at the delay. So fair an opportunity of supplanting his cousin was seized by the dexterous Frederick ; he stepped forward with an immediate offer of the money. The pride of family yielded to the influence of passion ; and Guelph surrendered to a Ghibelline heir the whole of his feudal and allodial estates in Italy and Swabia, reserving only the enjoyment of them during his own life. The mortification of Henry was embittered by a tardy sense of his own folly ; and while this deep animosity rankled in his breast, he was summoned to attend the emperor beyond the Alps, and to draw his sword against the rebels of Lombardy. He disobeyed the summons, because, as it is said, the emperor refused to grant him, as the reward of his military services, the city of Goslar, which would have given him the command of the silver mines of the Harz.

The disasters which were occasioned by the long blockade of Alexandria, and his total inability to cope with the league of Lombardy, obliged the emperor once more to solicit the aid of Henry, who, it is said; smiled at his distress. They had an interview at Chiavenna, near the lake of Como. The Lion was still inexorable ; and after trying every argument in his power, the emperor threw himself at his feet. The vassal raised his sovereign from the ground with secret joy and apparent confusion, when one of his companions whispered rather audibly in his ear, " Suffer, dread sir, the imperial crown to lie at your feet; speedily it must be placed on your head." The duke departed with some vague professions of loyalty, but without acceding to the emperor's views. From this moment, it may be said, his doom was sealed, and his destruction determined upon. The empress, who had been a witness of the scene so degrading to her husband, desired him, with all the bitterness of female passion, to remember what had passed ; and added, " God will remember it

one day." All the subsequent misfortunes of the emperor were attributed to the desertion of Henry ; and he was even accused by Frederick, in a public assembly, of an indirect conspiracy against his life and honour.

The ruin of the Guelphic House was the first aim of the policy and revenge of Frederick Barbarossa; yet for near thirty years (1150-1180) the duke of Saxony and Bavaria maintained a lofty station, and was second only in dignity and renown to one of the most illustrious of the German emperors. But we are anticipating events, and must therefore return to the regular order of time.

The chief residence of Henry the Lion was at Brunswick; but he visited Bavaria as often as he was called to redress injuries and suppress tumults ; and Munich, the capital of the present kingdom, owes its foundation to his discernment and munificence. The working of the silver mines of the Harz mountains was greatly improved in his day[4] ; and the quantity of the precious metals which he drew from this source rendered him one of the richest sovereigns in the world. The emperor, therefore, was ably seconded in his desire of revenge by many of the ecclesiastic as well as secular princes, who were jealous and envious of his greatness ; yet for a while he was able to overcome every attempt to reduce his power. In 1147 he married Clementia, daughter of Conrad, duke of Zahringen, and by her had one daughter, who married first a duke Frederick of Swabia Rotenburg, but who, in 1169, was given a second time in marriage to Canute, king of Denmark. In 1162 Henry was divorced from his first wife ; and, in 1168, the imperial ambassador demanded the hand of the princess royal of England for the duke of Saxony and Bavaria. The fame of Henry the Lion, his birth and merit, his riches and dominion, obtained from Henry the Second an easy consent and an ample dower. Matilda of England embarked for Germany with a splendid train. The marriage ceremony was performed at Minden,, when the princess was not more than twelve years of age ; the consummation was therefore delayed. For ten years, from 1160 to 1170, Henry was engaged with the king of Denmark in a holy war against the pagans of the Baltic court ; and the alternative of death or baptism was presented to these Sclavic idolaters. At length the whole of these tribes, not excepting the Obotrites, the most powerful and most obstinate, were reduced to accept the laws and religion of the Saxons. It was not, however, till after much blood had been shed, and many doubtful battles fought.

The Obotrites possessed the country now known as the grand dutchy of Mecklenburg. In the open field and fair battle they could not struggle with the arms and discipline of the Germans, but they often prevailed in the surprise and stratagem of desultory warfare. The impervious woods of the country, and the deep morasses with which it abounded, rendered pursuit impossible ; and so dexterous and daring were they at sea, that they ravaged with impunity the isles of Denmark, as well as the shores of Saxony. To the first summons the prince or leader of the Obotrites returned an answer of ironical submission, " that he would adore Henry the Lion, and that he might adore his Christ." In a rash sally this daring prince was killed, and his head sent as a grateful offering to the Danish king. He had three sons. Two remained faithful to their father and their gods ; but the third became a Christian, and joined with the Christians against his brothers. The elder brother, Wertislaus, was taken prisoner by Henry, and sent to Brunswick in chains ; but, having been discovered in stirring up his people to a new war, he was carried into his own country, and hanged on a gibbet. The younger brother, Prebislaus, finding further resistance vain, submitted to the yoke of necessity, and became a Christian with apparent sincerity. Henry, who esteemed his valour, restored to him the greater part of his states ; and the present grand duke of Mecklenburg is the descendant of this the last heathen king of the Obotrites, and first Christian vassal of Henry the Lion.

The Sclavic provinces beyond the Elbe were possessed by Henry, not as a portion of the Germanic empire, but as an absolute and independent conquest, which he alone had been able to achieve. Three bishopricks were established in the country of the Obotrites; and the bishops received from his hand the pastoral crosier ; a prerogative which Rome had denied to the greatest emperors of Germany.

War is certainly accompanied with its many horrors, and humanity shudders at the wanton and often barbarous destruction of our species during the existence of the conflict : yet it must be confessed, that such destruction is generally the forerunner of prosperity, and, in those ages of which we are treating, it was productive of knowledge and civilization. The Saxon castles of Henry and his vassals were gradually incorporated into flourishing towns. The barren desert was replenished with industrious colonies, who have almost extinguished the manners and language of the Sclavic race.

Near the mouth of the river Trave there was a small settlement of pirates or fishermen. Its convenience as a harbour had been discovered, and it had been frequented by some Christian merchants ; but this settlement was repeatedly destroyed by the pagans, until Henry the Lion acquired the dominion of the soil, when, under the shadow of his power, Lubeck arose on a broad and permanent basis. It was made the seat of a bishop, had a mint and a custom-house ; and the grant of a municipal government secured the personal, and prepared the way for the political rights of the burghers.

By a proclamation, addressed to the Danes, Norwegians, Swedes, and Russians, Henry invited them to frequent his harbour of Wisby, with an assurance that the ways should be open and secure by land and water. They were told that they should be hospitably entertained, and free to depart ; that the imposition of duties should be light and easy, and their persons and property guarded from injury ; and that, in case of death, the effects of the stranger should be carefully preserved for the benefit of his heirs. This judicious policy was rewarded .by a rapid and large increase; and, before the end of the thirteenth century, Lubeck rose to be the metropolis of the Hanseatic league, which then numbered in its circle no less than sixty-four cities.

As an imperial city it was enfranchised from the dominion of the house of Saxony. But Henry the Lion was revered as its founder; and his grandson Albert obtained from Henry the Third (1266) the first English charter of the Hanseatic towns.

In 1172, the dutchess of Saxony became pregnant; and Henry, who was now at peace with all the world, and in the height of his power, determined to make a pilgrimage to the Holy Land. The young dutchess was appointed regent of the country, with a council to assist her, during his absence. He chose for his companion the newly converted king of the Obotrites, who, as Gibbon remarks, "exhibited to the world his own faith, and the fame of his conqueror." He was accompanied by the bishop of Worms, the imperial ambassador, as far as Constantinople, and by various other eminent persons of the clergy and nobility. A train of horses and waggons transported their baggage and provisions, and the camp was guarded by twelve hundred veteran knights, who had been well exercised in the use of arms. On leaving Bavaria, Henry had a meeting with his father-in-law, Henry of Austria. Their former quarrels seemed altogether forgotten, and they mingled their tears at the tomb of a mother and a wife. The duke travelled by water from Vienna to Belgrade; but his progress on the Danube was measured by the march of the caravan along its banks, and he joined his followers every evening. In the journey from Belgrade to Nissa, the camp was often attacked in the morasses of Servia and Bulgaria ; but the wild inhabitants of these districts were easily repelled by his vigilance; and, considering the objects of his mission, he had no temptation or desire for revenge. After Nissa, their march was through a civilized and friendly province, and the emperor of the east[5], who had sent an embassy to Brunswick, received Henry as the equal of kings. A stout ship was provided to convey the duke and his retinue from Constantinople to St. Jean d'Acre, from which, after a short journey by land, they reached Jerusalem.

Henry the Lion visited the holy sepulchre, and all the customary places of devotion in the city and country. The churches were adorned with the silver offerings from his rich mines, and he presented the Templars with a thousand marks for the service of their perpetual crusades. On his return he followed the sea coast of Syria to the northward. The vessels of the prince of Antioch conveyed him from the harbour of Seleucia to the river Tarsus in Cilicia ; and from thence to

Constantinople, his march intersected in a diagonal line the extent of Asia Minor. The sultan of Iconium, Kilidge Arslan the Second, embraced him as a friend, and claimed on the mother's side an affinity with the house of Saxony. The ambition of Henry during this pilgrimage was confined to the acquisition of holy relics, and of these he imported an ample store from Palestine and Greece. On his return to the capital of his dominions, he commenced building a magnificent cathedral, which, when finished, he dedicated to St. Blasius, the apostle of Brunswick ; and in which were deposited, with great solemnity, the whole of his holy, and, as it was no doubt considered, invaluable collection. Notwithstanding the many revolutions and changes that have taken place in the ages that have passed since this memorable pilgrimage, the church of St. Blaze still stands a proud monument of the piety and power of Henry the Lion, and many of his relics are yet in existence. At the beginning of the present century, when the French invaded and took possession of Hanover, these relics, with other valuables, were sent to England, and lodged in the Tower of London. They have since been restored to the king's German dominions, and are now shown as curiosities by the clerk of the chapel royal in Hanover. A part of them are still valuable for their curious and costly ornaments.

Henry was absent about twelve months, and, on his return, he found his dutchess in health, his name illustrious, his servants faithful, and his enemies silent. His dominions were in a peaceful and prosperous state, and a princess had been added to his family.

The religious zeal, or rather bigotry, of the duke of Saxony, rendered him (unfortunately for his temporal welfare) but too favourable to the interests, of the church; and he was at all times a ready and powerful engine in the hands of the popes, when ambition or envy tempted them, to sow dissension among the princes of the German empire. The scene at Ciavenna was not forgotten ; and though the spirit of revenge had slumbered for a short time, Frederick lay ready to seize upon the first favourable opportunity. By engaging too openly in some of the intrigues of the times, and by his refusal to join the emperor in Italy, Henry laid himself open to the censure of the empire: A diet was called, and he was summoned to give an account of his conduct. He disregarded the summons ; was again called, and again refused to attend, under the pretence that his life was in danger. He was now declared a rebel and an outlaw, and the ban of the empire was put in force against him. Saxony was given to Bernard, the younger son of Albert the Bear; and Bavaria to Otho of Wittlesbach, count palatine: of the Rhine, of the house of Bavaria. His other states were also disposed of; and the country occupied by a powerful army.

The archbishops, bishops, and princes of Germany accompanied the emperor in this expedition ; the king of Denmark also sent his fleet to Lubeck, and the Mecklenburgers, then called Sclavi, united their army to that of the Dane. The dutchess Matilda fled to England with her family, and Henry shut himself up in the strong fortress of Stade. Gunseline, count of Swerin, undertook the siege of this fortress : it was surrounded by his troops, and all the resources of that period put in requisition to effect its reduction.

Finding himself abandoned by those he had considered friends, and overwhelmed by the whole forces of the empire, Henry had recourse for the first time to entreaty. He sent a messenger to the emperor, to beg that he might be permitted to wait upon him at Luneburg, in hopes that when he heard his defence in person he would show him some mercy. Frederick listened to his request, and they had a meeting ; but, after dictating the terms upon which he might expect pardon, he refused to grant it until the whole had been discussed and sanctioned in a diet of the princes. The terms were too humiliating for the proud spirit of the Lion, and he returned to the few troops which still remained faithful to his cause, and resolved to defend himself to the last. The king of England sent ambassadors to Frederick; but could only obtain permission for his son-in-law to leave Germany with as many of his vassals as chose to accompany him. The emperor, however, to show his love for the king of England, agreed that the dutchess Matilda should have the government of the whole of the patrimonial states of the family, and that they should be restored to her and her children, to be freely and peaceably enjoyed for ever. The duke of Saxony, accompanied by his little garrison, left Stade, and proceeded to join his father-in-law, then in

Normandy. He was kindly received, and every exertion made to sooth his wounded spirit. But in a short time he dismissed his faithful barons. They returned to Germany, and he proceeded on a pilgrimage to the shrine of St. James of Compostella, in Spain. On his return, he accompanied Henry the Second to England. The palace of Winchester was assigned for his residence ; and there William, his youngest son, was born. The king of England sent an embassy to Rome to interest the head of the church in the welfare of his son-in-law ; and the king of France was also applied to ; but nothing favourable could be obtained ; so deep-rooted was the spirit of revenge in the heart of Frederick Barbarossa. At length, in 1185, Henry was once more permitted to enter Saxony, and, with his dutchess and family, to take up his residence at Brunswick.

In 1187, the emperor, moved by the prayers of the pope and his own zeal in the cause, engaged in a crusade to retake Jerusalem, the loss of which had just been announced in Europe. Having received the banner of the holy cross at Mentz, he proceeded to Goslar, where a diet of the empire had been summoned to regulate the expedition and decide on the affairs of the empire. Henry the Lion was anxious to be present at this, diet, in order that the dispute between him and Bernhard of Saxony might be settled by the decision of the college of princes. But when it was communicated to him that his fate was already decided, and his sanction all that was required, he preferred a second exile to the abandonment of any of his just rights. Matilda was left as regent of Brunswick; but she did not survive the absence of her husband more than twelve months[6]. On the death of his dutchess, Henry returned to Saxony, to try once more the chance of war. Richard the First, who had succeeded to the throne of England,. furnished him with a fleet and some forces, and he also received assistance from Canute, king of Denmark. He sailed for the. Weser, and landing his. troops, attacked and recovered the fortress of Stade, which had been given to the archbishop of Bremen, He also conquered the dutchy of Holstein, but was unable to retain possession of it. Bardewick, a town of some consequence, having refused to acknowledge his. authority, he caused it to be levelled to the ground, and in its place built (1190) Luneburg, the present capital of that dutchy. Lubeck was besieged and capitulated, and in a short time he was in possession of all the strong places in. the country. Henry, king of the Romans, and acknowledged successor of Barbarossa, was greatly enraged when he heard of the return and successes of the Lion. He assembled a diet at Goslar, and, to prove that he was not to be despised on account of his youth, he ordered a powerful army to march, under his immediate command, against Brunswick. This city was gallantly defended by Henry, the eldest son of the duke of Saxony; a youth as ambitious of fame as the king, and who conducted the defence with so much spirit and judgment, that the imperialists were obliged to withdraw from the contest[7].

A peace was concluded, and Henry of Brunswick joined the standard of the king of the Romans. In 1191, he accompanied the king into Italy, with a train of fifty knights ; and while on this tour they received the news of the death of the emperor. Henry resolved on being immediately crowned at Rome ; but before they could reach that city, Clement had departed this life ; and it was some time before the ceremony could be performed by his successor, pope Coelestine. Through the exertions of the prince of Brunswick, Coelestine was consecrated on Easter Sunday, and next day Henry and his empress Constantia were solemnly crowned : a ceremony at which this young prince bore a conspicuous part. The Saxon entreated of the emperor his father's pardon and restoration. But too many competitors were interested in the ruin of Henry the Lion to allow his son's voice to Prevail : he therefore left the court in disgust, and returned to Brunswick. Henry the Lion was now determind, if it was possible, to effect a reconciliation with the successor of Frederick; but so powerfully was he opposed by those who had got possession of his states, that his efforts for a long time were altogether in vain.

In the year 1192, Richard Coeur de Lion, king of England, returning from the Holy Land, was travelling in the habit of a pilgrim, with a small train, through the states of the duke of Austria. At Vienna he was seized by order of the duke, and, in 1193, conveyed a prisoner to the head-quarters of the emperor, and there kept in close custody. Such an act was considered barbarous even in that barbarous age. The gallant Richard was able to refute all the calumnies that were brought against him; yet it was decided that he could not be liberated until a ransom

of a hundred and fifty thousand marks of silver was promised, two thirds of the money paid, and hostages given for the payment of the remainder. The duke of Austria demanded seven, and the emperor sixty, nobles. Among the illustrious princes who came forward in behalf of the king of England, Otho and William of Brunswick stand conspicuous. He was their uncle and their nearest kinsman ; and they voluntarily offered themselves as hostages for the payment of his ransom.

During the captivity of Richard, he was often urged to sanction the imperial sentence against his brother-in-law; but, convinced that Henry the Lion had been as unjustly deprived of his states and sovereignty as he had been of his liberty, he refused to listen to any proposals on the subject, though sensible that his own liberty depended in a great measure upon his acquiescence. Henry the Lion negotiated the treaty for Richard's liberation, and his promise was accepted for the payment of the remaining part of the ransom. Richard, on his part, did not leave Germany until he had extorted a promise of forgiveness from the emperor in behalf of Henry, and had got the sovereignty of all the provinces beyond the Elbe restored to him. It does not appear that Henry engaged in any further hostilities ; and the last few years of his life were spent at Brunswick in works of piety and benevolence ; and, though shorn of his hereditary titles and possessions, he continued till his death to hold the first rank among the princes of Germany.

By Matilda, princess royal of England, Henry the Lion[8] had four sons and two daughters. Lothaire, his second son, and Richenza, his eldest daughter, died young ; but Henry, Otho, and William, and a daughter, Matilda, .who was married in England to Jeffrey, earl of Perth, survived him, and must now engage our attention.

We have already detailed some of the actions of Henry, the eldest son of the Lion. In 1193 he married Agnes, the only daughter and heiress of Conrad, count palatine of the Rhine, and brother to Frederick Barbarossa the First ; and, in consequence of this connexion, he not only obtained the sovereignty of the palatinate, but also the friendship of the emperor. By the will of his father, he was excluded from the succession in Brunswick, but he still retained the rank and title of duke of Brunswick and Saxony. When recruits were raising for the third crusade, Henry, with many other princes and nobles, enlisted under the banner of the cross. During his absence, his younger brother William was intrusted with the regency of the palatinate. In Asia he conducted himself as a gallant knight ; was at the capture of Joppa and many other places; and not more distinguished for his valour in action, than for his clemency in the hour of victory. On his return from the Holy Land he visited Venice and other cities in Italy, claiming the sovereignty of the states that belonged to his family, and renewing the charters which had been granted by his ancestors to the descendants of the younger branch of his house. He was absent when Henry the Sixth died, and therefore his second brother was put in nomination for the crown. In 1200 he accompanied his brother William to England, to demand from king John the legacies which had been left them by their uncle Richard. He was the great supporter of his brother Otho; and while he continued firm to his cause, Otho was able to maintain his ground against Philip; but he also being induced to acknowledge the claims of the latter, withdrew from his brother's interests.

In 1204 he became a widower; and, in 1205, assisted at the coronation of Philip, as king of the Romans. In 1215 he had a quarrel with Frederick the Second, was publicly proscribed, and the palatinate given to Louis, duke of Bavaria ; but in a few years he was restored to favour, regained his title and possessions, and, at a diet held at Goslar in 1219, he took his place as duke of Saxony and count palatine of the Rhine. From that period he does not appear to have taken much interest in the affairs of Europe, as his name is seldom found in the records of the period. He died in 1227, leaving only two daughters; one married to Herman, margrave of Baden ; and the other to Otho, duke of Bavaria.

On the death of the emperor Henry the Sixth, three candidates were put in nomination for the crown: Philip of Swabia, a Ghibelline ; Berthold, duke of Zeringen; and Otho of Guelph, the second surviving son of Henry the Lion. Berthold having been chosen by the electors, refused the dignity. Otho was then preferred to Philip, and immediately declared king of the Romans. It

was through the influence of his uncle, Richard the First, that this was accomplished; and when the counts of Dacksburg and Leiningen arrived in London, where he was then on a visit, and announced his election, he returned with them to Germany, and, with the aid of his brother Henry and the forces that could be collected together in a hurry, he seized upon Aix-la-Chapelle, where the archbishop of Cologne crowned him emperor.

The partisans of the late emperor were not inactive; and at another diet, in which the archbishop of Mentz presided, Frederick, the only son of Henry the Sixth, then a child of three years of age, was declared the head of the empire; and his uncle and guardian, elected king of the Romans. The head of the church declared for Otho, and sent his legate to Cologne to confirm his election, while Philip and his adherents were excommunicated for disturbing the peace of Europe.

During some years the war was carried on with great vigour by both parties, and often with doubtful success. Some of the finest provinces of Germany were ruined and laid desolate; but fortune having at last declared in favour of Otho, he convoked a general diet of the princes of the empire at Metzburg, where he was a second time crowned by the hands of the pope's legate, who confirmed, and again approved, the first election. Philip, however, soon found more ample support; and the struggle continued for several years, until, through the mediation of the pope, a reconciliation was effected. Philip agreed to bestow his daughter Beatrix upon Otho, and to secure him in the succession, and he consented to wave all his pretensions to the crown during the lifetime of Philip. The untimely end of this emperor, who was murdered by the count Otho of Wittelbach, left the son of Henry the Lion in the undisputed possession of the imperial crown within the year after this family compact had been made, and before the marriage ceremony had taken place. Beatrix gave her hand to Otho four years after her father's murder, but only survived the ceremony four days.

He performed the usual journey to Rome for the purpose of being crowned ; and though Innocent the Third had declared his satisfaction at the advancement of Otho, he refused to perform the august ceremony unless he resigned all right to the patrimony of St. Peter, and restored to the church the possessions which had been left to it by his ancestor, the countess Matilda. Otho, finding himself unable to resist this demand, consented to the terms proposed, and was accordingly crowned. During his residence at Rome, a quarrel, as was usual on such occasions, took place between the Italians and Germans ; and it is reported that a thousand of the imperialists were left dead under the walls of that city. As it is unnecessary to follow out the contests of the emperor with the pope, we shall only observe, that he was excommunicated, and the princes of Germany instigated to rise up against him. The claims of the young Frederick were brought forward, and were supported by the money and troops of France. Otho collected an army, and marched into the low countries ; but being beaten by Philip in a general action near Tournay, he withdrew from the contest, and lived for some years in retirement at Brunswick, where he died, in 1218.

Otho (says the historian) was pious, without being superstitious; a lover of the" clergy, and leading a most exemplary life. He was careless of his own affairs, but a strenuous defender of the rights of the empire. He was at all times desirous of peace, when it could be properly maintained; but bold and forward in battle, when war called him to the field.

His dispositions were mild; and so attached was he to the interests of the church, that he entered with extreme reluctance into any controversy with the pope. William of Winchester, an Englishman by birth, was the youngest son of Henry the Lion, and born while his father was an exile in England. When only ten years of age, he was sent as an hostage for his uncle, king Richard, to the court of Leopold, duke of Austria, where he resided for some months.

His father, at his death, bequeathed to him the states of Brunswick ; and some old chronicles mention that Richard created him duke of Northumberland, and gave him the investiture of that province. He married, in 1202, Helen, daughter of Waldemir, king of Denmark, and is the only

one in this family that left male issue. He was not so much engaged in the transactions of his time as to attract particular notice ; and died in the flower of his age, leaving a son, Otho, then in his eighth year, under the guardianship of his widow, Helen of Denmark[9]

## Notes Chapter 2

1. Matilda, called indiscriminately dutchess and countess of Tuscany, was the grand-daughter of Atto, count of Modena, a younger brother of Adelbert the Third, and the only daughter and heiress of Boniface, marquess of Tuscany, 1033, one of the most powerful princes in Italy.

2. By this marriage with the only lineal descendant of Wittikend, the last Saxon king, Henry also acquired a right to, and assumed, the armorial bearings of that sovereign; and the white horse was adopted as the crest of the Guelphic princes. The banner of Wittikend bore the emblem of a black horse, but when he changed his religion, and became a Christian, Charlemagne, his conqueror, and through whom his conversion was effected, permitted him to retain his ancient ensigns, but, requested he would change the colour; and for the future the horse was painted white, from respect to the pure faith by which he had been rescued from the power of the devil, whose colour was supposed to be black. The descent of the dutchess Gertrude is given in Table I. B.

3. Vide Gibbon's Antiquities, passim.

4. The Harz mountains, or, as pronounced by the natives, the Haartz, comprehend a district of country in the north-west part of Germany belonging to Hanover, Prussia, Brunswick, and some minor states. It has long been celebrated for its romantic views, as well as for the rich mineral productions which are found in the bowels of its mountains, and which form one of the greatest sources of the wealth of his majesty's continental dominions. The Goslar or Rammelsberg mines were discovered so early as A. D. 900, and have been constantly wrought since that period. It is reported that they were discovered by accident, and that the first portion of silver ore, or native silver, was dug up by the pawing of a horse during a hunting expedition in these mountains. The reader will find a short account of the Harz mines in the Appendix. In the days of Julius Cæsar these mountains formed one continued and impenetrable forest, called the Sylva Bacenis. "Silvam ease ibi infinitæ magnitudinis, qum adpellatur Bacenis, et pro nativo muro objectam Chiruscos b. Suevis, Suevosque it Cheruscis, injuriis incursionibusque prohibere."

5. Manuel.

6. Appendix, Brunswick Monuments.

7. The Chronicle quaintly remarks, that the king of the Romans "amaro animo reversus est in locum suum."

8. Morena, in fine Rerum Laudensium, thus describes Henry the Lion:—" Henricus, dux Saxonix, erat mediocriter magnus, benè composites, viribus corporis valens, magnus facie, oculis magnis et nigris, capillis quoque quasi nigris."

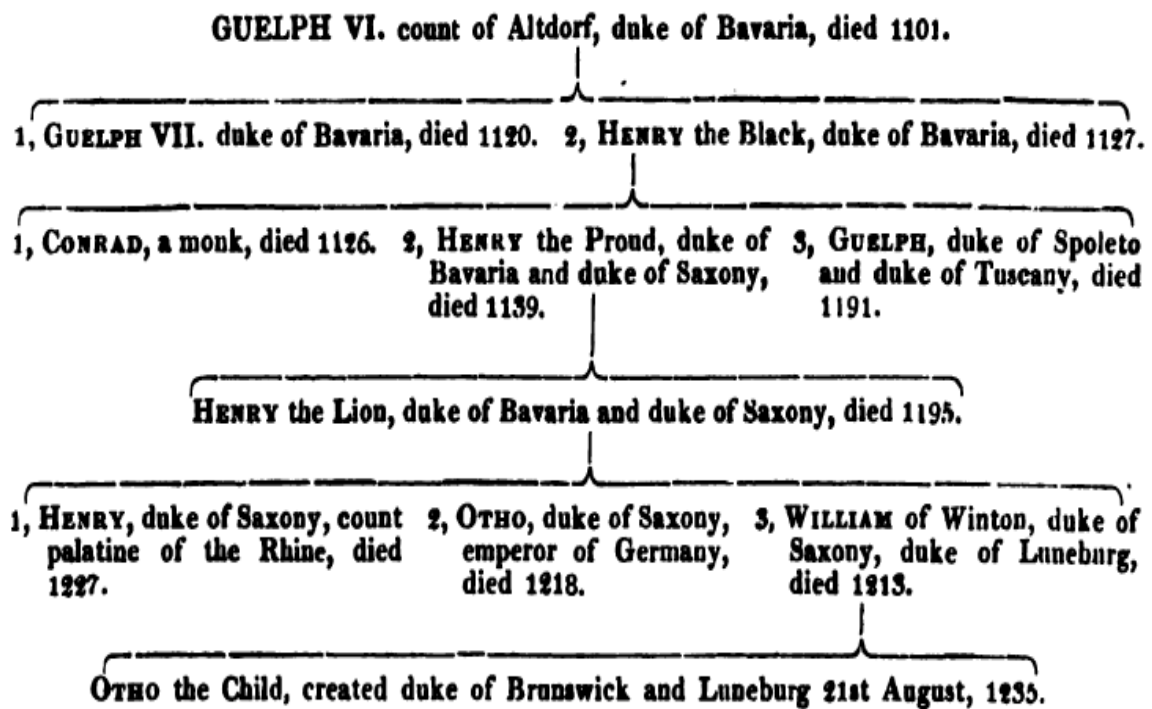
9. Vide Chronicon Recchenberg. p. 252; Chronicon Weingartense, apud SCHEIDEI Origines Guelficas, tom. V; Historian Penitentix Conradi, apud Balusicm, torn. i. Epistol. Innoentii p. 19; Rethmeyer Antiquit. Eccles. Brunsvicens. part. i. p. 32; ECCARD Genealog. Principum super Saxonix, p. 23; Muratori Antiquit. Estens. part. i. p. 343; Codicem Wibuldinam Epist. 233, spud MAKTENEUH, Collect. Ampliss. tom. Ii. p. 417. Cartam Fred. Imperat. qua Henrico Leoni Bavarix Ducatum restituit, apud Dumont, Corpor. Diplom. torn. i. p. 81; Epistolam Adriani IV. P.P. ad Fred. Imper. apud URTISIUM Scriptor. Rer;German. tom. i. p. 490; Deplomatioria Lubecens. apud Lunig Spicil. Eccles. tom. ii. p. 292. Stemmatoria Bavarix, apud HUND, tom. i. p. 4 ; Documenta Monasterior. Wurtemberg, apud BESOLDUM, tom. i. p. 453; RYMERI Acta Anglican. tom. i. pp. 83, 84, 85, 900; LEIBNITZ Scriptoria. Brunsvic. tom. I.



## THE HOUSE OF GUELPH.

### GENEALOGY OF THE GUELPHS,

FROM GUELPH THE SIXTH TO OTHO THE CHILD.



## 64 THE HISTORY OF CHAPTER III.

**W**E are now arrived at a period when the descendants of the Guelphic race, robbed of their hereditary states, and deprived of the titles of their ancestors, appear in the ordinary rank of German princes. Otho, the only son of William, duke of Saxony and Brunswick, was only eight years of age at his father's death ; but, as he was considered a child of the empire, Frederick the Second took him under his special protection, though his uncles Otho and Henry considered themselves his immediate guardians, and the former at his death declared him the heir of that part of the Brunswick possessions which he had held. Henry, however, taking advantage of the youth and incapacity of his nephew, appropriated to himself the states of his brother, and kept possession of them for several years. At last, moved by the injustice of such a proceeding, he delivered them up to Otho, in 1223, as appears by a deed which still exists in the archives of Brunswick.

On the death of Henry, duke of Saxony, the last of the Guelphs who enjoyed that title, the emperor made an attempt to wrest the sovereignty of Brunswick from the young Otho; but the fidelity of the citizens defeated this attempt.

The feudal system had now become universal throughout Europe ; and to hold of the empire was considered as not only necessary, but honourable. Otho, though considered the child of his adoption, had been cruelly treated by the emperor, because he had rebelled against the general system, and wished to possess in full sovereignty the allodial states transmitted to him from his Ancestors.

Otho had two female cousins, the daughters of his uncle Henry. The eldest, who was married to the margrave of Baden, laid claim to that part of the Guelphic possessions which had belonged to her father ; and in order that the emperor might have some pretence for his usurpations, he purchased for his son this claim of the margravine to the city and territories of Brunswick. The citizens, however, were still faithful to the legal heir, and refused to acknowledge any other sovereign. They repelled a second attack, which the son of the emperor made in person, and obliged his army to retire from the walls of the city with defeat and disgrace.

During this invasion of his country, Otho was a prisoner at Rostock. He had joined his uncle, Waldemar, king of Denmark, in a war against the count of Swerin ; and after a hard fought action near a place called Bornhoved, was captured with a July. great part of his army. Henry the Third of England, who was much affected with the captivity of his young relation, addressed letters to the pope, soliciting his interference, and strongly urged the other princes of Germany to take up arms in his behalf. But Otho could only obtain his enlargement by the payment of a ransom, and was obliged to give the whole of his estates on the north side of the Elbe as a pledge for the money demanded. On his return to his capital he granted many privileges and immunities to the citizens of Brunswick, as a reward for their fidelity during his confinement ; and soon after his marriage with Matilda, the daughter of the margrave of Brandenburg, was celebrated with all the splendour of royalty. The king of England wrote several letters, congratulating him on having obtained his liberty, and on his marriage ; and on all occasions he addresses him as his "*dilectus consanguineus*," and "*amicus specialis*." In his letter to the pope, Henry not only demanded the interference of his holiness in obtaining Otho's release from prison, but in the strongest terms recommended him as a fit person on whom to bestow the imperial throne, then vacant by a sentence of the church. Otho, we may believe, was well disposed to subscribe to any measure that could annoy his enemy, yet he was too fully sensible of the danger of entering into a competition for the crown, with only the thunder of the Vatican for his support, to accept of such a gift; and he strenuously refused to render himself in any way an auxiliary to the vain threatenings and. excommunications which the representative of St. Peter was daily issuing against Frederick the Second.

On his return from the Holy Land, Frederick found his influence in the empire as strong as ever. But he was not ignorant of the manner in which Otho had been tampered with; and, though that prince had done nothing to warrant his displeasure, he resolved that his title to the crown in future should be less on an equality with his own. He commenced a system of harassing warfare against the states and vassals of Brunswick, which involved them in great misery; yet he was unable to drive the young prince into any act of open rebellion. Otho appealed to the pope and the king of England against the unjust aggressions of the emperor, but they could afford him no effectual aid; and at last finding it in vain to contend any longer with the enemy of his house, whose power was now at its height, he repaired to a general diet of the empire at Mentz; and on the 21st of August, 1235, resigned the whole of his possessions into the hands of the emperor. This was all that Frederick required. They were restored the next minute, as a beneficium to be held of the empire; and by a deed, which still regulates the succession in the house of Brunswick, they were formed into one duchy, and Otho received the title of duke of Brunswick and Luneburg. Thus the lineal representative of the dukes of Bavaria and Saxony, the heir of the lords of Brunswick and of the king of the Saxons, of the conqueror of Holstein and Mecklenburg, and of the most powerful of the princes of Italy — he whose ancestors had created princes and ordained bishops—was reduced to the rank of a feudal duke, whose territories scarcely exceeded one fiftieth part of the states governed by his grandfather.

On his return from the diet at Mentz, Otho, now duke of Brunswick and Luneburg by charter, instead of allodial right, entered into alliances with the princes and feudal lords in his neighbourhood, and commenced a system of reform in his dominions. He was active in suppressing the banditti that were organized in almost every province, and in correcting the disorders which had arisen in the government during his minority, and in consequence of his quarrels with the emperor. He was remarkably successful in all these undertakings. Order began to prevail in the several departments of the state, and a just administration of the laws succeeded to anarchy and confusion. In 1238 he entered upon a crusade against a colony of infidels that still existed in Prussia, and is highly extolled for the effectual assistance which he was able to render the Teutonic knights in the conquest and conversion of these pagans. He afterwards levied troops for the purpose of marching against the Tartars, who had penetrated into Hungary. He received the banner of the cross from the bishop of Hildesheim in 1241; but though great preparations were made for the expedition, it did not take place, and Otho returned to the settlement of his domestic concerns. A long existing quarrel with the landgrave of Thuringen was put an end to, by the marriage of his daughter, Helen, with the nephew of Henry, the then landgrave, previous to his expedition in Prussia. This marriage was of advantage to both houses; and when Henry of Thuringen was elected emperor, on the deposition of Frederick by pope Innocent the Fourth, in 1246, Otho was one of his firmest supporters in the diet. On the death of the landgrave next year, Otho was equally zealous in promoting the interest of William, count of Holland, with whom he lived in the strictest habits of friendship.

In 1251 William espoused his daughter Elizabeth, one of the most celebrated beauties of her day; and who, by her noble conduct, proved herself an ornament to the high station she was called to occupy in the empire. During the gaiety of the marriage feast the palace in which it was held was set on fire, and it was with difficulty that the king and queen escaped from the flames. William resided, during the greater part of the year after his marriage, at the court of his father-in-law; and his public acts during the whole of that period are dated from Brunswick.

Early in 1252, a diet of the empire was ordered to be held at Franckfort; but Otho, while preparing to attend his son-in-law to that city, was taken unwell, and expired rather suddenly, in the forty-eighth year of his age. Previous to his death he had purchased from his cousin, the margravine of Baden, a right CHAP. in. which had been reserved to her in the mines of Goslar, so that he left his duchy of Brunswick and Luneburg in an unembarrassed and very flourishing state. Besides his two sons, Albert and John, who succeeded him in the government of the duchy, Otho left five daughters. His duchess also survived him, and was alive in 1263. The seal which he used, as lord and duke of Brunswick, was a lion rampant, proper, in a field, gules; and the

money which he coined bore the same emblem, with a ducal coronet. Helen, one of his daughters, we have seen, married the landgrave of Thuringen; Adelaide married the landgrave of Hesse; and the celebrated Elizabeth was married to William, king of Germany; Matilda, a fourth daughter, married Henry, count of Ascania; Helen, who was the eldest, married Albert, duke of Saxony, after the death of her first husband; and Agnes, the youngest, married Wenselaus, prince of Rugen. Otho had a third son of his own name, who was bishop of Hildesheim, but killed by the overturning of his carriage, in 1279; and a fourth, Conrad, who was archbishop of Bremen. Albert, the eldest son of Otho, succeeded to the government of the dutchy at his father's death, 1252. He took his place in the diet at Franckfort, and received the investiture of his states from king William, his brother-in-law. He admitted his brother John to a share in the administration, and very soon afterwards had the dutchy of Luneburg erected into a separate sovereignty for that prince.

Albert, in the records of his time, is styled "the Great," but whether from his size or noble deeds is not altogether certain.

The empire at this period, being without a legitimate head, was in a state of great turbulence and confusion. Albert therefore took advantage of the disorders of the day, and began to levy war upon some of his weaker neighbours. He besieged and conquered the castle of Wolfenbuttle, the residence of an independent noble; and that principality was ever afterwards annexed to his hereditary possessions. Gottingen, one of his fiefs, having been invaded by the archbishop of Mentz, and a count Everstein, he waylaid and took them prisoners. The count of Everstein, as a rebellious vassal, was executed; but his treasury was considerably enriched by the ransom he received for the prelate, from his cousin Richard, earl of Cornwall; who, through the influence of the archbishop, expected to be elected king of the Romans.

After the death of Frederick the Second, the splendour of the empire was for many years obscured. William of Holland, Richard of England, and Alphonso of Leon, who were successively raised to the throne, were merely the sovereigns of a faction; and, though they exercised many of the prerogatives of kings, their authority was never perfectly established, nor were their commands at any time implicitly obeyed. Albert, amidst the disputes of the empire, continued to attend to his private affairs. The nobles of Asseburg excited his displeasure by emblazoning his arms, a lion and a wolf, on their standard, with the wolf upon the lion's back pulling his ears. Albert made them pay dear for this pleasantry. He invaded and took the strong castle of Asseburg, and added the territories of these nobles to his own dominions. During the year 1260, he invaded the dutchy of Holstein, and took the castle of Ploen. In this expedition he was assisted by the people of Lubeck, who, in gratitude to the memory of the founder of their city, were long the faithful allies of the princes of Brunswick.

Albert was led into this war from his attachment to Margaret, the dowager queen of Denmark, whose son Erick had been supplanted in the succession by his cousin, the duke of Jutland. He was the guardian of the young king, and therefore bound to support his cause against the pretender, and his uncles, the dukes of Holstein. The matter, however, was settled by treaty, the dowager queen and her son returned to their own country, and were accompanied by the duke of Brunswick, who exerted himself greatly in reducing the refractory nobles to order, and in settling the government of his young ward. He had the command of several of the Danish islands and provinces conferred upon him; and as the tranquillity of his own dominions admitted of his absence, he remained for a considerable time at the court of Denmark. In 1263, he accepted of an invitation from the town of Hameln, A.D. on the Weser, to become their protector. This town, on the division of the spoils of Henry the Lion, had been given to the abbey of Fülde; but the abbot had sold it to the bishop of Minden; who, by suppressing its commercial privileges, had reduced the inhabitants to a state of slavery. Albert undertook their defence; and having subdued the bishop's garrison, he confirmed to the inhabitants their ancient privileges. He also took the city of Stade from the archbishop of Bremen, and constituted himself the guardian of the rights of the city of Eimbeck. In his latter years he extended his authority to the shores of the

Baltic, having conquered from the counts of Swerin a great part of their country on the north of the Elbe. His last conquest was the principality of Grubenhagen, which remained from his time an integral part of the Brunswick possessions.

Albert died in 1279, after a reign of twenty-seven years. He was almost always engaged in war with his neighbours ; and being in general successful, added greatly to his dominions, and left the government of the country in a very settled state. At the recommendation of Henry the Third, of England, he married, 1254, Elizabeth, a daughter of Henry the Fifth, duke of Brabant; and received from Edward the First, Henry's successor, not only a sum of money as the dower of that princess, but also a charter, granting a free commercial intercourse between his subjects of Bremen and the citizens of London. Albert had no issue of this marriage ; and after the death of Elizabeth, 1261, he married, 1265, Adelaide, daughter of Boniface the Fourth, duke of Mont-ferret, by whom he left six sons and one daughter. At the commencement of his reign he committed an error fatal to the independence of his house, by dividing his states with his younger brother ; and, at his death, he still further subdivided the portion he had retained among three of his sons. Henry, his eldest son, was made duke of Grubenhagen, a conquered province ; Albert, his second son, got the principality of Calenberg; and William, his third son, had the provinces of Brunswick and Gottingen. The death of this latter prince, without issue, soon after his father's decease, was the cause of a civil war between Henry and Albert, as they considered themselves both equally entitled to the property of their younger brother. The good fortune of Albert prevailed: he made himself master of the cities of Brunswick and Wolfenbuttle; and being favoured by the citizens, compelled his elder brother to remain contented with his original CHAP. III. patrimony. Conrad and Lothaire, two other sons of Albert the Great, were commanders of the order of the knights of Malta; and Otho, his sixth son, was a commander of the Templars. Matilda, his only daughter, married a duke of Schleswich-Glagau; and his widow married Gehard, count of Schaumberg.

John, the younger brother of Albert, after the division of the dutchy, is universally styled duke of Luneburg. He makes no figure in history, and we only know that he built and resided in the castle of Celle. He married a princess of Holstein, in 1265, and left one son, Otho, who succeeded him in 1277, and four daughters. Otho, the second duke of Luneburg, married, in 1287, Matilda, daughter of Henry, duke of Bavaria, count palatine, by whom he had four sons and one daughter. John, his eldest son, became administrator of the bishoprick of Bremen, but died before his father. Louis, his second son, was elected bishop of Minden in 1324, and died in 1346. Otho and William succeeded him in the government. This prince was remarkable for his severity in the execution of the laws; and, in a contest with the count of Swerin, he conquered the castle and principality of Danneberg, and added them to his hereditary possessions. Otho, the second of the name, and third duke of Luneburg, succeeded his father 1330, and is styled the Younger. He married a princess of Mecklenburg, and had one son, Otho, who was drowned while a boy ; and one daughter, Matilda, who married Henry, count of Waldeck. At his death, in 1352, he was succeeded by his brother William, the fourth duke of this line. This prince married, first, Hedewig, daughter of Otho, count of Ravensberg; secondly, Sophia, a princess of Sweden; and, thirdly, Maria, daughter of Erich the First, duke of Saxe-Lawenburg. William, duke of Luneburg, left no male issue, and with him this branch of the family became extinct, in 1365.

Elizabeth, his eldest daughter, married Otho, duke of Saxe-Lawenburg, and had a son named Albert, of whom more hereafter. Matilda, his second daughter, married her cousin, Louis, duke of Brunswick; and, after his death, Otho, count of Schaumberg. Albert, surnamed the Fat, the second son of Albert the Great, is the prince that claims our more particular attention, as by him the male line was continued. But we cannot pass over the descendants of Henry, his elder brother, styled the Wonderful ; particularly as this branch of the family continued to flourish for many generations, and several of its princes were too illustrious in their day, to be altogether omitted in a general history of the house of Guelph. Henry the Wonderful, the first duke of Grubenhagen, was so styled, we should suppose, from his possessing a greater share of general knowledge than was common to the princes of his age, and in the pursuit of which he had spent more time than

was compatible with his temporal aggrandizement. He travelled much, and visited the different courts of Europe. In 1282, he married Agnes, daughter of the landgrave of Thuringen, and had a family of four sons and five daughters. Bonifacia, one of these daughters, under the name of Irene, was married to Andronicus the Second ; and was for several years the ornament of the eastern empire. Small as this prince's possessions must have been, they were again divided at his death. Henry, the eldest son, succeeded in the principality of Grubenhagen; Ernest, the second son, got the city and county of Osterode ; and William, a third son, had he lived, was to have had the county of Hertzberg; but, as he died before his father, that portion reverted to the elder brother. John, the youngest -son, was provost of the church of Emden.

Henry the Second, duke of Grubenhagen, inherited with his states the passion of his father for travelling. He spent more than two years at the court of France, and upwards of three with his relation, Edward the Third, of England. He afterwards made a tour through Italy and Greece, resided for some time with the emperor, his brother-in-law, and visited the Holy Land. Like his ancestor, Henry the Lion, he was fond of collecting relics ; and a charter has been preserved, by which he grants to the monastery of St. Pauline, a piece of the wood of the true cross, a quantity of oil consecrated by St. Catharine, and two thorns from the wreath with which our Saviour was crowned ; all of which he states he obtained while on his travels, and by his seal and signature he guarantees their authority.

This prince was so renowned for his travels and love of learning, that he acquired the surname of the Grecian. He married, first, a princess of the house of Brandenburg, from whom he was divorced ; and, secondly, Maria, a princess of Cyprus, who proved the mother of six sons. It is evident that the princes of this branch of the Guelphic family were more attached to the refinements of Italy and Greece than to the rude barbarity of their own country. The connexion of the second Henry with the royal family of Cyprus naturally drew his children to the south ; and we must remember also that his grandmother was of the house of Savoy, the daughter of Boniface the Fourth, duke of Montferret. Otho, his eldest son and successor, was in. selected as the fourth husband of Joan, queen of Naples and Sicily. Balthazar married the daughter of count Honoratus, of Fundi; while Philip, a third son, was united to a dowager queen of Cyprus. Melchior was the only prince that remained in Germany; he was bishop of Osnaburg and of Swerin, but died by poison or gluttony at a village near Rostock. Redday and Thomas were monks, and died in Italy.

Joan, queen of Naples, was the last of the direct line of Charles, count of Anjou, the brother of St. Louis, and the conqueror of Naples and Sicily. Being arrived at an age when there was scarcely a hope of an heir of her own body, Otho persuaded her to adopt her relation, Charles, count of Duras, as her successor in the two kingdoms. The gratitude of this prince was not commensurate with the duty he owed to his sovereign and his patron. He intrigued with the pope and the king of Hungary, stirred up a rebellion in the country, and got the investiture of the kingdom of Naples from Urban the Sixth. The queen, irritated at the conduct of her cousin, endeavoured to cancel the act of adoption, and to transfer the succession to Louis, duke of Anjou.. This rendered the ambitious Charles still more regardless of appearances, and induced him to take the field openly against her. Otho commanded the queen's forces, and for a while was able to blockade the city of Naples, of which Charles had got possession; but, with his brother Balthazar, he was betrayed into the hands of the usurper. Balthazar had his eyes put out, and Otho was confined for three years in the castle of Minerva. But being allowed after a time to enjoy the exercise of hunting, he escaped from his guards during one of these excursions, and fled to Avignon; from whence he returned to Sicily. Joan, during Otho's confinement, had been taken, and murdered in her prison by her unnatural kinsthan, who was now quietly in possession of the throne ; and, although Otho soon had a powerful army at his command, and got possession of the city of Naples, he desisted from hostilities, and remained satisfied with the principality of Tarentum, which had been given him by the queen.

This prince in his youth had a quarrel with the duke of Lancaster, the great grandson of Henry the Third, in consequence of some disrespectful language used by the latter in the cathedral church of Cologne. A challenge ensued ; and they were to have decided the matter by single combat, after the manner of the times, in presence of John, king of France. Among the Cotton manuscripts there is a curious document in the form of a judicial sentence of the French monarch, by which it appears the affair was honourably settled without coming to action. This document, which is of considerable length, narrates the whole of the proceedings, and affords us an example of the solemnity with which the disputes of princes in those days were discussed and decided. It is dated at Paris, the 11th December, 1352. Otho died in 1387.

As this prince left no issue, the Italian dutchy reverted to the crown of Naples ; and his portion of the Grubenhagen estates was inherited by his grand-nephew Erick, the son of Albert, and grandson. of Ernest, his younger brother.

The territory of Osterode, which Ernest inherited as his part of the Grubenhagen states, on the death of his father, Henry the Wonderful, was neither in extent nor revenue adequate to the support of a sovereign prince ; and unless we suppose that he had a share of the rich mines in his neighbourhood, his establishment could not be greater than that of the ordinary class of nobility. In 1322 he married Agnes, or Adelaide, the daughter of the count of Eberstein, and was the father of six children. His sons, Albert and Frederick, succeeded him. Albert married one • of his own family, Agnes, the daughter of Magnus the Second, duke of Brunswick. He received the town and district of Eimbeck, while Frederick, his younger brother, remained at Osterode. This latter prince married, first, a countess of Anhalt ; and, secondly, the heiress of Hesse-Homburg. He had one son, Otho, who succeeded him, but who died without issue. Albert had only one son, Erich, who succeeded him at Eimbeck in 1384, and who also succeeded to the dutchy of Grubenhagen in 1387, on the death of the prince of Tarentum.

This prince married in his own family ; and by Elizabeth, daughter of Otho, called the Strong, duke of Göttingen, he had a family of three sons and five daughters. Ernest, his eldest son, entered the church, and was provost of Eimbeck and Halberstadt ; but Henry and Albert divided the states betwixt them. Henry received the dutchy of Grubenhagen, while Albert got the portion of his cousin Otho, of Osterode. Henry, duke of Brunswick-Grubenhagen, married Margaret, princess of Sagau-Silesia, and left one son, Henry, the fourth of the name, and sixth in succession, as duke of Grubenhagen. This prince married Elizabeth, princess of Saxe-Lawenburg, but left no issue. Albert, who resided at Herzberg, married Elizabeth, countess of Waldeck, and had five children. Erich, one of his sons, was successively bishop of Osnaburg and Munster; and Philip succeeded him. This prince, on the death of his cousin, Henry the Fourth, 1526, became sovereign of the whole of the Grubenhagen states. He married Catharine, CHAP. daughter of Ernest the Third, count of Mansfeldt ; and had a family of eight children. Albert, one of his sons, who served with the army of Maurice of Saxony, was killed in an action near Giengen, in 1546. John, another son, died of the wounds he received in the battle of St. Quentin, 1557, where he commanded a corps in the army of Philip the Second, of Spain. Ernest, his eldest surviving son, succeeded him in the government; and having joined the protestant confederation, he had the command of the troops of Luneburg, after the death of his relation, the great Ernest of Celle, and was taken prisoner with the elector of Saxony, at the famous battle of Milberg, or Milhausen. Ernest died in 1567, without issue; and was succeeded by his next brother, Wolfgang. This prince reigned till 1595; when dying, without issue, his younger brother, Philip, succeeded him, but did not survive more than twelve months. Philip died in April 1596, and with him this branch of the family ended. The three last mentioned princes lived during the most eventful period of the reformation. We rather think their father, Philip the First, had adopted the tenets of Luther, and had introduced the protestant religion into his states ; and his sons, we know, were firm supporters of the doctrines of the reformed church.

During the existence of the Grubenhagen branch of the house of Brunswick, it acquired several valuable provinces, which afterwards fell into the general mass. Eimbeck, Rudolphausen, and

Lutherberg, with the town and rich mines of St. Andreasberg, are particularly mentioned ; and they were acquired by their right of sovereignty, in consequence of the failure of male heirs in the several baronial houses, to which they had originally been granted as fiefs.

We must now return to Albert the Fat, duke of Brunswick, the ancestor of the royal family of England. This prince married Richenza, a daughter of Henry, prince of Werle, in Mecklenburg, and had a family of nine children. His states were divided, at his death, in 1318, between his sons, Otho, Magnus, and Ernest. Otho got the principality of Gottingen ; but, as the guardian of his younger brothers, he governed the whole of the Brunswick states for several years. He died in 1344, without issue; and was succeeded by his youngest brother, Ernest, whose patrimony had been Calenberg. Ernest married a princess of Hesse, and left a son, Otho, surnamed the Strong, who succeeded him as duke of Gottingen in 1367. Otho the Strong married a princess of Holstein, by whom he left a son, Otho, called Codes, from being blind of an eye. This prince did not leave any issue ; and the title of Gottingen became extinct at his death, in 1463.

Magnus, called the Pious, the second son of Albert the Fat, succeeded his father at Brunswick. He married a princess of Brandenburg, and had a family of ten children.

Albert the Fat had another son, Albert, who was elected bishop of Halberstadt, in opposition to the representative of St. Peter; and who, notwithstanding the intrigues and troubles of the times; kept possession of the see for thirty-five years. If we are to credit the annals of that period, he was more distinguished as a general in the field, than as a divine in the pulpit. He recovered the castle of Gattersleve, which had long been alienated from the church. He curbed the power of the marquess of Misnia, and for a while kept the counts of Regenstein in subjection : but being worn out with the tumults and civil wars, which so much prevailed, he resigned in favour of Louis, a prince of Misnia, who had been nominated bishop by Innocent VI.

Magnus, the Pious, died in 1369, and was succeeded by his eldest son, Louis, who had married his cousin, Matilda, youngest daughter of William, duke of Luneburg; but as there was no issue by this marriage, the sovereignty of Brunswick devolved upon his brother, Magnus the Second, surnamed Torquatus, who was married to Catharine, daughter of the prince of Anhalt. Before, however, we pursue farther the history of this branch of the family, it may be proper to revert once more to the other descendants of Otho the Infant, who had lived and reigned as dukes of Luneburg.

John, the younger brother of Albert the Great, we have already stated, had Lunburg and its dependencies for his portion ; and by the failure of heirs male in the third generation, it naturally reverted to the elder branch, now represented by Magnus Torquatus. But as William, the last duke of Luneburg, wished to enrich the children of his eldest daughter, who had married Otho, a prince of Saxe-Lawenburg, he solicited the emperor to institute their son Albert his heir, in preference to the elder branch of his own family. Albert was the youngest of all the branches of the house of Saxony; the emperor therefore refused to raise him above his brethren. But he consented to invest the sons of the princess of Luneburg conjointly, with the states belonging to their grandfather ; and, in 1355, Charles A. the Fourth granted the reversion of the duchy of Luneburg to Rudolph, and Albert, of Lawenburg, and Wenselaus, their uncle, who was duke and elector of Saxony, and, on the death of duke William without male issue, to their heirs.

In a short time the emperor saw the injustice of such an act, and caused it to be cancelled : yet the duke, in his dotage, made a will, by which he constituted Albert his heir. But this aged sovereign again altered his mind, as, previous to his death, we find that he ordered it to be officially notified to his nobles and vassals, that he wished duke Magnus to succeed him, in the event of his dying without male issue; and he commanded them to take the oath of allegiance to the said duke immediately after his own decease.



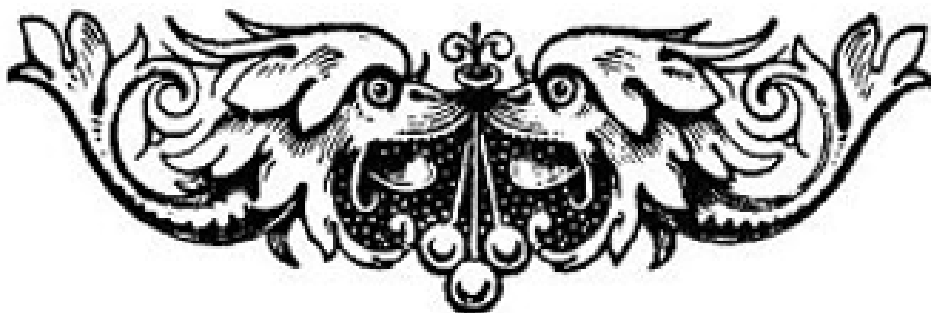
This indecision during the latter days of the sovereign, led, as might have been expected, to much misery after his death. Magnus Torquatus, by usage as well as by the constitution and laws of the empire, was the heir to his cousin's possessions ; but Albert of Lawenburg had many adherents, and the consequence was a civil war, which devastated the country for the space of nineteen years. The emperor favoured the princes of Lawenburg, and granted them letters patent, requiring the nobles, knights, burgesses, and vassals of Luneburg, to acknowledge them as their sovereigns. The senate of Luneburg permitted Albert to make a public entry into their city ; and the subjects of Hanover and Altsel also paid him homage. But Magnus advancing with a considerable force against his adversary, he was obliged to retire beyond the Elbe. Magnus was put under the ban of the empire for presuming to take possession of Luneburg by force of arms.

In 1372, it was agreed that the dispute between duke Magnus CHAP. in, and the princes of Lawenburg should be decided by the emperor in person ; and they were summoned to appear before his majesty at Pyrna, a town in Misnia. Duke Magnus failed to appear. Judgment, therefore, was given against him ; and Albert of Lawenburg was confirmed in the government of Luneburg. The investiture, which had formerly been given to his elder brother and uncle, was again renewed, and the ban of the empire a second time declared against Magnus of Brunswick. Magnus, however, had got possession, and he determined to keep it. Albert collected a force ; and, with the aid of Otho, count of Schaumburg, who had married the youngest daughter of the duke of Luneburg, the widow of Louis duke of Brunswick, he reduced some of the strong holds of the country, and destroyed their fortifications. The rivals at last met in the field of battle, where, having discovered each other, they engaged in single combat ; and during this rencounter duke Magnus was basely murdered by one of the attendants of the count of Schaumburg, who stabbed him in the back.

Thus died Magnus Torquatus, or the Chain-bearer, on the feast of St. James, 1373. The reason why he was called Tor-quatus, or Chain-bearer, is thus stated by the chronicler:—" This prince, in his younger years, being very insolent and troublesome to his subjects and neighbours, it was made known to his father, who sent him many letters and divers messages to reclaim him, but in vain ; so that at last he was obliged to use threats, and let him know, that if ever he took the field in. again in a hostile manner, he would hang him at the next tree. The son, who was of a very active spirit, and daring, only laughed at his father's menaces, and in derision always wore a silver chain about his neck, that there might, as he said, he no lack of a thing to hang him with[1]."

### Notes Chapter 3

1. Vide Origin. Guelficas, tom. iv. lib. 8. GOTTINGENS Gechichtbeschreibung, passim. Rethmeyeri Chronicon. LETZNERI Chronicon, Accessiones Histor. apud LEIBNITZ. PPEFFINGERI Historian de Bruns. et Luneburg. Maderi Antiquit. Brunswicens. p. 248. Professor Eichorn's History, passim. Memoirs of the House of Brunswick, by M. B. London, 1716.

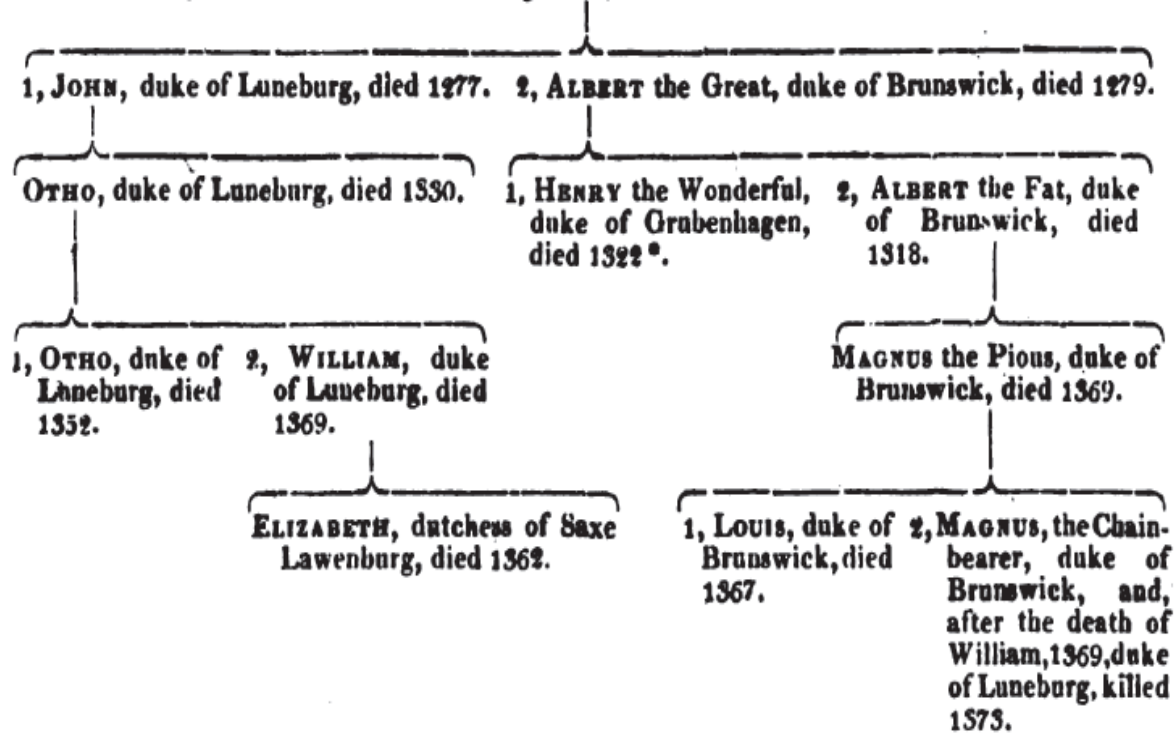


## THE HOUSE OF GUELPH.

### GENEALOGY OF THE GUELPHS,

FROM OTHO THE INFANT TO MAGNUS TORQUATUS.

OTHO the Boy or Infant, created 21st Aug. 1235, duke of Brunswick and Luneburg, died 1252.



\* This branch became extinct in A. D. 1596.

## CHAPTER IV

**T**HE death of Magnus, the Chain-bearer, did not put an end to the contest respecting the succession to the states of Luneburg. His sons, Frederick, Bernhard, and Henry, were in the prime of life ; they had agreed to reign conjointly, and were determined to maintain their right to the inheritance of their ancestors. But, in order to put an end to the horrors of this lengthened warfare, the friends of the contending parties interfered, and through their mediation it was settled that the dukes of Saxe-Lawenburg and the sons of Magnus, and their heirs, should reign alternately over the duchy of Luneburg, and that the towns and vassals of that state should pay equal homage to both parties.

This treaty of partition was not much attended to by either party, and in a short time they again had recourse to arms. The sons of Magnus Torquatus collected a considerable force, and invaded the territories of Luneburg. They met the army of their opponents near Winhausen, and a general action took place. The Lawenburghers and their allies were so eager for the contest, that they drew up, with a river in their rear ; and when in the middle of the engagement they found they had no means of retreating, they became panic-struck, and the victory was easily gained by the princes of Brunswick. The slaughter was very great, and among the prisoners were the counts of Hoy, Vander, and Schaumberg, and Otho, bishop of Minden. A renewal of their former agreement was the consequence of this victory. The town of Luneburg took the oath of allegiance to the princes of Brunswick; and the senate agreed to pay them eight thousand marks of silver, as the ransom of Bernhard, who had been taken prisoner by the forces of Lawenburg. Tranquillity, thus restored, was in some measure continued till 1384, when differences having arisen between the dukes of Brunswick and the senate of Luneburg, the latter agreed to pay them fifty thousand marks, as the price of their freedom, and to secure their protection.

In 1375, Albert of Lawenburg had died, without issue, of a wound he received in an action before the town of Ricklingen; but Wenselaus, his uncle, continued to enjoy the title of duke of Luneburg, conjointly with that of elector of Saxony, and transmitted it to his son Rudolph. The claim of Rudolph of Lawenburg, the elder brother of Albert, was purchased for three thousand marks of silver : and Rudolph of Saxony resigned his claim immediately after his father's death, in 1388 ; so that the sons of Magnus, duke of Brunswick, remained in possession of the undivided sovereignty of the country from that period.

About this time the emperor[1], having purchased the marquesate of Brandenburg from his son-in-law, sold it for a large sum to the marquesses of Moravia. The dukes Bernhard and Henry objected to the introduction of a foreigner on the borders of their territories. They marched an army into Brandenburg, took several of its fortresses, and laid the country waste.

They also quarrelled with the bishop of Osnabruch, invaded and devastated his states ; but having been attacked by the inhabitants of Vecht, their army was routed, they lost their booty, and narrowly escaped with their lives.

While the younger brothers were occupied in extending their northern frontier, Frederick, the elder, was engaged in a war with the people of Hildesheim, who had treated his authority with contempt, and were in open rebellion. He marched an army into A. D. 1096. their country ; and having met them in battle array near Goslar, a severe action was the consequence. The issue was for a long time doubtful, and Frederick's soldiers were beginning to give way, when a body of horse, commanded by a count of Gadestene, arrived most opportunely, and turned the scale in his favour. The greater part of the troops of Hildesheim were either killed or wounded ; and what, perhaps, was of more consequence in those days, the ransom of the prisoners amounted to a large sum ; a sum which, as the chronicle states, repaid him for the expenses of his brother's ransom in 1376.

Frederick duke of Brunswick was esteemed one of the ablest princes of his day ; and when Wenselaus, by his bad conduct, forfeited the crown of the Caesars, and was removed from the

throne, he, by the unanimous voice of the empire, was elected king of the Romans. Being called to Franckfort to receive the crown, he set out from Brunswick with a small train. Near Fritzlar he was attacked by an armed band, his attendants were killed or dispersed, and he received so many wounds, that he expired almost immediately. The leader of this band of murderers was named Hardengshusen ; but the instigators of the plot were the archbishop of Mentz and Henry count of Waldeck. Frederick, says the chronicle, had all the accomplishments of a prince. Possessed of great magnanimity and a considerable share of learning, of a strong body, valiant in war, but prudent and indefatigable in promoting peace and justice. He was married to Anne, daughter of the elector of Saxony, but left no male issue to interfere with the acknowledged sovereignty of his younger brothers. Hardengshusen, the murderer, was taken and delivered up to the dukes of Brunswick, who put him to death by quartering.

Bernhard, who was attending his brother, the emperor elect, to Franckfort, was also wounded, and robbed of his arms and baggage, by the assassins of Frederick. He returned to Brunswick, collected an army, and declared war against the archbishop of Mentz, the supposed author of the murder. This war was carried on for three years, was injurious to both parties, and ruinous to many towns and villages in the arch-bishoprick. During one of the many battles which ensued, duke Henry of Brunswick was taken prisoner, and a hundred thousand florins were demanded for his ransom. This large sum, when the necessary expenses of the army had already drained their treasury, inclined the dukes to listen to terms ; and through the mediation of friends a peace was concluded. The ransom, however, was never paid, as Rupert of Bavaria, then king of the Romans, acquitted him of his oath and promises, and the pope granted him full absolution.

In 1409 Bernhard and Henry agreed upon a division of their A. D. 1409. states. The latter took Luneburg and Calenburg for his share; while the former had Brunswick, including Hanover, Everstein, and other provinces. They had another brother, Otho, who entered the church, and was successively bishop of Verden and archbishop of Bremen. Bernhard is the prince whose posterity are in existence: but, before we consider his descendants, we shall, as in the former case, treat of that branch which has become extinct.

Henry duke of Luneburg married Sophia, a princess of Pomerania, and by her had one son, William. He married, secondly, Margaret, a princess of Hesse, by whom he had another son, named Henry. After a life of great activity, and much trouble, he died in the year 1415, leaving his states to his sons by the first and second marriage, who reigned conjointly for some years.. William, the eldest son, was a prince of considerable spirit, and was almost always engaged in the quarrels of the time. In 1421 he quelled an insurrection of the Hussites, and next year reduced the bishoprick of Hildesheim to subjection. In 1424 he commanded the army of the emperor Sigismund against the Turks, and in 1427 fought for the Hanse towns against Denmark. In 1456 he defeated the archbishop of Mentz. In 1462 he overcame Maurice count of Oldenburg; and in 1469 took the town of Eimbech, then a part of the Hanseatic league. His success in war gained him the appellation of the Victorious; and as he lived to the age of ninety, he was well entitled to that of Veteran.

Henry, the younger brother, commanded the troops of his cousin, the duke of Austria, in a war between Philip duke of Burgundy and Charles king of France. The Burgundians, with the aid of the Austrians, gained several victories ; and in every action the young duke of Brunswick behaved with great valour. He married Helen, a daughter of the duke of Cleves, and had the states of Wolfenbuttle for his portion; but dying without male issue, they reverted to the elder brother and his descendants.

William the Victorious married Cecilia, daughter of Frederick, elector of Brandenburg, and by her had three sons, William, Frederick, and Otho. The two eldest reigned together at Brunswick; and Otho had the principality of Wolfenbuttle, but died before his father, without issue. Little is known of the life of Frederick: he is called the Turbulent; and we find that he died while a prisoner at Munden. Frederick was married to his cousin, Anne, daughter of Erick duke of

Brunswick-Grubenhagen, but left no issue. He acquired the principality of Gottingen on the death of his cousin Otho, *Cocks*; and the whole of his states were inherited by his only surviving brother, William, the eldest son of William the Victorious, who was married to Elizabeth countess of Stolberg-Wernigerode. His deeds also are buried in oblivion ; and we only know; that at his death, in 1503, William left Brunswick and Wolfenbuttle to his son Henry, and Calenburg, with Gottingen, to Erick.

Henry of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle is the only prince of this house, which we have as yet met with, to whom the title of Bad is annexed ; but for. what reason does not appear. Before his father's death he had joined the archbishop of Magdeburgh in a war against the inhabitants of Hildesheim, and had shown considerable talents as a general. Brunswick had joined the Hanseatic league, and was in consequence declared a free city : but the privileges and immunities which it claimed' were incompatible with the rights of the sovereign. Henry remonstrated, but was not attended to. He threatened, but his threats were despised : it therefore became necessary to have recourse to compulsion, and he marched against the city with a considerable army.

The Brunswickers, proud of their wealth and their numbers, beheld his advance with indifference, and without making any preparations for their defence. The duke arrived before the place about the beginning of winter. The citizens now saw their error in not providing against such an occurrence. They had few regular troops in the city, and but a poor supply of provisions. The siege, or rather blockade, lasted the whole of the winter, the next summer, and great part of the autumn, as the duke's success depended more upon his starving the garrison into a compliance with his terms, than on the capability of his army to take it by assault. The allies of Brunswick were not idle; they collected a strong force and a large quantity of provisions at Hildesheim, which they conducted in safety to the town of Peyna; from thence they communicated with the besieged. A concerted movement was agreed upon; which Henry being aware of, determined to prevent. He drew off his troops from the siege, and marched to attack the army at Peyna.

These forces, with the Brunswickers that had sallied from the city, advanced upon the duke, and an action ensued. They were much superior to the duke in numbers ; and had they not committed a fatal mistake, by taking up a position where they had not sufficient room to manoeuvre, they might have gained an easy victory. As it was, they succeeded in getting their supplies into Brunswick, though not without a considerable loss and much hard fighting. The citizens were now relieved from their greatest enemy, famine; and duke Henry, after his losses in the action, was still less able to carry the place by storm. A negotiation was commenced, which ended in a truce, and they agreed to submit their differences to the decision of two independent princes. The cause was solemnly heard before the electors of Saxony and Brandenburg ; but there is no evidence that Henry gained any thing more than a nominal submission to his sovereign authority on the part of the city. His next warlike exploit was an attempt to take the city of Hanover by surprise, it having also foiled him when he endeavoured to take it in the regular way, during his war against Hildesheim. He marched quietly upon the town during the night, concealed his soldiers in the suburbs, and had resolved that they should rush into the city as soon as the gates were opened next morning. But a countryman gave the alarm, the citizens were upon their guard, and Henry was obliged to retire without obtaining his object. In 1514 he was killed by a cannon ball, while engaged in the siege of Lecropt, a town in East Friesland.

Erick, the younger brother of Henry the Bad, had Calenburg and Gottingen. He was long engaged in a contest with his nephew about some parts of the succession, but does not appear to have made any figure on the great theatre of the world. He died in 1540, and, by Catherine, princess of Saxony, left one son, Erick, who succeeded him, and with whom this branch ended, in 1584. Erick the Second lived during that period when the opinions of Luther and his disciples had brought about a revolution in the sentiments of mankind, which was the greatest, as well as the most beneficial, that has happened since the promulgation of Christianity ; and when the emperor and the pope had recourse to arms, instead of arguments, to overthrow the doctrines of the

reformed church, the princes of the house of Brunswick-Luneburg were, for the most part, converts to the new doctrines.

But Erick appears to have remained faithful to the church of Rome, and to have been a constant ally of Charles the Fifth. He raised a considerable force for the service of this emperor, and after his abdication commanded a division of the army in the Netherlands, under the duke of Alva, in the service of Philip king of Spain. Having married; for his second dutchess, a princess of Lorraine, whose mother was the widow of a duke of Milan, he retired to Pavia, where he resided during the latter years of his life.

Henry, surnamed the Younger, was the only son of Henry the Bad of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle, who was not a bishop, or connected with the church. He succeeded his father in 1514, and was not only a zealous, but a bigoted defender of the Roman catholic faith, and a staunch member of the holy league. We may apply to him what Robertson has recorded of duke Albert of Saxony, "That from the first dawn of the reformation he had been its enemy, as avowedly as the other princes of his house had been its protectors; and had carried on his opposition, not only with all the zeal flowing from religious prejudices, but with a virulence inspired by personal antipathy to Luther; and embittered by the domestic animosity subsisting between him and the other branches of his family[2]."

When Christian king of Denmark, and several protestant princes of the empire, had met at Brunswick to concert measures for their mutual defence, he refused a safe conduct to the elector of Saxony and landgrave of Hesse, who were obliged to pass through his territories, and prevented their attendance. In 1539 he went to Spain, on a visit to the emperor Charles, and is said to have accused the whole of the princes, who were favourers of Luther, of a design to overturn the constitution, and dethrone the sovereign. In his letters to the emperor he called the great elector of Saxony abundance of evil names; and asserted, that he considered Luther as his God. He sent emissaries into the country of the protestants ; and many villages were set on fire and burnt down by these assassins. Some of them were taken, and condemned, who with their last breath asserted that they had been hired for such infernal purposes by Henry of Brunswick. His youngest brother, William, commander of the Teutonic order at Mirow, in Mecklenburg, having changed his religion, was taken a prisoner, and confined by him for many years. His infamous conduct was brought before the emperor in a diet at Ratisbon ; but Charles paid little attention to the complaints of the protestants. Brunswick and Goslar, as free towns, had both joined the Smalkalde league. They were therefore obnoxious to Henry : he attacked them with his forces ; and, though commanded by the emperor to desist, he continued to annoy their citizens and commerce. It had now become necessary to put an end to his marauding ; and the elector of Saxony and land-grave of Hesse took the field against him, with a considerable army. They soon overran his states, took his capital of Wolfenbuttle, and obliged him to take refuge at the court of Bavaria.

A diet was called at Spires, to which the elector and landgrave stated in writing their reasons for levying war against the duke of Brunswick ; and in this document, which still exists, they declared that he had forfeited his right to a seat in the college of princes, and that they would not sit and vote with him. Henry took his place in the assembly, allowing them to protest, and, in his turn, produced an accusation against the elector and land-grave, and their confederates ; asserting, that in defiance of all law, both of God and man, in opposition to the constitution of the empire, and contrary to public faith and peace, they had by force of arms deprived him of his country; for which they stood indicted before the imperial chamber, and, therefore, ought to have no place in the diet of the empire. To prevent further disputation, Charles agreed to decide their quarrel himself, and he fixed the 5th of April for hearing both parties at full length. The charges brought against duke Henry were numerous ; but the principal part of them were drawn from the letters found in his castle of Wolfenbuttle, when it was taken by the confederates, and his open attack upon the cities of Brunswick and Goslar. There was also another charge brought against this prince, which the reader may be gratified by perusing in the words of the chronicle:[3]

The duke had married the lady Mary, sister to Ulrick, duke of Wirtemberg, who, among other ladies that waited on her, had one Eve Trotting, a young lady of extraordinary beauty and noble family. The duke began to be desperately smitten with her, and, at length prevailing, had some children by her : but that the intrigue might not be discovered, and that he might still enjoy her company, he put a stratagem into her head, that she should pretend to return home to her parents; and he furnished her with a waggon and horses, and all things necessary for her journey: but when people thought she was really returned home, she was conducted another way to a castle of his, whereof the governor was beforehand instructed by him what to do, and had a woman or two, in whom he most confided, to assist him in the plot. Some days after Eve came there, she took her bed, pretending to be very sick.

Now, the duke had before prepared an image to be made of wood, representing the head, neck, and breast of a dead body; the other parts of the body were done and shaped in linen, which the women stuffed with dust or earth, that so it might seem to be solid, and then fitted the wooden head and bust to it, which was likewise covered over with the linen cloth. Being thus ordered and wrapped in a shroud, it was laid on the floor, and presently one of the women ran to the governor's parlour door, crying out that Eve was dead: upon which he presently ordered a coffin to be made to put the body in : and to scare people from approaching the corpse, it was given out that she died of the plague; and juniper berries and other odoriferous things were burnt to perfume the room. Afterwards the corpse was carried in funeral pomp to the Grey Friars' church, where it was honourably buried; the Franciscans performing all the usual ceremonies, and praying for the soul of the deceased, as they did for a whole year after, and in their sermons exhorted the people to do the like. There was also, by the duke's order, a funeral office performed for her in the chapel of the castle, where it was said she died, priests being invited thither from the neighbourhood: the same was done in the castle of Wolfenbuttle. His wife, the dutchess, was present at this office, with her women and maids all in mourning. Many priests were invited to it, who had afterwards a dinner, and every one of them a piece of money in gratuity, according to the ancient custom observed among the papists.

"In the meantime, Eve, whose death was lamented by so many, was in the castle of Stauffenburg, where she was still visited by the duke, who since that time had seven children by her : he also persuaded his dutchess to write to Eve's parents and relations, to acquaint them with her death. " But when afterwards a rumour was raised that she was still alive, and kept in Stauffenburg, the dutchess's jealousy put her upon making a strict inquiry of the servants about the truth thereof; but the duke gave orders, that none of those should come near her that could give any information. However, her suspicion stuck to her as long as she lived, which put her upon writing many letters to him, to lament her misfortune."

The duke was not present while the accusations against him were read, but he was furnished with a copy, and commanded to answer them. On the 13th of April his answer was produced, and consisted of assertions, that all the wars, conspiracies, and rebellions, that had occurred in the empire, were occasioned by the confederates. He failed, however, in gaining possession of his dutchy, as it was determined that it should be put into the hands of the emperor until the question could be legally decided. Henry was not satisfied with this sentence. He had obtained a large sum of money from the king of France, under pretence of raising a subsidiary force for that sovereign, to assist him in his war against England; and having collected an army of fifteen hundred horse, and eight thousand infantry, instead of sending them into Flanders, he ravaged the countries of Brunswick and Luneburg, and demanded satisfaction from the cities of Brunswick, Hanover, Minden, Bremen, and Hamburgh, for the injuries he had received from them, and threatened to destroy them unless they renounced the league of Smalkald.

"The confederates," says Robertson, " were not more surprised at this unexpected attack than the king of France was astonished at a mean and thievish fraud so unbecoming the character of a prince."

The landgrave of Hesse assembled an army for the protection of his allies; and at Nordheim he was joined by his son-in-law, Maurice, duke of Saxony, as also by Ernest, duke of Brunswick-Grubenhagen, with a thousand horse and three thousand infantry. Henry was at this time besieging his own castle of Wolfenbuttle; but he withdrew from the siege, and resolved to meet his enemies in the open field. He encamped at Calfeld, within a mile of the landgrave's head quarters. An attempt was made to treat ; but the landgrave stated, that he had no power to enter into terms without the advice and consent of the confederate princes ; and some skirmishing took place between the two armies. At last, through the mediation of Maurice of Saxony and Ernest of Grubenhagen, the landgrave consented, that if he would disband his troops, surrender himself to Maurice, and abide by his award, he might have peace.

Henry rejected these terms, and in the middle of the night detached a part of his forces, with the view of surprising the camp of his enemy. A severe action was fought; and Henry was so completely beaten, that he was glad to sue for peace on any terms. The landgrave would not listen to any proposals until he and his eldest son had surrendered themselves prisoners, which they were obliged to do. When brought into the presence of the prince of Hesse, the landgrave addressed him in these terms: "Were I in your power as you are in mine, I should not have long to live ; yet I will use you more generously than you deserve. Had you submitted to the decision of the emperor, you would have been to-day a happier man, and might have provided for yourself and your posterity." [4] The duke of Brunswick and his son were put under a guard, their army was disbanded, and the landgrave transmitted an account of all that had taken place to the emperor, then at Ghent.

The emperor, who had tampered with the protestants while it suited his interests, at last threw aside the mask, and declared openly the part he intended to act. Preparations were made for war ; and when the confederate princes required to know whether these preparations were carried on by his command, and for what end, and against what enemy, Charles owned the order which he had issued ; and professing not to molest, on account of religion, those who should act as dutiful subjects, he assured them, that he had nothing in view but to maintain the rights and prerogatives of the imperial dignity; and, by punishing some factious members, to preserve the ancient constitution of the empire from being impaired or dissolved by their irregular and licentious conduct.

The emperor did not name the persons destined to be the objects of his vengeance; but it was clear that he had in view the elector of Saxony and landgrave of Hesse. The greater part of the protestant confederates also clearly perceived that nothing short of the overthrow of the reformed religion was the end and aim for which Charles was about to take up arms. They resolved, therefore, to prepare for their own defence. Their deputies met at Ulm, and their deliberations were conducted with vigour and unanimity. They solicited the aid of the Venetians, of the Swiss, and lastly, of France and England ; but gained little by their negotiation with these courts. So popular, however, was their cause in Germany, that in the course of a few weeks they had collected an army of seventy thousand foot, and fifteen thousand cavalry, with a train of a hundred and twenty cannon, eight hundred ammunition waggons, eight thousand beasts of burden, and six thousand pioneers. [5]

Henry of Brunswick, during these preparations, was still in close confinement, though several of the confederate princes, his relations, had interceded for his release. At last the want of union among the confederates, the division and dispersion of their army, gave the emperor the power of dictating terms ; but this prince did not obtain his liberty till after the fatal battle of Mulhausen, the defeat and imprisonment of the elector of Saxony ; and when the landgrave of Hesse having, by the persuasion of his son-in-law, Maurice of Saxony, placed himself in the emperor's power, was obliged to subscribe to any terms which he might impose. The first and most galling command which he received, was to liberate Henry of Brunswick, without ransom, together with all the prisoners he had taken during the war.



It was now the turn of Henry of Brunswick to triumph over his adversaries. He commenced a suit against the confederate princes in the imperial chamber, for the injury which he had suffered by the sequestration of his states, and renewed his claim to the sovereignty of the city of Brunswick. But the emperor interfered, and put an end to his dispute with that city; and by a treaty concluded at Passau, in Bavaria, commissioners were appointed to settle all differences between him and his nobles, and also between him and the cities of Brunswick and Goslar. But he continued still to make war upon the protestant princes in his vicinity : and in 1553 he joined Maurice, now become elector of Saxony, against the margrave of Brandenburg, whose turbulent ambition had excited commotions, and disturbed the empire during this year.

The margrave's troops having shared in the calamities of the siege of Metz, were greatly reduced in number : but the emperor, prompted by gratitude for his distinguished services ; or, perhaps, (as Robertson observes,) " with the view of fomenting differences among the princes of the empire." [6] having paid up all the money due to him, he was enabled to hire so many of the soldiers dismissed from the imperial army, that he was soon at the head of a body of men as numerous as ever.

The bishops of Bamberg and Wurtzburg had obtained a decision against him in the imperial chamber, annulling the conditions he had imposed upon them; and he was enjoined to renounce all claim to the performance of these conditions : and if he did persist in such unjust demands, all princes of the empire were exhorted to take arms against him, as a disturber of the public tranquillity. To this decision Albert opposed the confirmation of his transactions with the two prelates, which the emperor had granted him ; and in order to intimidate his antagonists, as well as to convince them of his resolution not to relinquish his pretensions, he put his troops in motion to secure the territory in question. Various endeavours were made, and many expedients proposed, in order to prevent the kindling of another war : but that warmth of temper which rendered Albert turbulent, inspired him with the most sanguine hopes of success, and he disdainfully rejected all reasonable overtures of accommodation.

The imperial chamber now issued a decree against him ; and the elector of Saxony, with other princes, among whom was Henry duke of Brunswick, were required to take arms, in order to see it carried into execution. There was some reason to suppose that the emperor gave encouragement to the margrave of Brandenburg, and therefore Maurice and his associates were the more willing to comply with the requisition of the chamber; and they were joined by many of the most powerful princes in the empire. Albert endeavoured, by his activity, to deprive this league of the power which it would acquire by the union of their forces. He marched directly against Maurice of Saxony, the enemy whom he dreaded most. Their armies were nearly equal in number, about twenty-four thousand each. They met at the village of Silverhausen; and the animosity which reigned between the two leaders did not suffer them to remain long inactive. The troops, inflamed with the same hostile rage, marched firmly to the attack.

The battle was long and obstinate. Both generals were accustomed to command, and both capable of availing themselves of every error on the part of his adversary, and of every advantage which was gained on his own side. Victory, which was for a considerable time doubtful, at last declared for Maurice, whose cavalry turned the scale. Albert's army fled in confusion, leaving upwards of four thousand killed on the field, a number of wounded, with their camp, baggage, and artillery, in the hands of the conquerors. But this victory was dearly bought : three princes of Brunswick, (two of them sons of Henry,) fell, while gallantly leading their troops to the conflict: and Maurice himself, while rallying a body of horse that had been broken, and leading them a second time to a charge, received a wound in the belly from a pistol bullet, of which he died two days after the battle.

After the action at Silverhausen, Albert took refuge in the city of Brunswick, whither he was pursued by Henry, who laid siege to the place; but being bribed by the citizens with a promise

of eighty thousand crowns, he raised the siege, and marched into the territories of John-Frederick, duke of Saxony, who was the friend and ally of the margrave of Brandenburg.

The successor of Maurice, elector of Saxony, now interposed, and through his mediation their differences were accommodated, and Henry returned to the prosecution of the war against Albert. He took Lichtfelze, a town in the bishoprick of Bamberg, which was garrisoned by the troops of Brandenburg, and afterwards marched against Sweinfurt, in Franconia, where Albert had his head quarters: but as this town was in a condition to defend itself, and the winter was approaching, he returned to Wolfenbuttle.

In the spring Albert withdrew his troops from Sweinfurt; but was pursued by Henry, and overtaken on the banks of the Mayne, where he suffered a second defeat; and being obliged to swim across that river, he narrowly escaped with his life, but lost all his baggage and cannon, and the greater part of his troops. In 1556. Henry took for his second wife, Sophia, daughter of Sigismund, king of Poland; and, having retired from the bustle of the world, spent the last two years of his life in arranging his private affairs. He died in 1558; and by his first dutchess, Mary of Wirtemberg, left one son, Julius, who succeeded him, and who also succeeded to the states of Gottingen and Calemburg on the death of his cousin, Erick the Second.

Julius was a prince of a mild disposition. He became early in life a convert to the doctrines of the reformation; and on his accession to the government of his paternal states, he subscribed to the confession of Augsburg, and took care to have it propagated throughout his dominions. He entered into an amicable arrangement with the city of Brunswick, and by a public act confirmed their privileges; leaving the disputes which had existed between that city and his father on minor points, to be decided in the courts of law. He raised Wolfenbuttle, which was hitherto a village dependent upon the castle, to the rank of a city, and, in memory of his father, gave it the name of Henreichstadt. He was a great encourager of learning, and founded a college at Gandersheim, which was afterwards transferred to Helmstadt, and, by favour of the emperor Maximilian, constituted a university, with many privileges:

Julius does not appear to have engaged in any of the contests of his time, and he died, at the age of sixty-one, on the 3rd of May, 1589. In 1560 he married Hedwig, daughter of Joachim elector of Brandenburg, and left a family of eleven children. Henry-Julius, his eldest son, succeeded him.

When only two years of age, Henry-Julius was chosen bishop of Halberstadt, a Roman catholic see, with the view, it is supposed, of preserving him from the heresy of his father: but this did not succeed, as he adopted the creed of the reformed church; and at the same time obliged the chapter to pay his revenues as bishop. His brother, Philip-Sigismund, was bishop of Minden; and Charles, another brother, provost of Strasburg.

The existence of free and independent cities in the centre of their states was at all times a subject of great jealousy to the sovereign princes: the relation which existed between these cities and the princes in whose territories they were situated was seldom well defined, and never properly understood; they were constantly quarrelling about some grievance or other, or the imaginary infringement of some right or privilege. The insolence of the Hanseatic league not unfrequently provoked their superiors to take vengeance on its members; and to compel them to acknowledge the paramount authority of their superior lords. The Brunswickers above all were a turbulent set; and notwithstanding the kindness with which they had been treated by the father of Henry-Julius, they soon rebelled against his authority, and forced him to have recourse to arms for their subjection.

With his own subjects, and a subsidiary force which he took into his pay, he laid siege to that city. It was supported by the other towns of the league; who, by way of diverting his attention from the conquest of Brunswick, marched a formidable army into the territories of the duke. The

circle of Saxony interposed by its ministers, a reconciliation was effected, and by command of the emperor both parties laid down their arms ; though the rabble, which constituted the Hanseatic army, did not disperse until they had devastated a great part of the states of Brunswick. They attempted to waylay the duke when he had separated from his army ; but he happily escaped, and arrived safe at Wolfenbuttle. In 1599 he had acquired the countries of Regenstein and Blankenburg, by the failure of heirs in these houses ; but the elector of Brandenburg laid claim to Regenstein, as sovereign of the bishoprick of Halberstadt, which had been granted to him by the treaty of Westphalia; and his claim was considered good by the imperial chamber.

Henry-Julius died at Prague, in 1613. He was twice married : first, in 1585, to Dorothea, daughter of Augustus, elector of Saxony, who died in child-bed of her first child, a daughter; and secondly, in 1590, to Elizabeth, princess of Denmark, by whom he had eleven children. Christian, one of his sons, who was bishop of Halberstadt, was a great favourite with James the First of England, and by him made a knight of the Garter. On the failure of heirs male in the Grubenhagen branch, Henry-Julius seized upon those states, under the pretence that he was heir, in preference to the descendants of the elder brother ; but Frederick-Ulrick, his eldest son, who succeeded him in the government, was compelled to restore them to the dukes of Luneburg.

Frederick-Ulrick spent a great part of his youth in England and France, and was possessed of all the accomplishments of the age in which he lived. On succeeding to the sovereignty, a quarrel with the city of Brunswick engaged him in a civil war ; and, though baffled for several years by the intrigues of the Hanse towns, he at last compelled that capital to do homage to him, and put an end to a controversy that had existed for centuries. He married Sophia, daughter of Sigismund, elector of Brandenburg, but died, in 1636, without issue ; and with him this branch of the family ended.

We must now revert to the elder branch, the descendants of Bernhard, second son of Magnus the Chain-bearer. Bernhard left two sons, by Margaret, princess of Saxony ; Otho, styled the Lamé, and Frederick the Just. The first succeeded his father in 1434, and reigned twelve years. He was actively engaged in the troubles of his time, and appears to have served in all the campaigns of his cousin, William the Victorious. He married a countess of Eberstein, but left no issue; and at his death, in 1446, he was succeeded in the government of Luneburg by his brother Frederick, who, from his peaceable disposition and upright conduct, a rare quality in those days, was called CHAP. IV. the Just. By Magdalen, princess of Brandenburg, Frederick had two sons ; to whom, on their attaining the age of manhood, he delivered up the government of the dutchy, and retired to the privacy of a convent. His eldest son, Bernhard, the second of this branch, reigned for a few years. He married a countess of Schaumburg; but leaving no issue, Otho, the younger son, became the head of the state.

From 1464 to 1471 we find this Otho engaged in a contest with his nobles, who, under the mild sway of his father, had become turbulent and presumptuous, and in a great measure usurped the sovereign authority. The most powerful of these barons were Schulenburg and Berteslaw, chiefs possessed of considerable estates, and allied to almost all the noble families in the country. Otho pursued them into the most difficult of their fastnesses ; and at length compelled them to submit and sue for mercy. But he died also in the prime of life, and his deeds have not been such as to find a place in history. He had married Anne, a princess of Nassau, and by her had one son, Henry, who at his father's death, in 1471, was only three years of age. Bernhard now emerged from the cloister, and *again* assumed the reins of government, as the guardian of his grandson. His second reign was as peaceable as his first had been; and he died in 1478, leaving the young Henry, then ten years of age, sovereign of the country.

This Henry was both an active and an enterprising prince. He seceded from the church of Rome, and was a great promoter of the reformation; a circumstance which involved him in war with his cousins, Erick and Henry, of Brunswick Wolfenbuttle, the two catholic princes whose history

we have already detailed. Fabricius mentions a severe action fought near Peyna, in which Henry commanded the troops of Luneburg and Hildesheim against those of Brunswick.

The duke of Luneburg, with a force much inferior to his adversaries', obtained so complete a victory, that he took both Erick and William of Brunswick prisoners, with their ally, the bishop of Minden. Charles the Fifth interfered, and commanded him not only to desist from further hostilities, but also to set his prisoners free. This command was not obeyed; he was therefore put under the ban of the empire; and Erick, who had been ransomed, was ordered, with his brother Henry, to see the ban enforced.

Henry, to avoid the effects of this prescription, resigned the dutchy to his three sons, and fled to France, where he remained an exile for several years. On making proper submission, however, he was allowed to return ; and we find him, in 1526, engaged in suppressing the insurrection occasioned by the extravagancies of Muncer of Stollberg, the apostle of the ana-baptists. Muncer was taken and beheaded, his followers were dispersed, and for a while this sect of fanatics was suppressed. But it appeared again with renewed vigour ; and few are unacquainted with its history in the city of Munster, where John of Leyden was elected their king, and where, when besieged by the bishop, they endured the utmost rigour of famine, and suffered hardships at which humanity shudders, rather than accept of the terms which were offered to them[7].

Henry of Luneburg married Margaret, daughter of Ernest, elector of Saxony ; and by her had three sons, Otho, Ernest, and Francis. Otho succeeded his father in 1631; but preferring retirement to the parade of a court, he resigned the government to his brother Ernest, and took up his residence at Harburg, and there he was succeeded by his only son, also Otho, in 1549.

Otho the First, of Harburg, was married to Matilda, a daughter of the baronial house of Campé : and his son, Otho the Second, married a countess of Schwartzburg, who died in 1557; and, secondly, a countess of East Friesland: by the first he had three, and by the latter eleven children ; but only one son, William, survived him; and, as he died unmarried, this branch ended in 1642. Francis, the youngest son of Henry of Luneburg, and brother to the first duke of Harburg, resided at Giffom: he married Clara, of Saxe Lawenburg, but left no male issue.

Ernest, the second son of Henry duke of Luneburg, was a prince of more spirit and greater ambition than either his elder or younger brother. He was educated at the university of Wittenburg, where he attended the prelections of Luther, and early adopted his sentiments in religion. In the records of that period he is styled the Confessor, from the active and zealous part which he took in the establishment of the reformation. He was the intimate friend and constant companion of the great elector of Saxony. In the diet at Augsburg, his voice had a powerful influence in persuading the princes to support the cause they had adopted, and to reject the flattering and tempting promises of the emperor; and in the second meeting At Smalkalde, he ably supported the exhortations of Luther, and was amongst the first to propose the league for their mutual defence against all aggressors, and by which the protestant states of the empire were formed into one regular body. At his suggestion, they resolved to apply to the kings of England and France to implore them to protect the new confederacy.

Both these sovereigns, we may observe, were well disposed to any measure that could weaken the power of their ambitious rival ; but Henry was so much engaged in the negotiations for effecting his divorce from his queen, that he had no leisure for foreign affairs, and all they could obtain was a small supply of money ; and Francis having received no provocation, could not violate a treaty of peace which he had himself so lately solicited. Yet the king of France listened with the utmost eagerness to the complaints of the protestant princes, and determined secretly to cherish those sparks of political discord, which might be afterwards kindled into a flame. He sent William de Bellay, one of his ablest negotiators, into Germany, who visited the several courts of the malcontent protestants, and concluded an alliance between them and his master;

which, though kept secret at the time, and productive of no immediate effects, laid the foundation of an union that on many subsequent occasions was fatal to the ambitious projects of Charles.

Ernest of Celle was one of the leading members in the negotiations, which ended in the pacification that was agreed upon at Nuremberg, and ratified in the diet at Ratisbon; and he accompanied the elector of Saxony and landgrave of Hesse, with a considerable body of troops, when they took the field against Henry of Brunswick, his cousin, compelled him to raise the siege of Goslar, and afterwards drove him from his dominions.

His second son, Frederick, commanded the troops of Luneburg, under the landgrave of Hesse, in the hard fought action of Silverhausen. This gallant youth was killed in leading his troops to one of those desperate charges which succeeded in gaining the victory, and his father did not long survive him. Ernest died on the 11th of January, 1546. From the influence which he had acquired among the confederate princes, we must consider his death as a severe loss to the protestant cause. He was an able negotiator and a sound politician; and his commanding eloquence could at all times confirm the wavering spirit of the elector of Saxony, or calm the violence of the landgrave of Hesse, the acknowledged heads of the protestant league. After his death his troops were commanded by his cousin, Ernest, duke of Brunswick-Grubenhagen, a pupil of his own, and one equally zealous in the defence of the cause they had undertaken to support.

At the fatal battle of Mulhausen these troops formed a considerable portion of the confederate army ; and when the Saxons were routed and fled, they remained firm and kept their ground. Among them the elector fought in person; and with them he was taken prisoner, after being surrounded on every side. But not till he was wounded in the face and exhausted with fatigue, and fully satisfied that all resistance was vain, did he command them to lay down their arms. Ernest of Grubenhagen was conducted, with John Frederick, a prisoner to the emperor, and accompanied that prince in bondage during his progress through the country.

The name of Ernest of Celle appears as one of the first subscribers to the confession of Augsburg, and he protested against the decrees of the diets of Ratisbon and Spire. He married, in 1528, Sophia, daughter of Henry, duke of Mecklenburg, and had a family of ten children. In his days the house of Luneburg enjoyed some degree of its ancient splendour; and Ernest was, in many respects, a prince worthy of his descent from the Lion of Brunswick. He resided in the castle of Celle, and took the title of duke of that city in preference to that of duke of Luneburg. The whole of the Brunswick and Luneburg states centered in him or his immediate descendants, and he is therefore considered the common father of all the existing princes of that house. He was succeeded by his eldest son, Francis-Otho, in the dukedom of Celle. Henry, his second surviving son, received the principality of Danneberg ; and William, the youngest, had the dutchy of Luneburg.

The states of Luneburg were anxious to form a powerful alliance for the eldest son of Ernest the Confessor, and they sent a formal embassy to England to demand the hand of the princess Mary for their young sovereign. This embassy was favourably received; but as a treaty was then on foot for the marriage of the princess with the Infant of Portugal, their request could not be acceded to. For what reason, or on what account, is not stated, but about this period Edward the Sixth granted a pension of three hundred pounds sterling to Otho, duke of Luneburg, payable annually on the eve of the feast of St. John the Baptist. Francis-Otho, in his thirtieth year, 1559, married Elizabeth, daughter of Joachim, elector of Brandenburg; but, dying within a few months after his marriage, left no issue.

Henry, his next brother, who resided at Danneberg, agreed to reign conjointly with his brother William, and the country was governed in their names for several years. But, having married a princess of Saxe-Lawenburg, a division afterwards took place by mutual consent. Henry, fond of, retirement, accepted the small territory of Danneberg, and William had the dutchies of Celle

and Luneburg. Henry had several children ; and at his death, in 1596, was succeeded by his eldest son, Julius-Ernest.

This prince married, first, a countess of East Friesland, by whom he had one daughter; and, secondly, he married Sibylla, the daughter of his uncle William ; but, leaving no male issue, his states were inherited by his brother 'Augustus, who also succeeded to the states of Brunswick-Wolfenbottle, in 1634, on the death of Frederick-Ulrick, the last prince of that branch. Augustus of Danneberg, and, as he was afterwards styled, duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbottle, was a prince of great learning, and the patron of learned men. He travelled much in his younger days, and resided for some time at the courts of England and France. On succeeding to his cousin, Frederick-Ulrick, he made Wolfenbottle his place of residence. There he formed a magnificent library, which still exists, and is a noble monument of the zeal with which he cultivated literature and the sciences. It contains many scarce and valuable manuscripts and productions of the first ages of printing, and several treatises of considerable interest that were composed by the prince himself. His great object seems to have been the improvement of the German language, and to inculcate a purity and correctness of expression in speaking as well as in writing. He died in 1666; and by his second dutchess, Dorothea, daughter of Randolph, prince of Anhalt, he left three sons and two daughters. By his third dutchess, Sophia-Elizabeth, princess of Mecklenburg, he left one son and one daughter. Rudolphus-Augustus, the eldest son by the second marriage, succeeded him at Brunswick. Anthony-Ulrick, the other brother by the same mother, obtained Wolfenbottle ; and Ferdinand-Albert, the only son of the third marriage, had the principality of Bevern.

Though the city of Brunswick had been stripped of its freedom in a great measure by duke Frederick-Ulrick, in 1596, it still possessed many immunities, which were considered derogatory of the authority vested in the sovereign. In 1671, Rudolph collected a force, and besieging the city, compelled it to renounce all connexion with the Hanseatic league, and to content itself with the title of capital of his country. This conduct is said to have been the ruin of its commerce, and to have reduced it from being one of the richest and most flourishing cities in Germany, to a state of great poverty and wretchedness. It was much favoured, however, by succeeding princes, and, possessing many of its ancient rights, Brunswick still holds a very distinguished rank among the commercial cities of the continent. Its situation on the Ocker river, which communicates with the Weser, and in the immediate neighbourhood of the Elbe, gives it great facilities for trade ; and while it continues unshackled by restrictive imposts, it will always form the central mart for the introduction of British and foreign merchandise into the continent.

Rudolph, duke of Brunswick, was twice married, but left no male issue. During his reign the troops of Brunswick were united with the imperial army, and he served several campaigns against the king of Sweden and Louis the Fourteenth of France. At his death, in 1704, he was succeeded by his brother, Anthony-Ulrick, who had been joined with him in the government for several years.

Anthony-Ulrick was fond of the sciences. He was a candidate for the bishoprick of Hallerstadt; but that having been ceded to the elector of Brandenburg, by the peace of Westphalia, he was named a prebend of Strasburg, and director of the protestant convents : but the troubles of the times prevented his enjoying either. He married Elizabeth-Julian, princess of Holstein, and left a family of eleven children. Augustus-William, his eldest son, succeeded him in 1711, at Wolfenbottle; and Louis-Rudolphus, his youngest son, in the principality of Blankenburg. Augustus married his cousin, Christina-Sophia, daughter of his uncle Rudolph, but left no male issue : he was therefore succeeded by his brother Louis, who, in his latter years, became a Roman catholic. Louis was married to Christina, daughter of the prince of Oetingen, and left a family of four daughters. Elizabeth, the eldest, married Charles the Third of Spain, afterwards emperor, and was the mother of the celebrated Maria-Teresa. Ferdinand-Albert, the only son of duke Augustus, by Sophia of Mecklenburg, now succeeded to the whole of this part of the Brunswick states. He makes some figure as a scholar and a traveller ; but there are few incidents in his life

that merit a place in general history. He was married to Christina, daughter of Frederick, landgrave of Hesse, and left a family of nine children. His sons, Ferdinand, Albert, and Ernest-Ferdinand, succeeded him in 1657. Albert had Brunswick and Wolfenbuttle, and Ernest the territory of Bevern. The present reigning duke of Brunswick and Wolfenbuttle is the fourth generation in lineal descent from the former, but the latter branch became extinct in 1800.[8]  
8. Vide RETHMEY RI Chronicon.

## Notes Chapter 4

1. Wenselaua.
2. Vide Robertson, Charles V. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 89.
3. Vide History of the House of Brunswick. Printed by J. Pemberton, opposite St. Dunstan's Church, 1716, p. 104, et seq.
4. Vide Commemoration succinct. bujus Belli, apud Scardium, tom. ii. page 307, et seq.
5. Vide Thum. Chron. lib. i. page 68.
6. Vide Robertson, Charles V. vol. ii. p. 368.
7. Vide History of Charles V. vol. ii. p. 20, et seq.
8. Vide RETHMEY RI Chronicon. THAUNI et FABRICII Chronica. ROBERTSON'S History of Charles the Fifth, passim. Hu ME'S History of England. Memoirs of the House of Brunswick, London, 1716. Origin Guelf. Præfation, vol. Iv. LEIBNITZ Scriptor. Brunswicens. tom. iii. p. 676. BEHRENS, Acta German. Eruditor. p. 95-832.

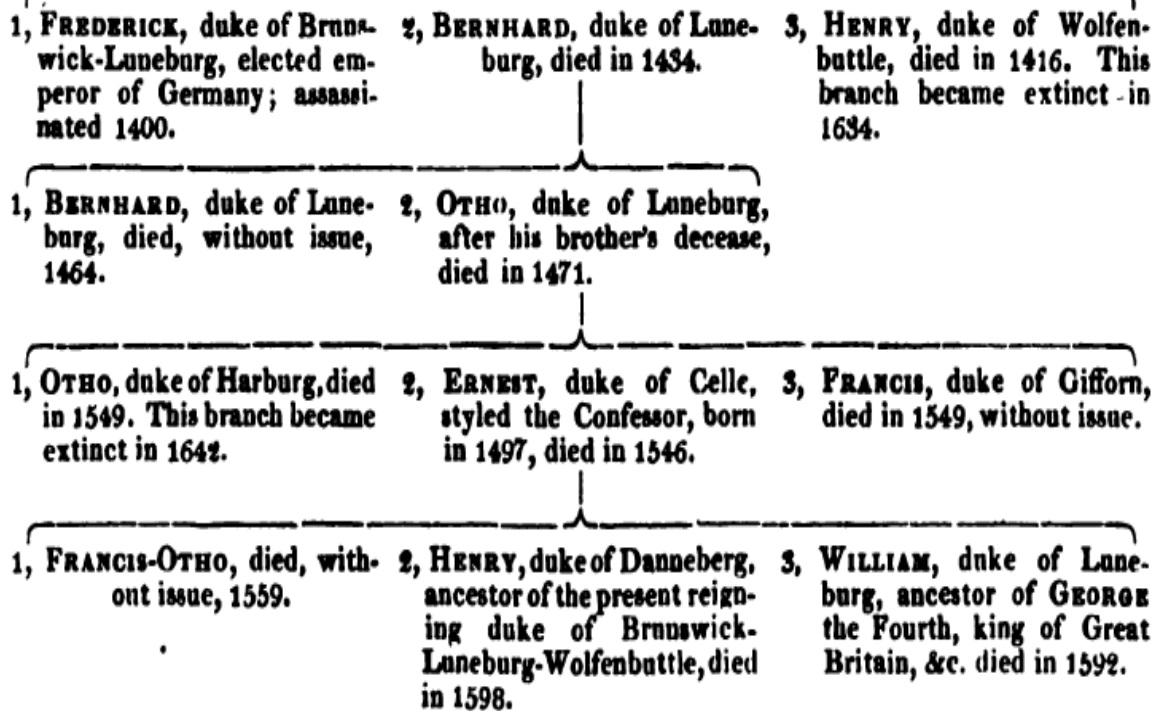


## THE HOUSE OF GUELPH.

### GENEALOGY OF THE GUELPHS,

FROM MAGNUS, SURNAMED TORQUATUS, TO ERNEST DUKE OF  
CELLE, STYLED THE CONFESSOR.

MAGNUS TORQUATUS, killed in 1373.





## CHAPTER V

**HAVING** brought to a conclusion the history of the various collateral branches, we have now to follow that which gave a sovereign to Great Britain ; and being the branch of this illustrious house in which we are chiefly interested, it must naturally occupy a greater share of our attention. William, the youngest of the four sons of Ernest the Confessor, had the dutchy of Luneburg, including Celle, as his portion of the general states, and fixed his residence in the magnificent and almost impregnable castle of Celle. The failure of male issue in the baronial houses of Hoy and Deipholz, added greatly to his possessions; and, in regard to territory and power, he was much superior to the other branches of his house.

His alliance, by marriage with the king of Denmark[1], gave him considerable weight in the political affairs of Europe ; and when he died, in 1592, he was the father of fifteen children, seven of them sons. On his death-bed the prince called his sons around him, and explaining to them the fable of the bundle of sticks, he exhorted them to reign in union ; and, in the history of their own family, pointed out the disadvantages which had arisen from the frequent division of the country into petty sovereignties, and the impossibility of their either acquiring power or influence, or even of maintaining their hereditary dignity, unless they governed the country as one state.

The advice of the aged father had a powerful effect upon his gallant sons. They agreed that the sovereign power should be vested, without restriction, in the elder brother; who, on his death, should be succeeded by the next in seniority. To prevent any future division, they bound themselves, by a solemn oath, that only one should marry ; and that they should leave it to the determination of chance which of them should be that one.

The lot was cast, and it fell upon George, the sixth son. On the death of William, in 1592, Ernest, his eldest son, as had been agreed upon, succeeded him in the government, and lived and reigned till 1611. At his death, Christian, the second brother, who was bishop of Halberstadt, assumed the government; and by the decision of the imperial chamber in regard to the principality of Grubenhagen, which had been usurped by Henry-Julius of Brunswick, another valuable possession was added to the dutchy of Luneburg. In 1615 he was elected bishop of \_ Minden, which also gave him the command of the states of that see ; so that, in point of wealth and power, he had few superiors among the princes of Germany.

When the states of Bohemia determined, in 1616, to throw off the Austrian yoke, and asserted their independence by electing their own king, their choice fell on Frederick the Fifth, elector palatine of the Rhine. This prince hesitated for some time to accept a dignity which was beset with difficulties, and attended with danger. The ambition, however, of the electress, Elizabeth Stuart, overcame all his scruples; and he assumed a title which led to a destructive war, and ended in the suppression, for a time, of his hereditary rank. Elizabeth of England, and, as she was now called, queen of Bohemia, and Christian of Luneburg, were near relations. Their mothers were sisters, and both daughters of Frederick the Second, of Denmark: he therefore entered warmly into her cause, and supported the new elected king with all the resources of the dutchy of Brunswick. " A reigning prince (says Schiller) abandoned his territories, which he ruled in peace, in order to try the uncertain, fortune of war for a stranger. And after him, a new knight errant, poor in estate, but rich in ancestry, undertook the defence of a cause in which the former despaired of success. Christian duke of Brunswick-Luneburg fancied he had learnt from count Mansfeldt the secret of maintaining twenty thousand men without money.

Urged on by youthful impetuosity, and burning with the eager desire to create himself riches, and a name in war, at the expense of the catholic clergy, whom he detested, he drew together a considerable army in Lower Saxony; to which the defence of the king of Bohemia and German liberty must lend an excuse.[2] "His army was augmented by the disbanded troops of Denmark ; and by attacking the states of Westphalia, belonging to the emperor, he was able to make a

powerful diversion in favour of the elector. He took the town of Paderborne, and coined the costly ornaments of the cathedral into money, for the pay of his troops." God's friend and the enemy of priests," was the motto which this money bore.

He afterwards attempted to join count Mansfeldt; but being pursued by the imperialists under Tilly, an action took place CHAP. V. near Hoechst, on the banks of the Mayne, in which he suffered the loss of nearly the whole of his infantry, by the breaking down of the bridge over which they were attempting to pass that river : and it was only by having found a ford, that he escaped with his cavalry, and joined the elector at Darmstadt.

The desertion of England and Denmark obliging Frederick to lay down his arms, the duke of Brunswick and count Mansfeldt withdrew from his service. But they felt no further embarrassment on this account, than the necessity of an excuse for keeping their troops together. War was their end, no matter in whose cause. Mansfeldt tried to get into the service of the emperor, but in this he failed : they then offered their forces to the states general of Holland, and were accepted. In crossing the dutchy of Luxemburg, to join the army of the prince of Orange, and to relieve the fortress of Bergen-op-Zoom, then besieged by the duke of Spinola, they were attacked, in the plain of Fleurus, by the Spaniards under Gonsalves de Cordova, and defeated with a loss of three thousand men. This defeat was owing in a great measure to the mutiny of their troops, many of whom had refused to join them in this service. The duke of Brunswick had his right arm shot off in this action : he therefore retired to Celle, for the recovery of his health, and occupied himself in reorganizing his army. Though suffering from the effects of his wound, duke Christian headed his army on its return to Luneburg. He had become personally acquainted with his cousin in Holland, and was so enamoured of her charms, that he wore her glove in his hat, and bore on- his colours "Alles fur Gott and sie."

As soon as his wounds were healed, he again took the field, with a force amounting to sixteen thousand infantry, five thousand cavalry, and a large train of artillery. His design was to join the prince of Orange : and William duke of Weimar served as the lieutenant-general under him. Count Sturme was his general of cavalry, and count Isemberg commanded the ordnance.

In his march to the low countries Christian endeavoured to avoid the army of the emperor under Tilly, which had been directed to watch his motions ; and, in order that his army might be the better supplied on its march, he divided it into three corps. He gave the command of one, which was the advanced guard, to the duke of Weimar; general Kneiphusen commanded the centre division ; and the marquess de la Tour, a Frenchman, the rear guard. These generals, we are sorry to add, had been purchased by Tilly: they therefore deceived him as to the movements of his enemy ; his orders were disobeyed, and, through their cowardice and treachery, he was surprised and beaten in the passes near Newburg.

Christian joined prince Maurice near Cleves with a small remnant of his army, and endeavoured, but in vain, to bring his cowardly generals to condign punishment. For his gallant conduct in the Dutch wars, as well as his zeal in the cause of the queen of Bohemia, James the First rewarded him with the order of the Garter; an honour then but seldom bestowed upon the highest princes in Christendom.

In 1626, Christian the Fourth of Denmark undertook to vindicate the liberties of Germany, and for that purpose marched a large army into the heart of Westphalia. He was supported by Christian duke of Luneburg ; but that prince being seized with a fever at Wolfenbuttle, when on his way to unite with the Danish army, expired on the 10th of June of this year, at the age of thirty-six, leaving the government of Luneburg, and the command of the army, to his next brother, Augustus. The Luneburg troops having united with those of Denmark, they were attacked by the imperialists under Tilly, at a village called Luther, in the territories of Brunswick. This was one of the hardest fought actions during the thirty years' war. The protestants, by the fierceness of their onset, routed and put to flight four regiments of the imperial guard, and got possession of the enemy's cannon.

The greater part of Tilly's army was thrown into disorder and retreating ; but the victors having become scattered in their pursuit, they were attacked by a column of veterans which had kept its ground ; and some of the fugitives having rallied, the contest was renewed. The Danish cavalry unfortunately got involved with their own infantry, and before the confusion which this had caused could be remedied, they were attacked, and in their turn routed ; so that the victory remained with the imperialists. The king of Denmark had three horses killed under him.

The duke of Luneburg displayed much gallantry, and with his cavalry covered the retreat of the Danes. The elector of Saxony having seceded from the protestant cause, a peace was concluded between him and the emperor at Prague. Duke Augustus, from the misery which the continuance of the war had produced in his country, was inclined to accede to that treaty; but in this he was opposed by princes of his house. Much time was spent in canvassing the matter, and on all occasions he seems to have acted as a general mediator. He met the ministers of the emperor at Goslar, where it was proposed to him that he should accept of the peace of Prague, and accede to the decree of the diet at Ratisbon ; that he should withdraw from the emperor's enemies, and renounce all treaties and communication with them ; that he should recall his forces from their army, and unite them with that of Ferdinand; that the city and bishoprick of Hildesheim should be restored to the elector of Cologne, and that he should bear a share in the contributions and common burdens of the war. Augustus demanded, on his part, that he should be excused from contributing to the expenses of the war, and that a neutrality should be granted to his states ; that the decree of the states of Lower Saxony, in 1628, should be the basis upon which they negotiated; and that the treaty of Prague should be no further binding, than as it was in conformity to the laws of the empire. He declined to acknowledge the decision of the diet at Ratisbon ; but agreed at once to withdraw his troops from the Swedish army, provided all foreign garrisons were removed from his cities and towns : and he stated, that as soon as these demands were agreed to, the affairs of Hildesheim should be settled in an amicable manner.

These terms were further agitated at Vienna, and afterwards at Brunswick ; and at length settled and ratified by the emperor. The landgrave of Hesse, and the whole of the princes of Brunswick, were included in this treaty.

The obstinacy of the Swedish generals, who refused to evacuate the places in which they had garrisons, prevented the country for some time from enjoying the fruits of its neutrality. The princes of Brunswick sent an embassy to Christina of Sweden, on her succeeding to the government, to implore her to withdraw her troops, and deliver up the garrisons which they occupied in Brunswick and Luneburg, as the country was ruined by their demands of contributions, and unable to support them longer. The queen returned a friendly answer ; stating, that as the circumstances of the war did not permit her to withdraw her force, she had given strict command to her generals to avoid injuring the country or the people, and to refrain from all unjust exactions. She agreed to the demolition of the fortifications of Hoy, from which she ordered her troops to be withdrawn ; and, as some compensation for their sufferings, she allowed the duke of Luneburg's subjects to trade on the Weser without paying custom, and to import their merchandise duty free.

We have thought it right to state these particulars in the life of duke Augustus, though some of them occurred after his decease ; because, as the senior and most powerful prince of the house of Brunswick, he took the lead in all the political discussions of the day — a rank to which he was entitled, not more by his influence as a sovereign, than by his knowledge and abilities as a statesman. Augustus died on the 1st of October, 1636, and was succeeded by his next brother, Frederick.

Of the history of Frederick of Luneburg we know little. He adopted the politics of his brother Augustus, and managed the negotiations which ended in the treaty already mentioned. He died in 1648, without legitimate issue.

George duke of Luneburg, who had married, in December 1617, a princess of Hesse-Darmstadt, was sent, in 1631, with two regiments of infantry, and four of cavalry, to join the army of Gustavus-Adolphus of Sweden at Wurtzburg. He was afterwards intrusted with a separate command, and his first campaign was in Lower Saxony. At the siege of Calenberg he defeated the imperial general Groënsfeldt, and would have taken his whole force prisoners, had they not destroyed the bridge on the river Leine, and prevented his pursuit. He took possession of the city of Hildesheim, and defended it against the attacks of Papenheim ; and on the retreat of the imperialists he put garrisons into Peina and Steinbrücke. He also took Duderstadt, a place of some consequence ; but was foiled in an attempt to surprise Wolfenbüttele. After these affairs he was ordered to unite with the main body of the Swedish army ; but being unable to force his way through the enemy's posts, he was not at the memorable battle of Lutzen, where Gustavus fell. In 1633 he took the castle of Pyrmont, and afterwards laid siege to Hildesheim, which was now in the hands of the emperor. Waldeck attempted to relieve this city, but was attacked and beaten ; chiefly through the gallantry of the duke of Luneburg and a colonel Frank, who commanded his cavalry. Hildesheim soon surrendered, as did the town and castle of Minden. In the convention concluded at Pirnaw, between the emperor and elector of Saxony, the duke of Luneburg and his troops were included ; but being guided by the advice of the landgrave of Hesse, he remained firm to the cause of Sweden, or rather to the protestant interest.

In a consultation between him and the landgrave, at which William duke of Weimar assisted, it was agreed, that if a peace could be negotiated which included all parties, they would not object to it; but if the elector of Saxony attempted to force upon them the terms which he had acceded to, and which they considered prejudicial to the common cause, they pledged themselves to adhere firmly to one another until they had obtained a sufficient security for the protestants. This meeting of the princes created some jealousy on the part of the Swedish generals, and they began to tamper with the officers and troops of the duke of Luneburg. These officers held a meeting at Brunswick, and came to a resolution to continue in the service of the king of Sweden until a peace was concluded advantageous to themselves and to the Swedish nation. When the duke of Luneburg was made acquainted with this determination of the chiefs of the corps under his command, he called them together, and explained to them the folly of their conduct. He assured them that he had no intention of taking part against the Swedes, but wished, by an appearance of withdrawing from their cause, to induce them to listen the more easily to terms.

In those days of mercenary warfare, a regiment was the property of its colonel ; the soldiers sold their services to him for a certain pay; and he was at perfect liberty to dispose of those services to the highest bidder. There was, therefore, nothing incompatible with the usages of such a service in this resolution of a part of the duke's army to withdraw from under his command.

Fourteen regiments left his standard ; and in his letters to the Swedish general Oxenstiern, he made this a pretext for seceding from their cause. But, in fact, he was tired of the war, and accepted of the treaty of Prague, from a conviction that peace, even on unfavourable terms, was preferable to interminable hostilities. He now desired that his letter of adherence to the party of Gustavus might be returned to him, and that the town of Neinburg should be evacuated by the Swedes, and Stoltenau left without fortifications. Oxenstiern replied, that the letter of adherence had been sent to Stockholm, and could not be returned; and that the exigences of the war did not admit of his complying with his request in regard to Neinburg and Stoltenau. But he used every argument in his power to induce the duke to remain with the army, and even tempted him with the offer of the supreme command.

The duke of Luneburg replied, that by withdrawing so great a body of his troops from his standard, the Swedish Commander had forced him to accept of the peace of Prague, from which he could not then recede ; that although he must decline taking the command of the army, he should always retain a sincere regard for the Swedish people; and if it became evident that the emperor had other views than a fair and honourable peace, he should take such measures as would be conducive to the general interests of that nation. He further engaged to defend the

passage of the Weser against the imperialists ; but required that the Swedish army might not enter his territory, as by their doing so his enemies would have an excuse for doing the same.

Oxensteirn did not approve of these terms ; and he sent the Scottish general Lesley with a force across the Weser, who took Minden; and Banier, with another division, took possession of Luneburg; so that the country suffered as severely while he remained neuter as it had done during the war.

George met the king of Denmark and the duke of Holstein at Stade, where they had a long conference on the subject of a general peace, and more particularly on the best manner of obtaining an efficient. neutrality for the states of Luneburg; but nothing definitive resulted from this conference. The duke, therefore, with the other princes of his house, continued to act with the utmost caution, in order that neither party might have cause of complaint.

When a convention of the German states was held at Nuremburg, to consult on the affairs of the empire, George attended that meeting ; but that Sweden might have no cause of jealousy, he communicated his intentions, and explained his sentiments very fully to general Banier, who commanded in Lower Saxony. Finding, however, that the opinions expressed by the members of the Nuremburg convention were in opposition to the general wishes of the protestants, duke George returned to the cause of Sweden, and openly espoused it. He took the field towards the end of the year 1640, and laid siege to Wolfenbuttle, which was in the hands of the imperialists ; but; in consequence of the fatigues which he underwent before that city, he caught a fever, of which he died, on the 2nd of April, 1641.

His death was considered a great loss to the protestants. His brothers had long confided to him the arrangement of the military affairs of the dutchy; and his talents as a general were held in the highest estimation by his enemies, and were of the utmost importance to his allies.

Previous to his death he had entered into an alliance with France, and concluded a treaty with the duke of Longueville, by which it was stipulated, that Louis the Fourteenth and the princes of Luneburg should join their forces, and unite with Sweden and her allies against the house of Austria. France was to agree to no peace or truce in which the house of Luneburg was not included, and in which the independence of their states was not secured; and the supreme command of the army was vested in duke George.

By Anne-Eleanora, of Hesse Darmstadt, this prince left four sons and four daughters; and by an agreement with his brothers, it was settled that the states should be divided into two dutchies after their decease: that the eldest of his surviving sons should have Luneburg or Celle; and the second, Calemburg, then called the dutchy of Hanover : but this arrangement did not take place till after the death of Frederick, the last of the seven brothers, in 1648.

Christian-Louis, the eldest son of George, resided during his uncle's lifetime in the castle of Herzberg ; but, on succeeding to the sovereignty of his portion of Luneburg, he removed to Celle. He was a party to the treaty of peace concluded in 1642, though not then a sovereign prince ; and was one of those who applied to the queen of Sweden in 1646: and it was in a great measure through his influence, that the very favourable treaty of Osnaburg was obtained.

In that treaty it was stipulated, that in consideration of the house of Brunswick and Luneburg having resigned their claims upon the archbishopsricks of Magdeburg and Bremen, and the bishopricks of Halberstadt and Ratzburg, the alternate nomination to the bishoprick of Osnaburg should be in the catholic bishops and in the protestant branches of the house of Luneburg. The following conditions are copied from this treaty:—"Gustavus, count of Wasseburg, senator of Sweden, being willing to renounce all the right he had obtained by conquest to the bishoprick of Osnaburg, Francis-William, the then bishop, and his successors, were to pay him the sum of eighty thousand rix dollars annually, for four years. All things connected with religion were to

remain upon the same footing as they were in 1624; and, upon the decease of the then bishop, Ernest-Augustus, the youngest son of George, duke Of Luneburg, should succeed him in the government of Osnaburg ; but in case of his death before the existing bishop, the chapter should choose another prince of the same family for their bishop. After the death or voluntary resignation of prince Ernest, or the other member of this family that should be chosen, they were to elect a Roman catholic prelate." It was further provided, that if there were more than one prince descendants of duke George of Luneburg, the chapter should choose one of the younger sons ; but if only one, he was to be chosen, though a reigning prince : and also on the failure of issue of duke George, the princes of the other branch of the Brunswick family should have the alternate nomination.

It was in terms of this treaty, that Ernest-Augustus, the father of George the First ; Ernest-Augustus, brother of George the First ; and Frederick, duke of York, son of George the Third ; have reigned as sovereign bishops of Osnaburg. But in terms of the treaty of Vienna, 1815, this bishoprick now forms an integral part of the kingdom of Hanover.

The same treaty declared that the property of the monastery of Walhenreid, of which Frederick-Lewis was administrator, should be transferred by the emperor and empire, as a perpetual fief, to the dukes of Brunswick and Luneburg; as also the monastery of Groeningen, then in the possession of the bishop of Halberstadt. A debt, contracted by Frederick-Ulrick of Brunswick, with the king of Denmark, was cancelled: and it was further settled, that the prebendaries of the bishoprick of Strasburg should be given to Anthony-Ulrick and Ferdinand-Albert, the younger sons of duke Augustus of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle. Christian-Louis was married to Dorothea, princess of Holstein-Glucksburg, but left no issue. On his death, therefore, in 1665, George-William, who had resided at Hanover, was to remove to Celle, and to be succeeded in the latter dutchy by his next brother, John-Frederick; and Ernest-Augustus, the younger brother, succeeded, in terms of the treaty of Osnaburg, to the government of that see.

George-William was absent in France when his elder brother died : John, his next brother, therefore seized upon the dutchy of Celle, in defiance of the family compact, and for some time refused to give it up: but the matter was settled amicably; and the arrangement, as it had been settled, took effect.

France and England having entered into a secret league against the states of Holland, Louis the Fourteenth sounded the princes of Germany on the subject ; and in 1671, prevailed upon the dukes of Brunswick and Luneburg to remain neuter for two years ; and a treaty was signed, by which they engaged not to allow any troops to be levied in their territories, or to furnish any force to the enemies of the king during that period. The king of France agreed to pay the bishop of Osnaburg a subsidy of five thousand crowns per month ; and in the event of his troops being obliged to march through the states of the bishoprick, they were to pay for their supplies in ready money, but on no account to remain in winter quarters in these states. In case the bishop was attacked on account of this treaty, the king of France further engaged to support him with men and money, and to conclude no peace or truce until he was fully indemnified for any injury he might have sustained.

Nothing contained in that treaty was to be construed as infringing upon the bishop's fidelity to the emperor and empire, and he was to be at liberty to join with any of the princes of the house of Brunswick that might be attacked by any power whatsoever, during the continuance of the agreement. In a separate article, Ernest-Augustus reserved to himself the liberty of furnishing to the quadruple league a force of two hundred horse and four hundred infantry, in terms of the treaty of 1666.

In 1672, the war was carried on with great vigour against Holland ; and as the elector of Brandenburg had taken part with the states, the duke of Hanover was bought over to France,

and engaged to levy a force of ten thousand men, to act as a diversion, and watch the motions of the elector.

Though the other princes of Brunswick endeavoured as much as possible to maintain their neutrality, the war at last became too general to admit of their continuing in that state. The dukes of Celle and Wolfenbuttle joined the states of Holland, or, as it was called, the confederate army, with a force of fifteen or sixteen thousand men. The duke of Celle commanded this force ; and having united with the grand army under the duke of Lorraine, they had a severe action with the French near Strasburg, 1674.

The troops of Luneburg were engaged singly for a considerable time, and suffered severely ; but, as night put an end to the battle, neither side could claim a victory. In 1675, the bishop of Osnaburg also joined the allies, and took the field in person, with a force of five thousand men. This campaign was more successful than the last. The French were beaten on every point ; and the marshal de Crequey with difficulty saved himself, and got into Treves.

When the duke of Celle sent one of his officers (count Lippe) to make a report to the emperor at the end of the campaign, he transmitted at the same time seventeen standards and colours, out of seventy-two, which his troops had captured from the enemy. The eldest son of the bishop of Osnaburg, George-Louis, afterwards king George the First of England, served under his father during this campaign ; and though only fifteen years of age, his gallantry was conspicuous in every action.

The allies besieged Treves; and pressed it so hard, that the town and garrison capitulated, in opposition to the wishes of the marshal commanding, and contrary to his orders. In 1676, the duke of Celle and his allies were chiefly occupied in the siege of Philipsburg. This place was defended with great spirit, and the garrison made several desperate sallies, during one of which, Augustus-Frederick, the eldest son of the duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle, was killed. Philipsburg, though bravely defended, was obliged at last to surrender, and the allied army marched against Maestricht; but, though the siege of that city was ably conducted by the prince of Orange, afterwards William the Third, supported by the forces of Brunswick and Luneburg, they were unable to take it.

During these campaigns, the king of Sweden, who was in alliance with France, attacked and took the fortress of Stade, and overran the dutchy of Bremen. The duke of Celle, therefore, returned to the north, and uniting his forces with the elector of Brandenburg, not only drove the Swedes from Stade and Bremen, but followed them into Pomerania, and took the city of Stetin.

This destructive war was brought to a conclusion in 1679, by the peace agreed upon at Nimeguen ; and the dukes of Celle and Wolfenbuttle, with the bishop of Osnaburg, disbanded their forces. John-Frederick, duke of Hanover, having adopted the Roman catholic religion, found his residence in a protestant country rather unpleasant. He set out on a journey to Rome, where he intended to remain, but died at Augsburg; and his body was brought back, and interred in his capital. As he left no male issue, Ernest-Augustus succeeded him, and immediately assumed the government of the states of Hanover, in conjunction with the bishoprick of Osnaburg. Europe was now in profound peace; but William, prince of Orange, aware of the political state of England, had already formed his plans in regard to that kingdom. In 1680, he paid a visit to the princes of Brunswick, with whom he lived in strict friendship. At Celle he was entertained in a magnificent manner, and waited upon by all the nobles of the country. He afterwards visited the elector of Brandenburg, and his niece, the dutchess of Hanover.

The eldest son of Ernest-Augustus availed himself of the peace to visit the courts of France and England. It is reported that he paid his addresses to the princess Anne, but met with a refusal. On the 25th of February, 1680, he visited Oxford, and was made a doctor of laws of that

university. Anthony Wood, in his *Fasti*, has recorded the ceremony that took place in the following terms: —

"This person, who was now commonly called prince of Hanover, and had come to Whitehall on the 16th of November going before, purposely to pay his respects to the lady Anne, daughter of James, duke of York, was, the day before he was created, received in the university with solemnity at his coming thereunto ; and being lodged in Christchurch, he with his retinue were conducted the next day by the bishop, Dr. Fell, to the public schools ; and being habited in scarlet, in the apodyterium, was thence conducted by three of the beadles, with the king's professor of laws, to the theatre, where the convocation was then held ; and coming near the vice-chancellor's seat, the professor presented him, (the prince being then bare); which done, the vice-chancellor then standing bare, as the doctors and masters CHAP. V. did, he created him doctor of laws.

This being done, the prince went up to his chair of state, provided for him on the right hand of the vice-chancellor's seat; and when three of his retinue were created doctors, the orator complimented him in the name of the university. He left Oxford the next day ; at which time was presented to him, in the name thereof, *Historia et Antiquitates Universitatis Oxoniensis*, with the cuts belonging thereto."

George, duke of Celle, during his travels in France had fallen in love with a lady of that country, and married her; but as she was not of princely rank, the marriage, according to the laws of the empire, was not considered legal, and her children were debarred from the succession. The ceremony of marriage, which was performed, was what is called in Germany, a "left handed contract." The merits of this lady, however, were so considerable, and the affections of her husband so sincere, that he prevailed upon the emperor to raise her to an equality with himself; and they were afterwards married in a regular manner. The issue of this marriage was an only daughter, in whom it was known the possessions of her father would ultimately centre. She was, therefore, an object of some consequence ; and several princes had solicited the honour of her hand.

The duke and dutchess of Hanover were aware of the injury that would be done to their house if these states were conveyed to a foreigner; and, to prevent this, it was settled with the father of the young princess, that she should be united with their eldest son; a measure by no means agreeable to the parties more immediately concerned. They however submitted, and their marriage took place in 1682, and was celebrated with great solemnity. In 1683 they had a son, and in 1687 a daughter. But as they had been brought together from state policy rather than affection, they lived most unhappily, and were accordingly separated in 1688. These circumstances we have thought it proper to state here, that they might not interrupt our future narrative. In the memorable campaign of 1683, when the Turks were driven with disgrace from the siege of Vienna, George-Louis, prince of Hanover, commanded the troops of Luneburg in the imperial army, and was greatly distinguished for his gallantry. In 1684, a force of ten thousand men, furnished by the states of Luneburg and bishoprick of Osnaburg, joined the army of the emperor, under the command of Frederick-Augustus, the second son Of the duke of Hanover. These troops served in Hungary during the campaign of 1685 ; and this prince and his brother Philip continued in the Austrian service, and were both killed in action while serving with the imperial army.

Ernest-Augustus, duke of Hanover and bishop of Osnaburg, had married, in 1658, Sophia, the youngest daughter of Frederick, king of Bohemia, and elector palatine, by Elizabeth, daughter of James the First of England. This princess possessed all the ambition of her family. She was endowed with a very superior understanding, and no small share of political sagacity. She had been educated in the strictest principles of the protestant religion, and was the chosen favourite of the prince and princess of Orange, (her uncle and aunt). Their accession to the crown of England opened new prospects of aggrandizement, which were CHAP. V. most gratifying to her aspiring mind. Her husband was a protestant bishop, and their eldest son had already distinguished himself in the protestant cause. It was therefore probable, that, on the failure of issue in the more



direct line, he might be called to the crown ; and the whole tenor of the duke's political conduct shows, that he had calculated upon this as almost certain.

While his troops, under the command of his gallant sons, were serving with the army of Austria, or maintaining the independence of the Venetian states, Ernest-Augustus spent his time in travelling with his dutchess. He visited Rome and the other cities of Italy, where he was every where treated as a sovereign, and received as the equal of kings. The powerful interest of William the Third, who had already fixed upon his family as the heirs of the crown of England, and the commanding influence which he had himself obtained in the Germanic body, induced the emperor, in 1692, to raise him above his kindred, and to confer upon him the dignity of elector; to which was attached the hereditary office of great standard-bearer of the empire.

This promotion was strongly opposed by some of those who already enjoyed that rank, and also by the princes of his own house. It was carried by a majority in the electoral college; but it was asserted, in the second college, that the emperor had no power to create a new elector without the unanimous consent of the princes of the empire, as it was in direct opposition to the established form of the German constitution, The princes of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle, who considered themselves the elder branch of the house of Guelph, were amongst the most strenuous opposers that the new elector had to contend with ; but he had the countenance and support of his elder brother, the duke of Celle, whose grandchildren were to succeed to this regal dignity.

In 1692, we find that the elector of Hanover had a force of six thousand men serving with Austria in Hungary, and between nine and ten thousand, in the low countries ; an army which, considering the extent and resources of his dominions in those days, cannot fail to excite our astonishment. At the sieges of Steinkirk, Laudau, and Namur, the troops of Luneburg were greatly distinguished for their bravery and discipline ; and their conduct on the field of Waterloo, in the same country, is a proof that they have not degenerated.

When the treaty of Ryswick was negotiated, the elector of Hanover assisted, by his minister, at the conferences, and was allowed to treat as a separate power. Though almost always engaged in war, and obliged to keep large armies in the field, he found time and sufficient funds to adorn the capital of his states with several. magnificent and princely buildings. Indeed the city of Hanover owes all that remains of splendour to the taste and munificence of Ernest-Augustus.

He improved and enlarged the castle that had been built for his uncle and brother in the city, and built the palace of Hernhausen in the suburbs.[3]The latter was the favourite residence of the electress. It was built by the architect of Hampton Court, and much after the same manner; and the gardens and pleasure grounds are equal to those of any palace in England.

No court in Germany, nor indeed in Europe, was more splendid than that of Hanover; and the courtiers of Ernest-Augustus may be said to have rivaled those of Louis the Fourteenth in the politeness of their manners, and also in their vices. The old duke of Luneburg lived in great retirement in his castle at Celle, and seldom appeared in the splendid circle of his younger brother. The elector died at Hanover, on the 23d of January, 1698.

He had never been allowed to take his seat in the college of electors, on account of the opposition which was continued against his being raised to that dignity ; but his title had been acknowledged by all the courts of Europe, and he had been allowed the precedence due to that rank. His son, George-Lewis, succeeded him in his titles and estates, and continued to reside with his mother at Hanover. In 1698, king William paid a second visit to his old friend and ally the duke of Celle ; and at the castle of Goerde he had a meeting with the electress Sophia and her son, where, there is reason to believe, their future measures with regard to the succession in England were determined upon. A constant intercourse was ever afterwards kept up ; and the duke of Celle, or his nephew and son-in-law, always met the king on his visits to Holland.

In 1700, the elector and duke of Celle were obliged to take the field, with a considerable force, to preserve their states from the ravages of the Danes, who had invaded Holstein, then belonging to the crown of Sweden, and governed by a prince of that family, with the title of duke of Holstein-Gottorp. They obliged the Danes to raise the siege of Tonningen ; and though the armies continued in sight of each other for several days, they retired without coming to action. The only affair in which they were engaged during that year, was the dispersion of ten thousand Saxons that were on their march to join the king of Denmark. But the peace of Travendale allowed them to disband their troops, and to give their undivided attention to a subject, which, from being merely possible, had now become almost certain.

The, death of the young duke of Gloucester, the son of prince George .of Denmark and the princess Anne, which happened in July 1700, while king William was in Holland, attended, as usual, by the old duke of Celle and the electress Sophia, afforded them an opportunity of pressing upon his majesty their claims, as the next protestant branch of the royal family, in the event of no issue being left by him or his sister-in-law. The king was hearty in their cause ; and at the meeting of the first parliament in 1701, the subject was introduced in the speech from the throne. " Our present misfortune," says king William, " in the death of the duke of Gloucester, hath made it absolutely necessary that there should be a further provision for the succession of the crown in, the protestant line after me and the princess. The happiness of the nation, and the security of our religion, which is our chiefest concern, seems so much to depend upon this, that I cannot doubt but it will meet with a general concurrence; and I earnestly recommend it to your early care and effectual consideration."

The subject, though new in parliament, was not new to the nation ; and the friends of the house of Hanover were not only ready to propose, but able to carry the measure in their favour. They knew that it was the wish of the king, and they were certain of the support of the true friends of the constitution. On the 3rd of March the house of commons resolved, "That for preserving the peace and happiness of the kingdom, and the security of the protestant religion, as by law established, it was absolutely necessary that a further declaration should be made of the limitation and succession of the crown in the protestant line, after his majesty and the princess, and the heirs of their bodies respectively ; and that a .further security should be made for the rights and liberties of the people." This resolution called forth. the remonstrances of all the branches of the house of Stuart. The dutchess of Savoy, grand-daughter of Charles the First, being the nearest in blood, appealed to the nation, and protested against her claims being injured by any decision of the lower house.

There were about forty descendants of James the First alive at this period ; but all of them, with the exception of the electress Sophia of Hanover, were Roman Catholics. Their claims, therefore, passed unheeded ; and on the 12th of June, the act for the further limitation of the crown, and better securing the rights and liberties of the people, received the royal assent.

In this act it is declared, "That the most excellent princess Sophia, electress and dutchess dowager of Hanover, daughter of the princess Elizabeth, late queen of Bohemia, daughter to James the First, should be next in succession to the crown of Great Britain." The earl of Macclesfield was deputed by the king to carry this act to Hanover. He was received by a deputation of the nobles of that country on the frontiers, and conducted in great state to the capital. One of the best houses in the city was allotted to him as his residence, and his retinue were lodged and maintained at the expense of the elector. "They were entertained," says the Chronicle, " with balls and plays ; and every person made it his business to oblige them." The earl visited the veteran of Celle in his strong hold ; and, on taking leave of the electress, he was presented with her picture set in diamonds ; and the elector bestowed on him a basin and ewer of massy gold.

On the death of James the Second, the declaration of the court of France in favour of his son caused some alarm among the friends of the protestant succession; but it united the adherents of the king in defence of the measure recommended by him, and which they had sanctioned; and,

upon the whole, was beneficial to the cause of the electress. When his majesty again met his parliament, he told them, " That he need not press them to lay seriously to heart and to consider what further means might be used for securing the succession to the crown in the protestant line, and extinguishing the hopes of all pretenders, and their secret and open abettors."

An act was immediately passed, declaring the attainder of the pretended prince of Wales ; and further provision was made for the better security of his majesty's person and government. This was the last act of king William's reign. He died on the 29th of March, 1702 ; and was succeeded by his sister-in-law, the princess Anne.

When England declared war against France, at the commencement of queen Anne's reign, the duke of Celle, who was still alive, and the elector of Hanover, raised a large body of troops, for the avowed purpose of supporting Great Britain; but it was necessary, in the, first instance, to employ them against the princes of their own house, the dukes of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle, who, contrary to their engagements to the emperor, had entered into an alliance with France. The elector surprised and took Peyna, one of the Brunswick fortresses ; and blockading Brunswick and Wolfenbuttle, compelled them to renounce that alliance, and to join the emperor.

Parties now ran high in England. The deposed house of Stuart had many supporters, particularly in Scotland, where a great proportion of the nobility were Jacobites: the act of succession, therefore, did not pass so easily in the parliament of that kingdom. In the first parliament of queen Anne it could not be carried, from the opposition of the duke of Hamilton and his party, who protested against their compatibility to sit and act as a parliament: and, even in a subsequent one, an attempt was made' by the earl of Roxburgh to have it declared, " That the successor to be named by the meeting of estates, on the demise of her majesty, should not be the successor to the crown of England, unless there were such conditions settled and enacted in that session of parliament, as would secure the honour and independency of the kingdom of Scotland, the freedom, frequency, and power of its parliament, and the religion, liberty and trade of the nation, from the English or any foreign influence."

This proposition was rejected : upon which the earl of March-mont brought in an act, to declare the electress Sophia, and her heirs, to have a right to the crown of Scotland, after the demise of the queen, without heirs of her body. This bill was passed ; but in consequence of the many and absurd limitations which it imposed upon the heirs of the crown, it did not receive the royal assent.

When the parliament met, in 1704, lord Tweeddale was appointed high commissioner; and we observe that the queen, in her letter to the assembled states, says, "The main thing that we recommend to you, and which we recommend with all the earnestness we are capable of,. is the settling of the succession in the protestant line; as that which is absolutely necessary for your own peace and happiness, as well as our quiet and security in all our dominions, and for the reputation of our affairs abroad; and, consequently, for the strengthening the protestant interest every where. This has been our fixed judgment and resolution," says her majesty, "ever since we came to the crown, and, though hitherto opportunities have not answered our intention, matters are now come to that pass, by the undoubted evidence of the designs of our enemies, that a longer delay of settling the succession in the protestant line may have very dangerous consequences; and a disappointment of it would infallibly make that our kingdom the seat of war, and expose it to devastation and ruin. As to terms and conditions of government, with regard to the succession, we have empowered our commissioner to give the royal assent to whatever can in reason be demanded, and is in our power to grant, for securing the sovereignty and liberties of our ancient kingdom." These sentiments were enforced by the commissioner, and supported by the lord chancellor Seafield.

The duke of Hamilton and the earl of Rothes were again the leaders of the opposition ; and on their suggestion it was resolved, 1st, "That the parliament would not proceed to the nomination

of a successor, unless they had a previous treaty with England for regulating their commerce, and other concerns with that nation. Secondly, That the parliament would proceed to make such limitations and conditions of government, for the ratification of their constitution, as might secure the religion, liberty, and independence of the nation, before they proceeded to the said nomination."

As it was found impossible to carry this measure in the separate parliament of Scotland — a measure which, notwithstanding the language of the queen, it is well known she never had seriously at heart—the whole influence of the court, and the friends of the protestant religion, was brought to bear upon the union of the two kingdoms. The act of security was passed and agreed to, but the subject of the succession was dropped. In 1707 the union was carried ; and in the second article of that treaty it is expressly declared, "That the succession to the monarchy of the united kingdom of Great Britain, and the dominions thereunto belonging, after her most sacred majesty, and in default of issue of her majesty, be, remain, and continue to the most excellent princess Sophia, electress and dutchess dowager of Hanover, and the heirs of her body, being protestants; upon whom the crown of England is settled, by an act of parliament made in England in the twelfth year of the reign of his late majesty, king William the Third, entitled, An act for the further limitation of the crown, and better securing the rights and liberties of the subject.' That all papists, and persons marrying papists, shall be excluded from, and for ever incapable to inherit, possess, or enjoy, the imperial crown of Great Britain, and the dominions thereunto belonging, or any part thereof: and in every such case the crown and government shall, from time to time, descend to, and be enjoyed by, such person being a protestant, the same as if such papist, or person marrying a papist, was naturally dead, according to the provision for the descent of the crown of England, made by another act of parliament in England, in the first year of the reign of their late majesties, king William and queen Mary, entitled, An act declaring the rights and liberties of the subjects, and settling the succession of the crown." The queen, on giving her assent to the union of the two kingdoms, said, "That she could not but look upon it as a peculiar happiness, that in her *reign* so full a provision was made for the peace and quiet of her people, and for the security of their religion, by so firm an establishment of the protestant succession throughout Great Britain."

We have entered into these particulars of a more general nature, because we considered them intimately connected with this part of our subject: but we return to the personal history of the house of Hanover.

At the commencement of the • war with France, in consequence of the Spanish succession, the elector of Hanover joined cordially with Great Britain and her allies ; and from his own states, and those of his uncle and father-in-law, the old duke of Celle, a subsidiary force of ten thousand men was furnished to the army under Marlborough in the low countries, besides his quota as a prince of the empire.

Prince Maximilian of Hanover, the elector's brother, commanded the cavalry of the right wing of Marlborough's army at the ever memorable battle of Blenheim, and was greatly distinguished for his judgment and gallantry. He afterwards entered the Austrian service, rose to the rank of a general field-marshal, was colonel of a regiment of horse, and a knight of the Golden *Fleece*. He died at Vienna in 1726, a member of the Roman catholic church.

The jealousies which prevailed about this time between the A. D. 1706. courts of England and Hanover prevented the active co-operation of the electoral troops during the campaign which led to the battle of Ramillies, and they were not present in that great action; a circumstance which seems to have been keenly felt by George-Louis, who was a prince not only ambitious of military fame in his own person, but also justly proud of the well-merited laurels of the troops of Luneburg. From that moment he rose above the petty cabals of the cabinet, and evinced the same cordiality as formerly to the common cause. His contingent with the allied army was considerably augmented; and he sent his eldest son, the electoral prince, to learn the art of war under the great Marlborough. At the hard fought battle of Oudenarde this young prince charged the enemy several

times at the head of a squadron of dragoons. One of his aides-de-camp was killed at his side, and he had a horse shot under him. The English general had such confidence in the firmness of the Hanoverian infantry, that he often placed himself at their head, and led them to the charge against the troops of France ; and it was allowed by all parties, that their steady bravery contributed, in no small degree, to the victory of Malplaquet. Few officers stood higher in the opinion of the duke of Marlborough than the Hanoverian general, count Schulemburg, who commanded the electoral troops during the campaigns in the Netherlands.

The success which attended the campaigns of Marlborough and prince Eugene during this war, had little effect upon what was called the army of the empire, which was scarcely ever in a condition to keep the field. The margrave of Bareyth, who succeeded to the command on the death of Louis duke of Baden, had neither the talents as a general, nor that influence as a prince, to preserve that unanimity and confidence in a force, composed of so many independent corps, which were necessary to render it in any measure efficient ; and therefore it became requisite to select a leader more fitted for so important a trust. Marlborough had long fixed upon the elector of Hanover, whose talents as a commander were very great, and whose experience in war had been considerable ; and as his services in the allied cause had given him a claim to be heard, he endeavoured to impress upon the emperor the propriety, if not the necessity, of offering the command of his army to George. But, notwithstanding the elector's thirst for military fame, he was too well convinced of the badness of the materials he had to work upon, to undertake with pleasure such a charge.

After the command was offered to him, Marlborough had great difficulty in persuading him to accept it; and it was only in consequence of a pledge that all opposition to his taking his seat in the college of electors should be withdrawn, that he consented. The margrave of Bareyth left the A. D. 1707. army on the 3d of September, and the elector Of Hanover arrived at Philipsburg on the 13th. On the 15th he joined the army at Etlingen, and assumed the command. His first care was to issue such orders as were necessary to restore the troops to some degree of discipline, and correct the licentious habits which had so long prevailed. His next was to hold a council of war, to ascertain whether it was advisable to attack the enemy in the then state of the army, or to wait for the expected reinforcements, and improved discipline of the troops. It was suggested by the elector that the Rhine might be crossed, and the enemy's lines of Lauterberg threatened, with the view of inducing them to re-cross that river; or, if this should be considered impracticable, he proposed the securing of various convenient posts, with the intention of covering the country from the invasion of the enemy.

As the French were superior in numbers to the imperialists, and as the latter were destitute of magazines for their subsistence on the opposite side of the Rhine, it was decided that a general attack could not be ventured upon ; but it was resolved to form a line of posts from Daxlant to Etlingen, and that the enemy should be harassed as much as possible in his several cantonments, while orders were sent to hasten up the reinforcements from Franconia and the other states.

The elector having ascertained that the French had a considerable force in a camp near Offenbug, under general Vivans, and that a body of infantry was on its march to join them, for the avowed purpose of retaking Homburg, he detached count Mercy, with a small corps, to surprise their camp before it was reinforced. Mercy was an officer of great experience, and had often distinguished himself; and, from his intimate knowledge of the country, was well fitted for this duty. His detachment left the army, with great secrecy, on the evening of the 19th of September; and at the same time a movement was made in a different direction, with the view of deceiving the enemy's spies. Count Mercy conducted this affair with great judgment; and marched with so much expedition, that he surprised the enemy on the morning of the 24th, when a considerable body of their troops were detached on a foraging party. Their entrenchments were attacked and carried, and they lost upwards of a thousand men, and several of their best officers. General Vivans found great difficulty in making his escape, and his force was completely routed and dispersed.

The victors were rewarded with four standards, a number of prisoners and horses, a large quantity of specie, and the whole booty of the camp. The affair was scarcely ended, when the advance of the infantry, which was to have joined that day, appeared in sight.

The French were unwilling to acknowledge their loss on this occasion ; but it was sufficient to inspire the Germans with fresh spirit, and augured well for their future success under the command of the elector. Marshal Villars recalled the detachments which had been sent towards Provence ; but, though his army was greatly superior to that of the empire, he was not able to obtain any advantage which could compensate for his severe loss at Offenbourg.

When the armies went into winter quarters, the duke of Marlborough joined the electors of Mentz and Hanover, at Frankfort; where, with the deputies of the states of Holland, and the imperial plenipotentiary, count Wratislaw, a conference was held on the arrangements necessary for the ensuing campaign. The elector of Hanover, as generalissimo, laid before the deputies of the imperial circles the following propositions, which had been sanctioned and approved of by the English commander.

In the first place, he recommended, "That the whole body of the army, during the winter, should be quartered as near as possible to their present camp, and by that means remain in readiness to oppose any sudden irruption of the enemy ; and that for this end, quarters, subsistence, and forage, with the necessary magazines, should be provided for the next year; as from the want of these they had suffered much inconvenience during the last campaign. Secondly; "That new lines of defence should be immediately commenced ; and that four thousand pioneers should be placed at his disposal, for the purpose of carrying on these operations during the winter." Thirdly; "That the states should provide, at their joint expense, for the support of the troops of Saxony, a regiment of horse belonging to the king of Prussia, and one belonging to the duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle; as also for a regiment of infantry, furnished by the bishop of Munster ; and two regiments of horse, and one of infantry, furnished by his electoral highness ; as these troops had been furnished by the respective princes, for the good of the common cause, in addition to their stipulated quota : and he suggested the expediency of appropriating for this service, a part of the Roman taxes." Fourthly; " It was earnestly recommended to the circles, to contract for all supplies with persons who were capable of furnishing them in proper quantities, and at the times and places they might be required. He further recommended to the circles, the necessity of having the recruits for the army raised in time to join the head quarters by the month of February, and that the regiments might be completed, as it was of the last importance that the campaign should be opened early in next spring : and, as a concluding demand, "he requested that the military chest might be furnished with two hundred thousand rix dollars, as it was then almost in a state of bankruptcy."

The diet was well disposed to carry on the war with that vigour which suited the temper of their new general. They acceded to the demands of the elector ; and, with regard to the money he required, they resolved that the circles of the empire should each furnish their due proportion of the said sum of two hundred thousand rix-dollars, and send it to the imperial city of Frankfort within a month after the imperial ratification of their present resolution. The disposal of that sum was left to the discretion of his electoral highness, and the imperial city had only to issue the money according to his orders, and to keep a regular account of the disbursements.

His imperial majesty was most humbly entreated, on the part of the empire, as the affair would admit of no delay, to issue with all expedition the requisite orders to the several circles, to the end that within the prescribed period of four weeks, each might pay in their proportion to the city of Frankfort, and receive a discharge for the same ; and, in as much as this was a pressing affair, that no state of the empire should be exempted from contributing its proper contingent.

Among the papers which have been preserved, as connected with the history of this period, we find a letter from the elector to the diet, dated the 6th of November; in which he informs that

body, that he had regulated, with his imperial majesty's consent, the winter quarters for the army, and given the command to field-marshal baron Thunegen ; that he had caused necessary lines to be made for covering the troops in their winter quarters; and that the present circumstances of his affairs in his own dominions not admitting his longer absence, he had resolved to begin his journey on the 8th. " We could have wished," says the elector, " that the disposition of the affairs of the army of the empire put under our command, had been such, that this campaign might have been ended with greater advantage to our country, and the war have been carried into the enemies' territories. And we hope that all the electors, princes, and states of the empire, being inspired with zeal for the honour, welfare, and prosperity of their country in general, and of every member in particular, will not be wanting to put the said army early in a condition to act offensively against the enemy, who pretend to reinforce theirs, and to drive them within their due limits.

"We desire you to make urgent instances on this subject to your principals ; to recommend it to them on our part ; and, especially, to represent to them the necessity there is that the military chest should be well supplied, and that what has been granted by the empire to that end, may be effectually paid in the manner prescribed, without abatement or delay. For the rest, we refer you to what we have formerly written, and to what we have caused our envoy to represent by word of mouth, and remain with constant good will to serve you. **(Signed) "GEORGE-LOUIS, ELECTOR."**

The minister of the elector of Mentz, who presided in the diet, earnestly exhorted all the other representatives to send copies of this letter to their several courts, and to press their masters, on the part of the diet, to comply with all diligence with what the elector had desired of them.

The change for the better, which had taken place in the management of the affairs of the imperial army, was considered of sufficient importance to be noticed in England in the speech from the throne : and queen Anne, on meeting her parliament in November, observes, that " the weakness and ill posture of affairs upon the Rhine in the beginning of the year, has given an opportunity to the French to make themselves stronger in all other parts; but this defect seems in a very promising way of being fully remedied against next campaign, by the conduct and authority of the elector of Hanover, whose seasonable acceptance of that command has strengthened and obliged the whole confederacy."

The elector returned to Hanover to regulate the affairs of his own states during the winter; and, in conformity to the promise which had been given to him the preceding year, we find that the imperial decree, by which his father had been raised to the dignity of elector, dated 19th December, 1692; and another decree, establishing a ninth electorate in the house of Hanover, dated 21st July, 1706 ; were taken into consideration in the college of princes in the month of February. After being read, examined, and their full tenor debated in the accustomed forms, it was unanimously agreed and concluded, "that, in consideration of the special reasons alleged in these decrees, and other important motives, the college consented, on the part of the whole princes of the empire, without any reserve, to the new electoral dignity conferred by his late imperial majesty, Leopold; and to the establishment of a ninth electorate, in the most ancient, powerful, and of the holy Roman empire, so well deserving house of Brunswick, Luneburg, Hanover; that is to say, in the first line of that house in the order of primogeniture:" but it was not until the 30th of June that the elector was permitted to take his seat and to vote in the electoral college.

Notwithstanding the fair promises of the princes, and the exact decrees of the German diet, their army was slowly reinforced, badly supplied, and ill paid. The elector, therefore, was obliged to commence the campaign with a very inadequate force, and with a total incapability of entering upon offensive operations. Yet, in spite of the difficulties which he had to contend with, he found means to keep the enemy in check, and to prevent his detaching any considerable numbers to the low countries, or to Dauphiny. He kept the elector of Bavaria, with ten thousand men, inactive upon the nine; and prevented his either marching into Brabant, or even returning to his own

territory. But, upon the whole, he had every reason to be disgusted with the conduct of the states of the empire, as to the manner in which his army was recruited and supplied. It was ill calculated to give satisfaction to a general, whose ambition was to attack his enemies, and not to wait to be attacked.

When the army went into winter quarters, the elector returned to Hanover, where he found the court of his mother in alarm on account of the death of prince George of Denmark ; and the probability of queen Anne being induced to marry again, in consequence of the addresses of parliament. The elector rather shunned the bustle and intrigues of the electress and her courtiers, and gave himself little concern about an event which had long been paramount to every other, in the anxious mind of his mother. It is believed that he left the army this season with the intention of resigning the chief command ; but as the period for taking the field drew near, he was prevailed upon to continue for another campaign. Marshal Thunegen had been indefatigable during the winter and spring ; and his exertions were crowned with success; as the army was in a much better condition this year, than it had been in the two preceding campaigns.

The elector did not join the army till the end of July, when he detached count Mercy, his favourite general, with a strong corps, towards the Black Forest, and with orders to pass the Rhine and execute a concerted attack upon the enemy's posts in that direction.

The count left the army on the 12th of August, at Villingen; on the 19th he was at Allesvied; and, by continuing his march through Switzerland, he arrived on the morning of the 21st at Otmersheim. The 22nd and 23rd were occupied in forming a bridge, in passing the river, and in throwing up works for their protection; and for the security of the bridge of boats which he had formed. These works were continued during the 24th and 25th; but on the 26th he was attacked by the enemy, under count de Bourg, and routed, with the loss of all his infantry, the bridge, baggage, and almost all the material of his little army. The account of this defeat was brought to the elector when he was marching to support the count, and had advanced beyond Rastadt ; but, dreading an attack from the enemy under marshal Harcourt, who was hanging upon his flanks, he returned to Meckensturm, and took up a position on the other side of the Murg. The armies continued to watch each other during the rest of the autumn ; and, when the time for going into winter quarters arrived, the elector took his final leave of the imperial army, and was succeeded in the chief command by prince Eugene, duke of Savoy.

As it is not our intention to enter into the intrigues and cabals which agitated the courts of England and Hanover during the four years which intervened between this period and the accession of the elector of Hanover to the crown of Great Britain, we shall hasten to the conclusion of this genealogical history.

His highness did not live on good terms either with his mother or his son, and seemed to view with indifference the splendid prospects which the former had secured for him. He was attached to his native country, and contented with the rank which he held as a sovereign prince of the empire, and a member of the electoral college. His lukewarmness, therefore, was discouraging to his friends in England, and gave serious offence to his aged parent. She, however, did not relax in her endeavours to secure the succession. Her name was inserted in the liturgy, and she was regularly prayed for after the queen of England. Her grandson was created duke of Cambridge, and invested with the order of the garter ; and it became a favourite part of her politics to have his residence established in England.

The residence of the electoral prince was a circumstance equally desired by the whigs and friends of the protestant succession in England. They succeeded in obtaining a writ for his being summoned to parliament as duke of Cambridge, and the same was transmitted to Hanover with all expedition. But these transactions gave great offence to the queen, whose mind had long vacillated between a wish to relieve her conscience from a load of ingratitude to her injured father, and what she considered her duty to her God and the nation. To her last moment it is



believed that she sincerely wished for the restoration of her brother, while all her public conduct and royal declarations held forth a very different language. But the idea of having a prince of the house she so thoroughly detested near her person, was a subject to her, of all others, the most distressing.

Lord Paget was selected to follow the messenger that carried out the writ, and by him she wrote to the electress in these terms:- "Madam, sister, aunt; Since the right of succession to my kingdoms has been declared to belong to you and your family, there have always been disaffected persons, who, by particular views of their own interest, have entered into measures to fix a prince of your blood in my dominions, even whilst I. am yet living. I never thought till now that this project would have gone so far as to have made the least impression on your mind. But, as I have lately perceived by public rumours, which are industriously spread, that your electoral highness is come into this sentiment, it is of importance, with respect to the succession of your family, that I should tell you that such a proceeding will infallibly draw along with it some consequences that will be dangerous to that succession itself; which is not secure any other way, than as the prince, who actually wears the crown, maintains her authority and prerogative. There are here (such is our misfortune) a great many people who are seditiously disposed; so I leave you to judge what tumults they may be: able to raise, if they should have a pretext to begin a commotion. I persuade myself, therefore, you will never consent' that the least thing will be done that may disturb the repose of me and my subjects.

"Open yourself to me with the same freedom, I do to you, and propose whatever you may think will contribute to the security of the succession : I will come into it with zeal, provided it do not derogate from my dignity, which I am resolved to maintain ; and I am, with a great deal of affection," &c. To the prince she addressed herself also, by the same messenger, as follows:—" Cousin; An accident which has happened in my lord Paget's family having hindered him from setting forward so soon as he thought to have done, I cannot defer any longer letting you know my thoughts with respect to the design you have of coming into my kingdoms. As the opening of this matter ought to have been first to me, so I expected you would not have given ear to it without knowing my thoughts about it. However; this is what I owe to my own dignity, the friendship I have for you, and the electoral house to which you belong, and the true desire I have that it may succeed to my kingdoms ; and this requires of me that I should tell you, that nothing can be more dangerous to the tranquillity of my dominions, and the right of succession in your line, and, consequently, more disagreeable to me, than such a proceeding at this juncture. I am, with a great deal of friendship, **your affectionate cousin, "ANNE, R."**

These letters made a powerful impression upon the aged electress, whose feelings were not in a state to be thwarted in any of her political arrangements, particularly in this which she had so much at heart. She directed copies of them to be sent to the duke of Marlborough, with whom she had constantly corresponded, and who was then at Antwerp : and we learn from the letters of Mr. Molyneux, who was at that time his grace's political agent at the court of Hanover, that the result was more fatal than was at first apprehended. The electress was so deeply affected with the anxiety of the moment, that her feeble frame sunk under contending passions.

The letters were delivered on Wednesday, the 6th of June, at noon ; and although she continued her usual occupations, and conversed on indifferent subjects, . she complained of being unwell on Thursday, and was confined to bed. On Friday she was able to dress and dine with the elector, and in the evening took her accustomed walk in the orangery, behind the palace ; but being caught in a shower of rain, she walked rather quickly to get under cover. Her attendants remarked to her, that she was walking too fast: she answered, "I believe I do" and immediately dropped down in uttering these words, which were her last. Thus died Sophia, electress and dutchess-dowager of Brunswick-Luneburg and Hanover, on the 8th of June, 1714, in the 84th year of her age.

Sophia, princess palatine of the Rhine and princess of Bohemia, was the youngest daughter of Frederick the Fifth, elector Palatine, and Elizabeth Stuart, princess royal of England, and only

daughter of James the First. She was born on the 13th of October, 1630. Her unfortunate father died when she was three years old, and her early days were spent in misery and in exile. Though many of her family were rigid members of the Roman catholic church, she was educated a protestant, under the care of her cousin, the princess of Orange, and remained firmly attached to the doctrines and principles of that faith. At the age of twenty-eight she married Ernest-Augustus, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, and sovereign bishop of Osnaburg; and became a sharer in the prosperous fortunes of that illustrious prince.

She was a woman of uncommon beauty, and of a masculine understanding. A cotemporary writer relates, that at the age of seventy-three she possessed all the beauty -and vigour of youth, steep as firm and erect as any young lady, and had not a wrinkle in her face, nor one tooth out of her head ; she read without spectacles, and was constantly employed. The chairs of the presence chamber were all embroidered with her own hands, as also the ornaments for the altar of the electoral chapel. She was a great walker, and generally spent two or three hours daily in perambulating the garden and pleasure grounds about Hernhausen. She possessed great general knowledge, and was the firm friend and protector of the learned men of her day. She was the first to discover the genius of the immortal Leibnitz; and her munificence and condescension attached that philosopher to her court during the greater part of his life. Her most happy hours were spent in his society; and she took a warm interest in the success of his discoveries in science, and in the promulgation of his well merited fame. She spoke five languages so well, that, by her accent, it was doubtful which of them was her native tongue. The low Dutch, the German, the Italian, French, and English, were all equally familiar ; and she would discourse in the last with an ease and fluency that few foreigners have ever attained. She made the laws and constitution of England her peculiar study, from the moment it became probable that she might be called to the throne, and none understood them better...

She had a genius, says her. biographer, equally turned, for conversation and business, that rendered her not only the delight and ornament of a court, but able to manage and support its highest interests. The greatness of her soul bore equal proportion' to her illustrious birth, and the exalted station which she filled; but withal was tempered with so much sweetness and affability, that the duty of those below her became all One with their pleasure. The knowledge of her virtues added to the lustre of her titles, and respect grew upon familiarity. No one ever gave liberties with a better grace, or could act without reserve to greater advantage ; and she acted her part to admiration, as a daughter of England and mother of Germany.

Her wit was sprightly, curious, and surprising ; her judgment solid and penetrating,. founded upon the best maxims of reading and study, and corrected by observation and experience. Nothing could exceed the brilliancy and beauty of her conversation but her letters ; and both were easy, entertaining, and instructive. She had a fund of happiness within herself which made retirement pleasant ; but her care in her domestic economy, and in the general government of the country, showed that she had a just sense of her being born for the good of others.

Her piety was exemplary, without affectation; and her religious sentiments were neither perplexed with doubts nor enslaved by superstition. She was studious to prevent, sedulous to oppose, and active to suppress, every little quarrel or party intrigue, that grew up or ripened where she had any influence. No one had a higher idea of what was due to birth and majesty, or maintained better the dignity of the royal lineage from which she was descended. She had experienced, when young, the misfortunes of her own and her mother's house; and no temptations could weaken her attachment to the blood of the Stuarts.

It may be objected to this princess, that ambition made her prefer her own aggrandizement to the claims of her exiled relations : but when we find that the children forgot their duty to their father and their sovereign, we have a sufficient excuse for the conduct of the electress Sophia in urging her claims to the throne which they had forfeited.

The death of the electress made a considerable alteration in the state of parties in England, and gave new vigour and firmness to the friends of the elector, now the presumptive heir to the crown. Her death also relieved him from considerable difficulties ; being no longer controlled by her authority, he was able to adopt an uniform and consistent plan of conduct. " Although he placed his principal reliance on the Whigs, (says Mr. Coxe[4]) yet, being of a prudent and cautious temper, he did not neglect the Tories. Declining to irritate the queen, by permitting his son to accept the invitation to England, refusing to spend his treasure in strengthening his interest, or to interfere in factious cabals, he appeared almost too indifferent to stretch out his hand to the sceptre that was within his grasp, and adroitly left his interests to the management of his adherents and agents." When the queen transmitted her letters to the electress and prince, the earl of Oxford also addressed the elector ; and the reader will find in a note his letter on that occasion[5]. "Oxford, by his artful duplicity, (continues the author already quoted,) in paying court successively to every party, had rendered himself equally contemptible to all. He had offended the queen by his overtures to the electoral family, and had not succeeded in obtaining their confidence." But whatever may have been the political maxims of this minister, it is certain that the cabinet of queen Anne never became altogether Jacobitical till after his dismissal.

It was fortunate for this country that the lord Bolingbroke and his party had not time to organize the measures they had in contemplation. The queen, on the 27th of July, was a witness to the disgraceful scene which took place between him and lord Oxford. Her feelings were deeply affected, and she retired in great agitation. This agitation was considerably increased on the 29th; and it began to affect the discharge from the sore on her leg, which was checked. Her constitutional gout flew to her brain, and she sunk into a state of stupefaction, broken by occasional fits of delirium.

Bolingbroke employed this awful interval of suspense in accelerating his political arrangements, and the most alarming apprehensions seized upon all the well-wishers to the protestant succession. The Whigs, however, were not inactive. They had already entered into a formal association, nominated officers, collected arms and ammunition ; and were preparing to take the necessary precautions, on the death of the queen, to obtain possession of the fortresses and out ports of the kingdom, to seize the tower, and adopt every possible precaution for proclaiming the constitutional king. In the midst of these mutual exertions the indisposition of the queen increased ; and a committee of the privy council were sitting in a chamber of the royal palace at Kensington, to make the most prompt and effectual arrangements on the event. Fortunately, as Mr. Coxe observes, the duke of Shrewsbury was among the members present ; and his patriotic conduct at that important crisis compensated for his former duplicity.

In the quarrels between the rival ministers he had often acted with indecision, though he adhered generally to lord Oxford, whom he considered the least dangerous. But he now saw that the moment was arrived when he must adopt a decided line of conduct. The Hanoverian party astonished this assembly of the privy council by their firmness and promptitude. In the midst of their discussions the dukes of Argyll and Somerset suddenly entered the council-chamber, and said, that understanding the danger of the queen, they had hastened to offer their assistance. In the pause of surprise which ensued; the duke of Shrewsbury rose and thanked them for their offer ; and having taken their seats, they proposed an examination of the physicians. The report was, that her majesty was in imminent danger; and it was resolved that the post of lord treasurer should be filled without delay. The duke of Shrewsbury was recommended to that office.

Bolingbroke and his partisans were thunderstruck, and made no opposition ; and, with the approbation of the medical attendants, a committee waited upon the queen, and declared the unanimous opinion of her council. Her majesty was incapable of exertion ; faintly approving the choice, she delivered the staff to the duke, and bade him use it for the good of her people. The same afternoon lord Somers shook off his bodily infirmities and repaired to Kensington. He was accompanied, or followed, by many privy councillors of the same party ; and by their impulse a sudden revolution took place in the counsels of government. Troops were ordered to march to

the metropolis. Ten battalions were recalled from Flanders, an embargo was laid on the ports, and a fleet sent to sea, under the command of the earl of Berkeley, and strong measures adopted to 'maintain the public tranquillity in every part of the empire.

A request was sent to the states of Holland to guarantee the protestant succession ; and an express was sent to the elector of Hanover, entreating him to repair, without delay, to the Hague, where a fleet would be ready to convey him to England, should it please God to call the queen to his mercy.

The queen having relapsed into a lethargy, and the physicians despairing of her life, the heralds at arms, and a troop of the life guards, were then summoned on duty ; and by these and other judicious arrangements, the death of the sovereign, which happened at seven o'clock in the morning of the 1st of August, was instantly followed by the proclamation of the elector of Hanover as king, under the title of George the First. Thus, observes the author we have followed, by the blessing of divine Providence, the protestant succession was secured.[6]

## Notes Chapter 5

1. William married Dorothea, daughter of Christian the Third.
2. Vide Schiller's History of the Thirty Years' War, vol. i. p. 143.
3. The palace of Hernhausen was left in a most ruinous state when the French army evacuated Hanover; but, through the representation of his royal highness the duke of Clarence, who took great delight in visiting this favourite residence of his great ancestress, the electress Sophia, it has been completely repaired, and is now a magnificent building.
4. Vide Coxe's Memoirs of John Duke of Marlborough, vol. vi. p. 284.
5. "MAY IT PLEASE YOUR ROYAL HIGHNESS,  
"THOUGH I expect Mr. Harley every moment in return from your court, and thereby shall have another opportunity of doing myself the honour to present your royal highness with my most humble duty, and the assurance of my utmost service; yet I cannot slip this occasion of the queen's messenger attending your royal highness with her majesty's letter, to lay myself at your feet. I have no enemy that knows me who is not just enough to allow me to be inviolably attached to your succession, nothing coming into competition with that; because I know I please the queen when I am zealous for the service of your serene house. I hope, therefore, I shall find credit with your royal highness when I humbly lay my sincere opinion before you. The queen is most heartily for your succession : if there be any thing which may render it more secure, which is consistent with her majesty's safety, it will be accomplished. It is not the eager desires of some, nor what flows from the advice of others, whose discontents, perhaps, animate their zeal, can balance the security you have in the queen's friendship, and the dutiful affection of her faithful subjects; for, as I am sure your royal highness's great wisdom would not choose to rule by a party, so you will not let their narrow measures be the standard of your government. I doubt' not but the accident that happened about the writ, may be improved to increase the most perfect friendship between the queen and your most serene family. I still study to do every thing to demonstrate the profound veneration and respect wherewith I am, O' **May it please your Royal Highness," Your Royal Highness's" Most dutiful, most humble, and most obedient servant," OXFORD.**"
6. Vide Annal. German. apud STRU V. Passim. Eichorn's History of Brunswick. ROBERTSON'S History of Charles the Fah. Schiller's Thirty Years' War. History of the Revolutions in Holland. Coxe's Memoirs of John Duke of Marlborough. The Life of Queen Anne. Debates of the Scottish Parliament. Journals of the House of Commons. McPherson's Hanover Papers.

**THE HOUSE OF GUELPH.**

**GENEALOGY OF THE GUELPHS,**

**FROM ERNEST, THE CONFESSOR, TO GEORGE THE FIRST,  
KING OF ENGLAND.**

**ERNEST, duke of Celle, styled the Confessor, died 1546.**

1, FRANCIS-OTHO, duke of Brunswick, died	2, HENRY, duke of Brunswick, ancestor of the present reigning duke, died at Danneberg 1598.	3, WILLIAM, duke of Luneburg, died 1592.
--	---	--

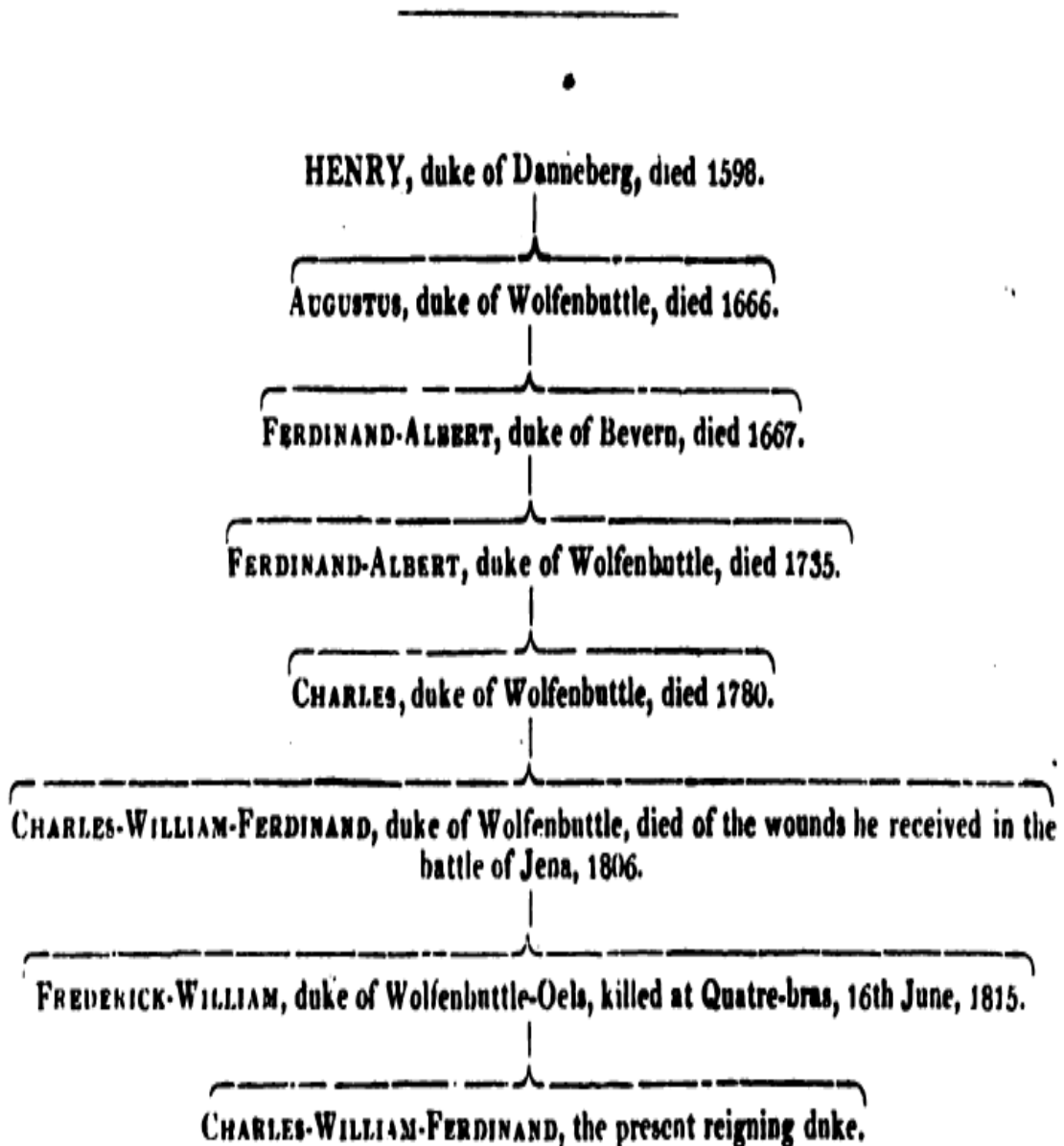
1, ERNEST, duke of Luneburg, died 1611, without issue.	2, CHRISTIAN, duke of Luneburg, died 1633, without issue.	3, AUGUSTUS, duke of Luneburg, died 1636, without issue.	4, FREDERICK, duke of Luneburg, died 1648, without issue.	5, MAGNUS, died 1632.	6, GEORGE, died 1641.	7, JOHN, died 1628.
--	---	--	---	-----------------------	-----------------------	---------------------

1, CHRISTIAN-LEWIS, duke of Celle, died 1665.	2, GEORGE-WILLIAM, duke of Celle, died 1705.	3, JOHN-FREDERICK, duke of Hanover, died 1679.	4, ERNEST-AUGUSTUS, bishop of Osnaburg, duke of Hanover, elector of Hanover, 1692, died 1698.
---	--	--	---

**GEORGE-LEWIS, elector of Hanover, king of England, 1714, died 1727.**

## GENEALOGY OF THE GUELPHS,

FROM HENRY, DUKE OF BRUNSWICK-DANNEBERG, TO CHARLES-  
WILLIAM-FERDINAND, THE PRESENT REIGNING DUKE OF  
BRUNSWICK AND LUNEBURG-WOLFENBUTTE.



## CHAPTER VI

THE history of the most ancient and illustrious house of Guelph, in as far as it is separated from that of England, naturally finishes with George, the First. He added the crown of Great Britain to the sovereignty of their hereditary states in Germany ; and became king of England as well as elector of Hanover, and duke of Brunswick and Luneburg. We shall, therefore, conclude this part of our undertaking with some account of their continental possessions, and endeavour to give a general view of the past and present state of the people and kingdom of Hanover.

It is, however, a difficult task to ascertain with certainty the inhabitants of any particular district of Germany, during the first years of the Christian era, . as the successive hordes of barbarians who descended from the unknown north, and who, in the first instance, narrowed the limits, and afterwards effected the ruin of the Roman power, may be said to have made this country only a halting place. They continued to advance to the south, and their place was occupied by a new tribe or nation of the same people. The exterminating warfare which was too often carried on among these savages themselves, was also sufficient to change the face of the country, with respect to its inhabitants, in a very few years ; and hence it is that we find in the ancient writers so many differences of opinions with regard to the names and numbers of the tribes who inhabited the north of Europe.

About the period when Caesar conquered Gaul, and advanced beyond the Rhine, the sea coast between the Elbe, the Weser, and the Ems, was occupied by a people called Chauci and Cherusci. The Chamavi and Longabardi dwelt more inland, and divided amongst them the greater part of the country about Hanover and Brunswick. The Angli are placed in that district now known as the dutchy of Lawenburg. The Hessians are said to be the descendants of the Catti or Chassi of that time. And what constitutes the kingdom and country of the present Saxons was then possessed by the Suevi, Hermunduri, Ubü, and Sedusü.

In the interval between the time of Caesar and the reign of Trajan, many of these nations had changed their position, but in general they retained their ancient names. As a whole people, they had obtained the appellation of Goths and Vandals. The former were established towards the mouth of the Vistula, and in that fertile province where the commercial cities of Thorn, Elbing, Konningsberg, and Dantzic, were long afterwards founded ; while the more numerous tribes of the latter extended to the westward. But a striking similarity of manners, complexion, religion, and language, clearly indicated that they were originally one great nation.

In the age of the Antonines the Goths were still seated in Prussia; and in the reign of Alexander-Severus the Roman province of Dacia began to experience their proximity, by frequent and destructive inroads. It was about the year 240 that the inhabitants of the Lower Rhine and the Weser formed a confederacy, under the title of Franks, or freemen. This union, which was effected, in the first instance, by tacit consent and mutual advantage, was gradually cemented by habit and experience. The Franks were no sooner aware of their combined strength, than they entered upon foreign conquest. They encroached upon the provinces of Gaul ; and, though often repulsed, were at last able to take and to retain possession of these provinces ; and their leaders laid the foundation of the present French monarchy. Similar confederacies were formed, and other conquests made, by various of the German nations. Their names have been perpetuated in the countries which they subdued, and their descendants have reigned as sovereigns in almost every state in Europe.

The accounts which we have of the first Gothic tribes, are such as are common to all savages. They were a warlike people, without either cities, letters, arts, or money. They carried with them what they most valued, their arms, their cattle, and their women. Among some an hereditary monarchy was established ; but the greater number obeyed a leader of their own choice. In the dull intervals of peace, they were immoderately addicted to deep gaming and excessive drinking; and they gloried in passing whole days and nights at table. Their habitations were nothing more

than low huts of a circular figure, built of rough timber, thatched with straw, and pierced at the top, to allow the light to enter and the smoke to go out; and "each barbarian," says Gibbon, "fixed his independent dwelling on the spot to which a plain, a wood, or a stream of fresh water, had induced him to give the preference." In war they were early renowned ; and many of the German tribes, from their numbers and improved state of military discipline, were formidable rivals of their Roman invaders. Varus, with the best troops of Augustus, was defeated near Pymont, by Arminius, the leader of the savage Cherusians, about the beginning of the first century (A. D. 9); and when, in the process of time, they had learned from their invaders the more perfect use of arms, and accident had convinced them of the power of union and numbers, these savages ravaged Italy and the south; they marched boldly to the attack of the imperial city itself, and Attila the Hun was able to dictate terms to the mistress of the world. But there is a long period of darkness between the fifth and the ninth century, which is but rarely illumined with the light of historical truth ; and our principal sources of information respecting persons and places in those unsettled ages, are from the collections of miracles and traditions, made by the credulous monks of the tenth century; and which, fortunately for the world, escaped the sword of the destroyer in the sanctified seclusion of the privileged convent.

The historian of the present day owes much to these pious recluses ; and when they treat of the transactions of their own time, or of the generation immediately preceding them, the outlines of their detail, and also the greater part of their specific statements, may be taken, when divested of their superstition, as generally correct.

Meroveus, the leader of the Franks, was the first of their kings in the newly acquired provinces of Gaul, and must have lived about the year 400. The country was often divided into separate kingdoms, but his descendants continued to reign in France for more than three centuries and a half.

The grand master of the palace had, previous to the end of the Merovingean race, enjoyed much of the power of the sovereign, and was at last able to usurp the crown. Pepin, the son of Charles Martel, the master of the palace to Childeric the Third, was crowned king of France in 752; and his son Charles, animated by a desire of conquest and zeal for the true religion, overran the greater part of Germany, and compelled its pagan inhabitants to submit to Christianity or death. When Charlemagne began his reign, the north-west part of Germany had obtained the general appellation of Saxony, and the people were united under one sovereign. Wittikend, their king at this period, was a prince of no ordinary talents, and was well entitled to rank as the rival of Charlemagne. The war between these sovereigns was carried on with various success for many years, but at last the Christian arms prevailed; Wittikend was converted, and acknowledged the authority of the king of France ; and his states were merged in the western empire. Monks and military governors were spread over the country, and religion and strict discipline went hand in hand in civilizing the people.

The cathedral churches of Paderborne, Minden, Osnaburg, Bremen, Verden, and others, were built, by command of the emperor ; and bishops were appointed to these sees. The temporal welfare of the people was equally consulted, and freedom of commerce was granted to Bardewich and Celle, towns of some consideration in that part of the country which constitutes the present dutchy of Luneburg. Wittikend, though conquered, was still allowed, as duke of Saxony, to retain the government of his country. It comprehended the whole of the present kingdom of Hanover and circle of Westphalia; but as we believe we follow the best authorities when we state that he left no male issue, the greater part of his possessions passed into the hands of the nobles who had been left by Charlemagne as the military governors or protectors of the frontiers, and who were either the descendants of the ancient families of the country, or strangers transferred from a distant part of the empire.

A small portion, however, must have remained to Gisela, the daughter of Wittikend, who married Bruno, one of her father's generals, as their grandson, Ludolph, had a conspicuous rank in the



empire, as duke of Saxony, in the reign of Lewis the Second and Charles the Bald. The counts of Supplingenburg and Nordheim were amongst the most ancient of the Saxon nobles, and held some of the finest provinces in the present kingdom of Hanover. The country on the Ocker belonged to the Brunones, the descendants of a brother or son of the first Bruno ; and Luneburg was the property of the family of the Billungs. Gertrude, the only sister of Eckbert, the last margrave of Brunswick of the line of Bruno, conveyed that territory to Otho the Fat, count of Nordheim, whom she married in 1092 ; and their only daughter and heiress, Richenza, married Lothaire, count of Supplingenburg, whose female ancestor, it is believed, was the daughter of the emperor Otho the Second.

Gebhard, the father of Lothaire, who is styled count of Supplingenburg and count of Blankenburg, also count palatine, fell in battle in 1075; and Lothaire, in 1106, got, in addition to these honours, the investiture of the dutchy of Saxony from Henry the Fourth, on the death of Magnus Billung without male heirs ; but the greater part of the hereditary states of the Billung family were conveyed to Henry the Black, duke of Bavaria, as the marriage portion of Wulfilda, the eldest daughter of duke Magnus. Henry the Proud, duke of Bavaria, the son of Henry the Black and Wulfilda of Billung, married Gertrude, the only daughter and heiress of Lothaire, now emperor of Germany, and of Richenza, heiress of Nordheim ; and having been invested with the dutchy of Saxony, his only son, Henry the Lion, in right of his mother and grandmother, became sovereign of the united possessions of Brunswick, Luneburg, Supplingenburg, and Nordheim ; and is the first of the Guelphs of Bavaria who made Brunswick his fixed place of residence. Henry's dominions, we have seen, were too extensive for a 'subordinate sovereign, and his power too great for a subject of the empire. In 1180, he was deprived of his hereditary titles of duke of Bavaria and duke of Saxony. These countries were conferred on other princes ; and he was compelled to be content with the possessions that had belonged to his ancestor, Wittikend, and which were not of greater extent than the present Hanoverian kingdom and Brunswick dutchy. The sons of Henry the Lion enjoyed the nominal title of dukes of Saxony, but possessed only that portion of the country which had belonged to their female ancestors ; and in 1235, the states of Brunswick and Luneburg were erected into a feudal dutchy, and conferred upon Otho the Infant, his grandson.

The divisions and subdivisions of their property, which so generally took place among the descendants of this Otho, were not only ruinous to the Guelphic power, but most injurious to the country which they governed. The princes of Brunswick and Luneburg were very frequently engaged in civil wars and domestic broils; and the glory of their name and lineage was too often sacrificed to the petty ambition of possessing a town or a principality that belonged to a brother or a cousin. It was not till a very late period that minor considerations were allowed to give place to what was obviously for the general good ; and Ernest-Augustus, elector and duke of Hanover, in the 17th century, was the first to establish the right of primogeniture in his family; and to unite in his own person, and in that of his descendants, the greater part of the Guelphic possessions in Germany. Since his day these possessions have been considerably augmented ; and for the future we shall treat of the kingdom of Hanover, as it was established by the treaty of Vienna, in 1815. Hanover, as a kingdom, contains about eight hundred and twenty German (eighteen thousand English) square miles[1], and is divided into the following provinces:— Calemburg, Grubenhagen, Luneburg, Gottingen, Lawenburg, Osnaburg, Hildesheim, and East Friesland ; all of which have occasionally been sovereign principalities ; Bremen and Verden are dutchies ; Hoya, Diep-holz, Lingen, Danneberg, Hohnstein, Bentheim, and Spiegelberg, are counties. It also comprehends the circle of Meppen, the district of Emsbiihren, with the land Hadeln, and Upper and Lower Harz. The population amounts to nearly a million and a half.

To the north of the city of Hanover, the present capital, the country in general is low, with immense tracts of sandy plain, and a number of impenetrable marshes ; but to the south and east of the city the soil is better, and well cultivated. Agriculture and the breeding of cattle are the chief employment of the people.

The mountains of the Deister, Soiling, Süntell, and innumerable hills of lesser note, give a diversified appearance to the face of the country; and are, for the most part, covered with rich and extensive forests of oak, beech, and pine. These forests are a source of never-failing wealth to the king, from the superior manner in which they are managed, and of great comfort and convenience to the inhabitants of the kingdom. The rivers afford many facilities for trade and manufactures ; and although the natives of this kingdom are more an agricultural than a commercial people, they are not deficient in a spirit for speculation. Osnaburg has long been celebrated for its manufacture of linens ; particularly for a species which has obtained the name of Osnaburgs, and of which more than a million of ells are annually exported. The wool of the country, which is abundant in quantity, and some of it of excellent quality, is also manufactured into broad and other cloths, which in durability, though not in fineness, rival the produce of England. They are chiefly used for home consumption.

The produce of the Harz mines, including the gold and silver coined into money, may be taken at an average of two millions of dollars annually; but the greater part of that sum is spent in the district, in improving the works of the mines, and in supporting a population of thirty thousand souls, who are connected with the different mining establishments. Lead and copper are the principal metals exported ; to which may be added a small quantity of cast and wrought iron. But when the iron foundries now building at Rotte Hütte are finished, the construction of which does so much credit to baron Meding, the director-general of the mines, and his deputy, baron de Reden, there will be a considerable increase in the quantity of this metal for exportation, and some improvement also in its quality.

There is a very extensive and well-conducted manufactory of fire-arms in the town of Hertzberg; and while the proprietor continues, as at present, by the superior quality of the article brought to market, to merit the support of the government and the public, it cannot fail to be a profitable concern. There is a large establishment near Celle for the dressing and spinning of flax ; and the peasants of that province have a profitable trade in the rearing of bees, and supply a great part of the continent with bees' wax, for candles, &c. There is a large glass manufactory in the Solling mountains, established by a private individual; and the government also carry on a similar establishment at Osterwald. There are several extensive salt springs in different parts of the kingdom ; and the manufacture of salt is a source of great profit to individuals and to the public revenue. Earthenware, and even china of tolerable fineness are manufactured at Duingen; and gunpowder, of the very best quality, is made at Aerzen and Bomlitz. Cattle and sheep are in great abundance in the kingdom, the horses are in general good; and the king's stud is one of the finest in Germany. Last year a hundred and seventeen stallions, of the best blood, were sent from his majesty's stables into the different provinces of the kingdom, for the purpose of improving the breed. The farmers understand the cultivation of the soil; and have, in general, most abundant crops of corn, hemp, flax, and tobacco, which are their chief articles of growth. The taxes, in the present times of peace and plenty, are, comparatively speaking, very trifling, and scarcely felt. But the people are still, in some measure, CHAP. VI. suffering from the horrors and oppressions of the late war. Unfortunately for the country, it had to endure more than its common share of the evils inflicted upon the continent by the armed robbers of Europe; and it is more than a century since it has been blessed with the presence of its sovereign. But his present majesty, from the moment he became the ruler of their destinies, has devoted his attention, in no ordinary degree, to the welfare of the ancient vassals of his house. In the Count de Minster[2], a nobleman of enlarged mind and sound judgment, his majesty has had an able assistant, and Hanover an enlightened minister ; and, could the improved system of government he has introduced be completed by the residence of the king even for a short period, this kingdom, if peace continues, would rank, in no long time, as the third state in Germany.

The government is at present carried on by a committee of five of the king's ministers, with his royal highness the duke of Cambridge as president. Three of these ministers, with his royal highness, reside constantly in Hanover. One of them is ambassador at the court of Vienna, and the other (count Münster) resides in London.

The property of the soil is vested, for the most part, in the king and the nobles ; and, independent of his being sovereign of the country, his majesty is bona fide proprietor of about two thirds of the whole landed property of the kingdom. Part of this property is feued out to the peasants, and part of it let to regular tenants.

The country is divided into districts or ampts, which are superintended by a magistrate. If a commoner, this magistrate is called the amptman ; if a noble, he has the title of drost or landrost. The king's domains were in general let wholesale to the amptman or drost, and by him subset to the peasantry. This, which was one of the great sources of mismanagement, or rather of bad government, has now been done away ; and, as the leases of the different ampts fall in, they are let to the person who gives the best offer for the land.

It was no uncommon occurrence, in former times, for the person who was the favourite of the minister of the day to get a lease of a large district of country at an annual rent of half a dollar per acre, which he would immediately subset in small farms to the peasants, at six, eight, or ten dollars. The whole of the king's property, whether in land, woods, or mines, is managed by what is called the king's chamber ; and each of these departments is superintended by a privy counsellor, who has the title of director.

The court consists of a grand marshal of the palace, a lord chamberlain, and several chamberlains ; a master and vice-master of the horse, a lord treasurer, master of the hunt, and all the minor officers of state. These, and all the civil judges, are appointed by the crown, and paid from the king's revenues ; and his majesty also contributes to the other expenses of the state the ordinary taxes which are levied upon every subject.

By the last account which has been made public, the revenue of the sovereign amounted only to a million and a half of dollars, (two hundred and fifty thousand pounds sterling), while the charges exceeded that revenue by about forty-eight thousand dollars, or eight thousand pounds per annum. But, as leases are rapidly falling in, and the value of land has greatly increased, the income, it is to be hoped, will soon exceed the annual expenditure.

In 1819, the king granted a new constitution to the country, by which the nation in future is to be represented by two chambers, forming a legislature in some measure similar to that of Great Britain. In each province the former local government is continued; and its affairs are managed by a legislative assembly of its own, consisting of representatives chosen from the clergy, nobles, and towns of the district ; and it is a certain number of deputies from these provincial assemblies, that form what are called the general states of the kingdom.

The first chamber of the Allgemeine-landstände, or states general, is similar to the British house of peers, and consists of the mediatized princes of the kingdom; the earl marshal, and postmaster-general, whose offices are hereditary; the catholic bishops of the kingdom; three protestant clergymen, who are the heads of reformed abbeys, or members of the consistory; and the directors of the king's chamber, or treasury, who have seats as a matter of right; of such peers as the king may create, who possess an entailed property to a certain extent, (six thousand dollars per annum); and the deputies limited to a fixed number, who are returned by the nobles of the several provincial states, and who are members only by favour or election. The second chamber, or house of commons, consists of the representatives of the clergy ; the reformed convents; the university of Gottingen; and of the large towns; to which third class has been added, the representatives of the Feuars, or free boors of the kingdom. All laws or regulations are to be debated in the two chambers separately; but if they shall differ on any point, they are to be formed into one assembly, and the opinion of the majority is to be considered as the decision of the two houses.

With regard to the civil and criminal courts it is difficult to give any distinct account. Hanover has no national code of civil law, and the Roman and canon law, modified in certain instances

by particular or local statutes, is that by which the judges are guided in their decisions ; but much depends upon the still prevailing maxims of the feudal system. A creditor can sequester and sell the goods of his debtor, but cannot incarcerate his person, unless he makes it appear that he is about to fly from justice.

In criminal matters the code of Charles the Fifth, called the Carolina, forms the basis of the law of Hanover. When a person is suspected or accused of a crime, he is immediately taken up and thrown into prison ; and the magistrate of the district in which the crime was committed, or the prisoner apprehended, is charged with the duty of taking a precognition. He examines witnesses upon oath, and procures all the information possible against the accused ; and when this investigation is concluded, the documents are transmitted to the high court of criminal justice at Hanover, which either proceeds to the trial at once, or orders a further investigation before the provincial court.

Cases of civil action, in most instances, commence before the amptman, or judge of the district; from which an appeal lies to the court of chancery, the supreme civil court of each province: Should its sentence not be satisfactory, the cause CHAP. may be carried, by either party, before the high court of appeal, which sits at Celle, and whose decision can be executed with effect in any part of the kingdom. In matters of great interest, an appeal from the high court may be made to the king in council ; but in general the sentence of the court of Celle is considered final. The whole of the proceedings are carried on in written pleadings, and the courts are private. The supreme criminal court sits in Hanover ; but there is in every province a supreme court of civil and criminal justice, besides the dominial ampts, public ampts, courts of the nobles, and courts of the cities and towns ; which are all courts of the first instance, and exist in every district.

The nobles, or freyhern, formerly claimed many exceptions from the ordinary proceedings in courts of law, and were excused from many of the general imposts ; but few of their ancient privileges are now either claimed or allowed, as by the new constitution all subjects are equal in the eye of the law. The proceedings in the civil courts of law are often extended to an indefinite length : but we must add, that we have heard of no instance where justice, though delayed, was not fairly administered.

In most of the states in Germany there are as yet only two classes of the people, the nobles and the peasants, or what the language of the country more truly implies, the freemen and the vassals. But in Hanover, a third class of opulent merchants is springing up in many of the cities and towns ; and the king's vassals, and free boors of the kingdom, having been admitted to a share in the national representation, may justly be compared to the yeomanry of England. The great body of the nobility of Germany are the descendants of those vassals, who, for their distinguished services, or by special favour, obtained their freedom from their immediate chiefs, and were ennobled by the emperor. They are extremely numerous, because all the male descendants of a count, or a baron, are entitled in society to the rank of their ancestor, though the legal rights of the title are restricted to his lineal representative, in as far as the empire is concerned.

The holy Roman empire consisted of the head of the state, the emperor; and three political bodies: the college of electors, the college of princes, and the college of the free imperial cities.

The emperor was elected ; and his chief powers were the granting the investiture of their dominions to the sovereign princes, but which he was bound to do as the law directed; the conferring of titles of nobility ; but here again he had to promise that they should be bestowed only on such persons as would maintain their dignity, and could support their rank ; and, after all, he could merely give the title, as the power and privileges of a prince or a count must be allowed by their respective bodies before they could be exercised. He had, of course, all the privileges that belonged to the sovereign authority ; yet he was not considered above the law, as the same body that elected him to the throne had the power, or occasionally assumed the right, of deposing him from it.

The college of electors was that body in which the power of electing the head of the state resided. This was a privilege which in early times belonged to every prince of the empire; and we have seen how the many were excluded by the manoeuvre of the archbishop of Mentz, at the election of Lothaire, in 1125.

The great officers of the household gradually usurped this power, which they were allowed to exercise without any regular authority, till the famous golden bull of Charles the Fourth, in 1356. The electoral college, as then organized, consisted of the archbishop of Mentz, the grand chancellor of the empire; the archbishop of Cologne, as grand chancellor for the kingdom of Italy; and the archbishop of Treves, as grand chancellor of France and Burgundy, or Arles. The king of Bohemia, as grand cupbearer of the empire, was the first lay member; the count palatine of the Rhine, as high steward, the second; the duke of Saxony, as grand marshal, the third; and the margrave of Brandenburg, as grand chamberlain, the fourth. When Frederick the Fifth, count palatine, forfeited his honours in his contest for the crown of Bohemia, his electoral dignity was granted to the duke of Bavaria; but, on the honours of the county palatine being restored to the son of Frederick, an eighth electorate was created for the duke of Bavaria, in 1648; and, in 1692, Hanover and Luneburg were made a ninth electorate; to which was first attached the office of great standard-bearer, and latterly that of grand treasurer. In the golden bull the forms of procedure in the election of an emperor are fully detailed.

The college of princes consisted of all the sovereign princes of the empire, whether laymen or prelates; and also of the bishops, abbots, and lords of counties, who were not sovereign princes. The third college was formed of the representatives of the free cities of the empire. All the civil and military affairs of the empire were regulated in what were called general diets, at which the emperor, when present, presided; but the archbishop of Mentz presided in the college of electors; the archduke of Austria, and the archbishop of Saltzburg, alternately, in the college of princes; and the representative of the city where the diet sat, in the college of representatives. The two first colleges were called superior, and in effect constituted the diet; but, by the peace of Westphalia, a decisive vote was recognized as the right of the imperial cities, which the two superior colleges should not infringe upon; their vote by the fundamental law being declared of equal weight with that of the electors and princes.

All matters for discussion at the diet were generally first deliberated upon in the college of electors, and passed from that to the college of princes. In each college the sentiments of the majority were conclusive; except in what had respect to fundamental laws, that affected the whole empire; or in matters of religion, when they must be unanimous. Every sovereign prince had a vote in the second college: but the votes for the whole of the bishops and abbots who were not sovereigns were reduced to two; and the counts and nobles of the whole empire who had no sovereign rights had only four votes. The princes, therefore, voted individually, but the prelates and nobles by benches.

After a measure was adopted by the colleges, it was submitted to the emperor, who could confirm or reject it; but when it received his sanction, it was binding upon every member of the empire.

Every prince; though nominally a subject of the empire, was virtually and absolutely a sovereign in his own dominions; could enter into foreign and domestic alliances; and pursue, by all political measures, his own private interest as much as any other monarch could do. When an imperial war was declared, he might remain neuter if the safety of the empire was not considered at stake; and even then, if he furnished his legal quota of supply, he might by alliances furnish as many troops as he pleased to any other power. Each state formed as it were an *imperium in imperio*, as the Government of the smallest principality resembled, in most instances, the machinery of the empire. The prince had his states, who met in the several provinces of his dominions, and were under the management of his private council.

When the dictum of Buonaparte put an end to the German constitution, and the Caesar of the West was obliged to content himself with the title of emperor of Austria, this feudal compact was broken; the larger states became independent kingdoms, and a number of the minor principalities were deprived of their right of sovereignty. According to the present Constitution of Germany, as settled at Vienna, in 1815, the mediatised principalities are incorporated with the Austrian empire, Prussia, Hanover, or others of the newly formed kingdoms ; and these princes, though retaining their rank and privileges as to blood, have sunk into the first class of nobility. The states which are not of sufficient extent to form a kingdom, are made grand duchies; others again retain their former rank of sovereign duchies, and the ruler of Hesse Cassel is the only prince that has the title of elector under the new arrangement. The diet of the confederation sits at Franckfort ; and every sovereign prince, whether emperor, king, elector, grand duke, or duke, has a representative at that diet. Each state is obliged to keep ready for service its regulated quota of troops, and to support by its individual means the general welfare of the whole confederation. Buonaparte's arrangement extended only to a number of the minor German states, and was called the confederation of the Rhine ; but the present settlement of the constitution comprehends the whole of what is known as Germany.

The great improvement in the representation of Hanover since it became a kingdom, has been the formation of one general assembly from the several provincial states, which is called upon to decide in the enactment of laws, and to advise the sovereign in matters of policy ; and where one uniform system is adopted for the whole kingdom, instead of the jarring and often incompatible regulations of the states of every petty province, formed solely for their own guidance and advantage, and, as was occasionally the case, in direct opposition to the general good. His majesty, however, has wisely continued to the provinces their former states, for the management of their internal affairs ; and there has been attempt to push the improvements in legislation beyond the wisdom of the age, or to divert it from the known and approved channels of antiquity. In no instance has the count de Minster shown more good sense and sound discretion, than in adapting the new constitution of the kingdom, in matters of form, to the established and well understood proceedings of their ancient provincial states; and in limiting the power and prerogatives of the new representative body to the as yet bounded knowledge in general politics of those who compose a majority of the chambers.

The established religion of the country, with the exception of two provinces, is the Lutheran; and the government of the church is under the direction of pastors, and general and special superintendents. But every religion has free toleration, and all denominations of Christians are eligible for the highest offices of the state. The Jews, who are in a great measure the bankers of the kingdom, are in some degree restricted as to residence in particular cities, but are equally under the protection of the laws as the other citizens.

The Lutheran clergy are all resident, and form a most respectable body of men, highly distinguished for their learning and moral conduct. A certain number of parishes form a special superintendency, which is under the inspection, in spiritual matters, of an intendant, who is also the simple pastor of a parish, and has the duty, of his own cure to perform. The special superintendencies of a district, or province, are under the direction of a general superintendent, a member of the same body, and who possesses no other temporal powers or prerogatives than what belong to the humblest of the parish priests. The affairs of this church, in a national point of view, are managed by a general court, called the Consistorium; of which there are four in the kingdom. These courts are composed of a certain number of the clergy, and some laymen appointed by the king[3] The members are called counsellors of the consistory, and have the direction of all matters connected with the property of the church, the settling of tithes and stipends, and the examination and ordination of candidates for the ministry.

The tithes in some instances have been valued, and are paid at a fixed rate in money ; and, while many of the salaries are scarcely sufficient for the decent support of the ministers of the temple, there are few who can be said to have more than is required for their respectability and rank in

life. The heads of one or two of the reformed convents enjoy some kind of hereditary rank ; thus the abbot of Loccum is considered the head of the consistorial court of the district of Hanover, and sits, by right, in the first chamber of the legislative assembly ; but in other respects the church government of Luther partakes much of the presbyterian system. What is called the reformed church in Germany is purely presbyterian ; and several congregations of this church exist in different parts of the kingdom. The reformed convents, or cloisters, though a part of the church establishment, are governed in temporal and spiritual matters by a separate jurisdiction ; each has its own abbot or abbess, and sends its representative to the general states. The general government is vested in what is called the cloister chamber ; and their revenues are expended in the support and education of a number of young men and women, who are elected by the heads of the convent, or presented by the king. They resemble the foundation schools or endowed colleges of England.

Hildesheim and Osnaburg are both catholic provinces, and CHAP. VI. were formerly sovereign bishopricks; but they too have been mediatised. The duke of York receives an equivalent for the sovereign power and revenues of which he has been deprived ; and the prince bishop of Hildesheim, a veteran nearly in his hundredth year, has given up the sovereignty, and been allowed to retain the revenues during his life. The catholic bishop of Osnaburg is merely a spiritual dignitary ; and the successor of the present prince bishop of Hildesheim will become the same, with a revenue adequate to the duties of his spiritual office. Both these prelates have seats in the first chamber of the states-general.

Education is much attended to in the kingdom of Hanover. Almost every parish has its public school ; and there is a richly endowed establishment in the city of Hanover, for the gratuitous and liberal education of all such as are desirous of becoming teachers of youth. The peasantry therefore are, in general, well informed, as the schools are properly conducted and numerously attended ; and the clergy, much to their credit, take a lively interest in the improvement and discipline of the seminaries of education.

As 'a seat of learning, Göttingen, the principal university of the kingdom, has long ranked high in the republic of letters. It was founded by George the Second, in 1737 ; and its fame has been established by a succession of illustrious men, whose names will be held in respect while literature and the sciences continue to be cultivated. As a philosopher and natural historian, few have equalled the venerable Blumenbach, who still exists: and Haller, the prince of physiologists, taught in the schools of this seminary.

The Hanoverians are amongst the most loyal people on earth. We speak of the great body of the population ; not of the half Frenchified infidel few, who basked in the sunshine of Westphalian favour, and were the slaves and sycophants of a Buonapartean usurper. Of these the country does not contain many ; and we will venture to say, that ninety-nine out of every hundred of the whole population are devotedly loyal, and most sincerely attached to the person and government of their king. It stands upon record, that no oppression on the part of the tyrant of Europe, even when his power was the greatest, could check the expression of their loyalty and attachment, when the return of the king's birth-day, or any national feast, led the Hanoverians to reflect on the days of old.

The public revenue of the kingdom arises from the rents of the public domains ; which consist of part of the unclaimed property of the monasteries suppressed at the reformation, and from an income tax, a poll tax, with the duties of custom<sup>[4]</sup> and excise on all goods imported for home consumption. It amounted, in 1818, to the sum of three millions one hundred and fifty thousand dollars, or five hundred and twenty-five thousand pounds sterling ; but the expenses of the year exceeded that income by seven hundred thousand dollars, or one hundred and sixteen thousand pounds; and, to make up for the deficiency, a loan of eight hundred thousand dollars was necessary. The public debt of the kingdom amounts to about nine .million of dollars; and the public revenue is expended in paying the interest of this debt, and in maintaining the army, in

supporting public and charitable institutions, and the public officers of the state. The poll tax is, perhaps, unequally imposed, as the richest noble only pays twelve pence, while the poorest servant must pay three pence ; and, respecting the income tax, we have been assured that no merchant in the capital returns his profits at more than fifty pounds per annum.

Public begging is prohibited in Hanover, and in most of the other towns of the kingdom. The poor are supported from funds contributed by the state ; and, in particular places, by a tax or fine upon all persons who enter the town or go out of it after a certain hour in the evening. The concerns of the poor are in general well managed, and the English system of saving banks has been introduced with good effect into several districts.

The system of prison discipline in this country is most excellent, and in our opinion much superior to that in England. Whatever may be the cruelty and barbarism of the existing criminal law, it is mildly executed by the present government. The prisoners and the convicted criminals are treated with great judgment and humanity.

The house of correction at Celle, and the house of industry. at Hildesheim, are establishments that would do honour to any country; and, when the asylum for lunatics is removed from the former, it may, with much truth, be pronounced a model for similar institutions. The latter establishment, the house of industry at Hildesheim, certainly merits every commendation.

The convicts employed on the public works at Stade and Hameln, are also judiciously managed ; and, when their services are not required by the government, they are allowed to work for the inhabitants, and are regularly paid a fixed sum per day.

Hanover, as a kingdom, is open on all sides to an invading enemy ; and, when negotiation fails, its independence can only be maintained by a well organized military force, and a close and cordial alliance with England.

The duke of Cambridge, with the title of governor-general of the kingdom, is also commander-in-chief of the army ; but the military, as well as the civil concerns of Hanover, are directed by the cabinet ministers, who, as a body, represent the absent sovereign.

The present military force consists of a regiment of foot and two brigades of horse artillery, with a corps of engineers ; four regiments of hussars, and four of heavy cavalry; two regiments of foot guards, and ten of regular infantry, besides the landwehr; and forms a very efficient and well drilled body of troops. This force was maintained at an expense considered rather burdensome to the nation. The subject has been much discussed in the meetings of the general states, and it is only lately that the army was placed on a permanent footing.

In the general history we have often had occasion to allude to the gallantry and good conduct of the armies of Brunswick and Luneburg ; and we can state with confidence, that they have not degenerated since the accession of the sovereign of these states to the crown of Britain. In the seven years' war, the Brunswick troops, and a Brunswick prince, were the saviours of the liberties of Germany, if not of Europe; and in every war in which England has been engaged since the succession, the Hanoverians have been ready to shed their best blood- in her cause. At Gibraltar, and in the 'East Indies, their fame has been established ; and while valour in the field and strict discipline in the camp. continue to be esteemed the characteristics of good soldiers, the name of the king's German legion may be held up as a pattern for future armies.

When the revolutionary hordes of France had overwhelmed the greater part of the continent of Europe, and occupied Hanover as a conquered country, the good and loyal inhabitants of that kingdom were peculiarly obnoxious to the usurper, on account of their connexion with England. Death, with a complication of horrors, was denounced as the fate of every one taken in an attempt to leave the country; and although many were taken, and most barbarously executed; such was



the attachment of this people for their legitimate sovereign, and the English nation, that fortune was forsaken, family ties severed, and death, with all its terrors, braved by thousands, rather than they would enter the service, or continue under the authority of the enemy of their king. From these bands of patriots a legion was formed, under the auspices of his royal highness the duke of Cambridge, which, during the whole of the last war, was always to be found in the foremost ranks of the British army. We have been witnesses of their gallant conduct from Talavera to Waterloo ; and when the future historian shall treat of the glorious deeds of the king's German legion, we beg of him to remember, that it consisted of a body of patriots who had sacrificed the dearest ties of human nature from a pure and disinterested loyalty to their sovereign.

These general remarks, we have to observe, apply equally to the dutchy of Brunswick ; which, though in every respect a separate state, is still an integral part of the Guelphic possessions in Germany. The vassals of Brunswick owe allegiance to the king of Hanover, while those of Hanover swear fealty to the dukes of Brunswick. Both sovereigns are descended from one common father[5]; and in the event of either branch becoming extinct in the male line, the other succeeds as a matter of course. The city of Brunswick, since the days of Henry the Lion, has always been considered the capital of the country, though not always possessed by the eldest branch of the house. It therefore contains many remains of ancient splendour, and more of modern improvement, than the city of Hanover, which only rose into notice at the end of the 17th century. Ernest-Augustus was able to form a new dynasty in his house : he raised the states of Luneburg to the rank of an electorate ; and with him the title of duke of Brunswick and Luneburg became second to that of elector of Hanover. This city, therefore, which now gives a name to the kingdom, owes its first rank, as well as its splendour, to that prince.

The dutchy of Brunswick contains about two hundred and twenty thousand inhabitants ; and of these about forty thousand are in the capital. The soil of the dutchy is, in general, good ; and we think we have remarked that the peasantry are, in some districts, a more industrious and more opulent class than those of Hanover.

This state suffered equally from the oppressions of the French rulers, during its occupation by the usurper; but as Brunswick CHAP. VI. was in a great measure a rival of Cassel, it enjoyed a share of the favour and protection of Jerome Buonaparte. The ducal palace was fitted up for his residence, and it was his intention to have made it the occasional seat of his government.

Brunswick became, at a very early period, a member of the Hanseatic league ; and, in point of wealth and power, had few equals in that confederacy. We have noticed its frequent rebellions against the sovereign of the country ; and the pride and insolence of the burghers were often the cause of civil wars. It was strongly fortified in former times ; but the father of the late duke, in 1800, destroyed all the ramparts, and converted them into public walks ; a circumstance which, in all probability, saved the city from the ruin that awaited almost all the fortified places that fell into the hands of the French, during their revolutionary campaigns in Germany. Its commercial intercourse is still kept up with the world by means of a great fair, or *messe*, held annually in the old town house.

Besides the old cathedral of St. Blaze, built by Henry the Lion in 1172, Brunswick still possesses many fine specimens of Gothic architecture. The present palace was built early in the last century, and is a magnificent modern edifice. The front is ornamented with columns of the Ionic order; it is finished with great taste in the interior ; and as this state has always enjoyed the presence of its sovereign, the capital, as well as the country, has kept pace with the improvements of the age. Wolfenbuttle, which was often the capital of a separate state, is the city next in rank to Brunswick; but its palaces are now in ruins; and the principal object of attraction is the magnificent library, founded by duke Augustus, previous to 1666. This library contains about two hundred thousand printed books, besides a large and valuable collection of ancient manuscripts. Many of the books, it has been already observed, are fine specimens of the first ages of printing, particularly an edition of Plutarch's Lives, and Livy's History, printed in 1478. There is also a curious collection

of bibles in all languages, amounting to above a thousand, which were deposited here by one of the dutchesses of Brunswick. But there have been no additions to any part of this library since the middle of last century.

The high courts of appeal, in civil and criminal matters, for the dutchy of Brunswick, are held at Wolfenbuttie; as also those for the petty states of Lippe, Waldeck, and others. The laws, religion, and constitution, are essentially the same as in Hanover. During the minority of the duke, the king of England is regent of the country ; and the Hanoverian minister in London is the official organ of communication with the regent in all matters of government. The revenue of the dutchy amounts to about a million and a half of dollars ; and it has been managed with so much care and attention, that we believe there is no public debt. The state maintains an armed force of about five thousand men, including the landwehr.

What we have said of the troops of Hanover applies with equal propriety to those of Brunswick ; and the corps of Brunswick-Oëls, another gallant band of patriots who followed their prince into exile, were not less distinguished for their good conduct during the late war, than their countrymen of the king's German legion. It is the pride and the boast of this branch of the illustrious house of Guelph, that it has produced some of the greatest generals the world ever saw; and the two last sovereigns of Brunswick, like many of their ancestors, fell covered with glory in the field of battle, and while engaged in the defence of the liberties of Europe. The great duke Charles-William-Ferdinand was mortally wounded in the unfortunate, but ever memorable battle of Jena, 1806 ; and his no less distinguished son, Frederick-William, was killed at the head of his brave Brunswick cavalry at Quatre Bras, on the 16th of June, 1815, while acting with the British army under the command of the duke of Wellington. The present reigning duke, Charles-William-Ferdinand, born on the 30th of October, 1804, and his brother, duke Augustus-William, born the 25th of April, 1806, are the only remaining issue of the brave Frederick-William. Their mother was a princess of Baden ; but dying in 1808, they were left orphans at the court of their grandfather, while their gallant father was an exile in England. The tyrant of Europe, irritated at the conduct of the duke of Brunswick, in retiring to England with his unconquered patriots, was determined to take revenge upon his innocent children; and a plan was laid to carry them off from the court of Baden. It was happily discovered ; and they were saved, and conveyed to England, where they remained till the peace of 1814. They then returned to their own capital. Since the death of their father they have been under the guardianship of our gracious king ; who, as we have stated, is also regent of the country.

From what we have seen and known of these young princes, we may venture to assert that they will do honour to their illustrious lineage. Their education has been such as becomes their rank ; and their acquirements are not only creditable to their own talents, but honourable to the diligence and attention of their instructors. Their serene highnesses are at present travelling in Switzerland, and are expected in England in the course of the next summer.

**LINEAL DESCENT OF HIS MAJESTY KING GEORGE THE FOURTH FROM  
EGBERT, THE FIRST OF THE SAXON KINGS OF ENGLAND, AND FROM ALPIN,  
KING OF SCOTLAND.**

- 1, EGBERT, king of England, died in 837.
- 2, ETHELWOLF, king, died 858.
- 3, ALFRED the Great, died 900.
4. EDWARD the First, died 914.
5. EDMUND the First, died 948.
6. EDGAR, king of England, died 975.
7. ETHELRED the Second, died 1016.
8. EDMUND the Second, died 1017.
9. EDWARD, crown prince of England.
- 10, MARGARET queen of Scotland, sister of Edgar

- 11, MATILDA, queen of Henry the First of England, died 1118.
- 12, MATILDA, dowager-empress of Germany and Dutchess of Anjou, died 1167.
- 13, HENRY the Second, king of England, died 1189.
14. MATILDA, dutchess of Saxony and Bavaria, died 1189.
15. WILLIAM of Winchester duke of Saxony, died 1213.
16. OTHO the Infant, duke of Brunswick and Luneburg, died 1252.
17. ALBERT the First, duke of Brunswick, died 1279.
18. ALBERT the Second, duke of Brunswick, died 1313.
19. MAGNUS the First, duke of Brunswick, died 1368.
- 20, MAGNUS the Second, duke of Brunswick and Lane. burg, killed 1373.
- 21, BERNHARD, duke of Luneburg, died 1400.
- 22, FREDERICK, duke of Brunswick, died 1478.
- 23, OTHO, duke of Brunswick, died 1471.
- 24, HENRY, duke of Brunswick, died 1532.
- 25, ERNEST the Confessor, duke of Celle, died 1546.
26. WILLIAM, duke of Luneburg, died 1392.
- 27, GEORGE, duke of Luneburg, died 1641.
- 28, ERNEST-AUGUSTUS, elector of Hanover, died 1698.

- 1, ALPIN, king of Scotland, died 833.
- 2, KENNETH the First, died 853.
- 3, DONALD the Second, died 903.
- 4, MUCOUS the First, died 958.
- 5, KENNETH the Second, died 994.
- 6, Malcolm the Second, died 1033.
- 7, BEATRICE, princess of Scotland.
- 8, DUNCAN, died 1040.
- 9, MALCOLM the Third, died 1093.
- 10, DAVID the First, died 1153.
- 11, HENRY, earl of Huntingdon, died 1152.
- 12, DAVID, earl of Huntingdon, died 1219.
- 13, ISABELLA, countess of Annandale, died 1267.
- 14, ROBERT BRUCE, lord of Annandale, died 1290.
- 15, ROBERT BRUCE, king of Scotland, died 1329.
- 16, MARJORY, princess of Scotland, married to Walter Stuart.
- 17, ROMER STUART II., king of Scotland, died 1390.
- 18, ROBERT the Third, died 1406.
- 19, JAMES the First, murdered 1437.
- 20, JAMES the Second, died 1460.
- 21, JAMES the Third, died 1488.
- 22, JAMES the Fourth, killed 1513.
- 23, JAMES the Fifth, died 1542.
- 24, MARY, queen of Scotland, beheaded 1587.
- 25, JAMES the Sixth, died 1625.
- 26, ELIZABETH, queen of Bohemia, died 1662.
- 27, SOPHIA, electress and dutchess of Hanover, died 1714

28, ERNEST-AUGUSTUS 27, SOPHIA, electress and dutchess of Hanover

---

GEORGE the First, king of England, died 1721-2.  
GEORGE the Second, died 1760.  
FREDERICK, prince of Wales, died 1751.

GEORGE the Third, died 1820.

GEORGE the Fourth, whom God long preserve!

[**WITH** regard to the foregoing Table, which we consider not the least interesting in the work, we have to remark; that the descent is direct and regular, without doubt or interruption. Each succeeding king or queen, prince or princess, is the son or daughter of the one immediately preceding.

Margaret, princess of England, and sister to Edgar Atheling, was the granddaughter of Edmund Ironside, who was crowned king in 1016. She married Malcolm the Third, king of Scotland; and their daughter, Matilda, married Henry the First, (Norman,) king of England. The only daughter of this marriage was Matilda, (known as the empress Maud,) who married, first, 1114, Henry the Fifth, emperor of Germany ; and secondly, 1127, Godfrey Plantagenet, duke of Anjou. Her only son by the last marriage was Henry the Second, who succeeded to the crown of England on the death of Stephen, in 1154.

From Matilda, the eldest daughter of Henry the Second, the dukes of Brunswick and Luneburg are lineally descended, as stated in the first column of the Table ; and George the First and James the Second stood exactly in the same degree of relationship (the 16th in descent) to their common ancestor, Henry the Second.

We have traced the descent of the electress Sophia through the same period, as it was her union with Ernest-Augustus that gave their heirs an immediate claim to the crown of Great Britain, and placed them before the elder branch of the house of Brunswick.

We would further observe, that Matilda, dutchess of Saxony and Bavaria, was also the grand-daughter of the empress Maud, and consequently the great granddaughter of Malcolm the Third, of Scotland. Robert Bruce, and Otho the Infant, first duke of Brunswick and Luneburg, were related in the same degree (the 6th in descent) to Malcolm; and had Otho been a Scotsman, his claim to the crown was as good as that of either Bruce or Baliol.

The young duke of Brunswick might claim a nearer alliance to the crown of England, as the descendant of an elder brother of the Plantagenet blood; and the king of Sardinia, as the representative of Henrietta, dutchess of Orleans, daughter of Charles the First, is, perhaps, the more direct representative of the Stuart race. But the union of both bloods in the present royal family, renders their claim superior to every other, although the act of succession had never existed.]

## **Notes Chapter 6**

1. The German miles are now established at fifteen to a degree.
2. This nobleman is the member of the cabinet resident in London ; consequently the king's confidential adviser.
3. There are four consistories, ten general, and ninety-two special superintendencies in the Lutheran church, and two catholic consistories.
4. All kinds of dry goods pay a duty of half a dollar per cwt. on entering the kingdom ; wine twelve dollars, brandy and spirits thirty-two per hogshead.
5. Ernest, duke of Celle, who died in 1546.

**APPENDIX:**

**CONTAINING**

**RECORDS AND ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS**

**OF THE**

**HOUSE OF GUELPH**

**CHAPTER I**

**SECTION I**

**Records and Original Documents of the House of Guelph**

**THE GUELPHS**

**A**T the time when the genius of Charlemagne forcibly united the German tribes into a great political body, and raised an universal monarchy, (such as mankind most fortunately have not seen frequently,) two of the illustrious race of the Guelphs appear distinctly, to the eye of the historian, on the grand stage of Europe. At this period we behold a Guelph of Altdorf, in Suabia, as the father of the beautiful and accomplished empress Judith ; and at the same time Boniface, another of the same family, as count of Lucca. The former became the patriarch of the Guelphs in Germany, and the latter that of the Guelphs in Italy. From that period the Guelphic family has constantly occupied the pen of the historian; and hence have been preserved its genealogical connexions.

If we behold at this time a Guelph in Germany, in possession of such extensive territories, in the Julian Alps and in Suabia, that they procured him from some historians the title of count, and from others that of duke, and numbered him among the first and best of the German dynasties;[1] if we further look upon the settled state of his government, and the many establishments, in church and state, which bear the character of Guelphic origin, we must confess that the wealth and power of this Guelph could not be the work of few generations, nor even of centuries; we must therefore suppose, that a long line of noble ancestors had handed down to him the nobility and glory of their race.[2]

The reason why the anonymous monk of Weingarten, who lived in the middle of the 12th century[3] begins his chronicle with the Guelph who lived in the time of Charlemagne, is easily to be accounted for, if we consider that the darkness in which the history of Germany was involved, and the want of authentic records, did really not permit him to inquire deeper into the origin of this family;[4] and that besides, having no other aim in writing than to erect a grateful monument to those illustrious persons to whom his convent owed its foundation and riches, he thought it sufficient to begin his records with Guelph, the first benefactor of the convent, and the father of the pious Judith ; and consequently put him at the head of that illustrious family, whose piety, glory, and greatness, he wished to hand down to posterity.

But what the monk of Weingarten was not inclined, or not able to do, was reserved for the genius of Leibnitz, and' the indefatigable researches of Muratori; who, in the 17th century, threw a true light over the history of the Guelphs. According to the opinion of these writers, the illustrious family of the Guelphs ascends up to the middle of the 5th century, to Eticho and Wulf, two chiefs of the Scyrri, who came from the Baltic, and joined Attila's immense hordes.[5] This, though in some measure an , hypothesis, is so well grounded, as appears from the reasoning of Leibnitz and Eccard, supported by Eichhorn[6] that we may take it as certain. But it does not become an historian to begin a history with conjectures; it supports its dignity better to take hold of that which is sufficiently proved by ancient records. We put therefore, in our genealogical tables, at the head of the most ancient and illustrious family of the German Guelphs, the count Guelph of Altdorf, the father of the empress Judith; of whom we know for certain, that he resided, in the beginning of the 9th century, as an independent sovereign, at Altdorf, in Suabia.

A short time' before the Guelphic house of Altdorf, in Suabia, Of Italy. became renowned, as giving birth to the empress Judith, Charlemagne had appointed Boniface, of Bajoaria, his comes of Lucca, in Italy; it being a political maxim with that monarch to strengthen his government by appointing German princes as governors over the distant districts of his immense empire. The immediate ancestors of this Boniface have hitherto puzzled the antiquaries; but Leibnitz, Eccard, and Eichhorn, have, with great ingenuity, proved that he must have been one of the branches of the Guelphs of Bavaria and Suabia[7] He was by birth a Bavarian[8] of course a prince of that part of Germany where the original seat or cradle of the Guelphs was. His name, as well as the names used in his family, the family title, and the ardour with which he supported the family honours, are circumstances which speak so clearly for a Guelphic origin, that we may build upon this conjecture the historical fact, that the illustrious ancestor of the house of Brunswick, Azoil, was the male representative of a younger brother of the same house, of which Cunigunda was the female heiress, and therefore of true Guelphic origin. But the ancestors of Boniface most probably were separated from the parent stem before the Guelphs were settled at Altdorf, and his branch had its seat in the Julian Alps; and from this branch likewise the Guelphic dukes of Alsace took their origin, as the family of Boniface of Lucca had the very same peculiarity with the dukes of Alsace, in that they changed Weif into Boniface, and Eticho into Adalbert. This well-supported conjecture of Leibnitz and Eichhorn must gain historical truth with every one who will allow of conjectural proofs.

## Notes Section I

1. Thegan, choir-bishop of Treves, his cotemporary, (de Gestis Ludov. Pii, apud Pithocum, Ann. et Hist. Fr. S. S. XII. Tcf. 1594, 8vo. p. 308,) calls him "Dux," and "de nobilissima stirpe Bavarorum:" also, p. 373, "nobilissimum comitem."

2. Anon. Weing. in Mon. Guelph. aut Hess. p. 2. "Scimus tamen ex plurimis circumstantiis et alios ante ipsum fuisse, qui hanc domum, etiam ante susceptam Christianitatis fidem, magnis divitiis et honoribus gubernârunt, et nomen suum per diversas provincias, utpote per longa tempora alii alios succedentes, magna industriâ dilataverunt."

3. Mon. Guelf. aut Hess. Præf. Iv.

4. Anon. Weing. in Mon. Guelf. aut Hess. sect. 1.

5. Orig. Guelf. I. p. 10-14, sequ.

6. The Aulic-counsellor, and knight of the Guelphic order, Mr. Eichhorn, at Gottingen, in his Urgeschichte des Erlauchten Hauses der Welfen. Hannover, 1816.

6. Origin. Guelf. torn. i. p. 1, sequ. Urgschichte des Erlauchten Hauses der Welfen, by Eichhorn, p. 59, sequ.

7. In a document of the year 823 the abbess of Lucca Richilda is called "filia b.m. Bonifacii comiti, natio Bajovariorum;" and in the signature of this document it is said, "signum manus Bonifacii comitis Germanius supra dicta abbatissæ, per cujus licentiam hoc factum est." Cosm. della Rena Scie de Duchidi Toscana, p. 95. A. L. Muratori della Antichita Estensi ed Toscana, P. i. p. 207.

## SECTION II

### **The principal Monasteries founded, endowed, and enriched by Guelphic Princes, previous to HENRY the LION**

**S**OME of the principal deeds and achievements, by which princes and families of the middle ages were sure to acquire fame, and to secure their memory from oblivion, were those of piety and devotion. By erecting and founding churches and monasteries, and by endowing them with liberal grants of land and peasants, they gained the favour of the monks; who, in those dark ages, were the sole annalists of the time, and recorded principally the lives and deeds of their benefactors. The ancient Guelphs acted in the spirit of their age, and added to their warlike and other noble deeds those of piety and good works. Altmunster, Altorf, and in particular Weingarten, Hof, and Steingaden, were the principal monuments of Guelphic liberality. The history of these monasteries is, therefore, closely connected with that of this illustrious and ancient family, previous to the 12th century. Some of them are the places where the remains of the ancient Guelphs were deposited ; and a short account of their foundation and subsequent alterations and increase may, with propriety, be inserted in the records of the burial places of the ancestors of the illustrious house of Brunswick.

#### ALTMUNSTER

Or, Altonis Monasterium, was the oldest monastery founded by the Guelphs of Bajovaria. It is said, that about the middle of the 8th century, Alto, descended of a Scotch noble family, came into Germany, collected some monks, and retired with them into a solitary place between Augsburg and Frisingen; and established there a monastery for Benedictines, which was called St. Altonis Monasterium, or Altmunster[1]. Some of the ancient chronicles say, that Alto received the ground on which he built the monastery from king Pepin: but this assertion is erroneous, as Altmunster was built a long time before the reign of this king. It is more probable that one of the Guelphic princes, in whose dominions it was situated, and by whose liberality it was afterwards supported, was the first founder: and this opinion is corroborated by several ancient writers, of whom some even mention Utich, Etico, or Eticho, an ancestor of Guelph the First, to be the builder of it.[2] From the time of its foundation, to the period. of Henry, surnamed with the Golden Chariot, we know nothing of its increase or alterations. Henry, in order to sooth the spirit of his departed father, Eticho, turned his mind to what were called pious works. He rebuilt, and enriched by considerable donations, the monastery of Altmunster, which he found in a rather ruinous state ; and transported hither the few companions of his father which were still in life, as also the monks which he found at Ambirgau[3]

After this, the frequent invasions of the Hungarians were very injurious to the abbey, and most probably the cause that Itha, the wife of Rudolph the Second, found it, about twenty years after Henry had repaired it, again in a very dilapidated state. The observation, that the lives of the Guelphs were becoming shorter, and the untimely and accidental death of her son, Henry, made a deep impression upon her mind. She, therefore, fixed her thoughts upon restoring the family abbey of Altmunster to its former splendour ; and succeeded at last, by her incessant prayers, in getting her son, Guelph, to enrich it by new donations. She revived the discipline of the monks,

and instituted a new abbot.[4] Count Guelph the Second decided on transferring the monastery of Altmunster to Altdorf in Suabia; which plan was executed by Guelph the Third, duke of Carinthia, his son, in the year 1047.

The monks of Altmunster, with their abbot Henricus, took possession of the new built monastery of Altdorf ; and the nuns of Altdorf went to Altmunster[5] These nuns were Benedictines, and remained so till the year 1487, when George, duke of Bavaria, introduced the order of St. Bridget, to which they have adhered to the present time[6]

It is not certain that the first Guelphs were buried at Altmunster ; though it is very probable, as this was at that time the only family monastery, and monasteries were the places where people wished to be buried.

Of some of this family it is expressly mentioned, that they selected their places of rest in Altmunster.

1. Itha, the wife of Rudolph the Second, who died 1020[7]
2. Imiza, or Irmengard, the wife of Guelph the Second, who died 1036[8].

Altmunster is situated between Munich and Frisingen.

## **ETTHAL**

Contracted from Etichs-Thal, is the present name of that place near Arbemgau, to which Eticho, the father of Henry with the Golden Chariot, when disgusted with the conduct of his son, retired with twelve of his friends, in order to hide himself from the world. Here he built thirteen cells amidst the mountains of Ambirgo, and ended his days without seeing or forgiving his son ; and here, likewise, rest his remains[9] He died about the year 910, after having lived ten years in this solitary place, overwhelmed with grief for the supposed loss of the dignity of his house. [10]

It was after the death of his injured father, that Henry ventured to visit this place of mournful solitude. Moved by the sight of its miserable .condition, he determined to honour the memory of his father, by providing a more comfortable abode for the remaining partakers of his solitude. There was no time for building a new monastery. He therefore removed them for the present to Altmunster, between 915 and 920; and began the building of a new abbey at Altdorf, between 920 and 925[11], in order to have the faithful friends of his late father near him.

The solitary place which Eticho retired to was near Am- mergau, or Arbemgau, in the neighbourhood of Scharnitz, on the frontiers of Bavaria and the Tyrol. There was a monastery there, built in the middle of the 8th century, but removed by the bishop Aribo, of Frisingen, to Schlachdorf. Most probably it was the intention of Eticho to use the ruins of it for erecting a new building[12] Etthal is the place where the remains of Eticho, the pride of the ancient Guelphs, were interred. In the 12th century, Henry the Black searched in the forest for his tomb, and built, 1121, a church over his remains[13] Louis of Bavaria, the patriarch of the united house of the palatine and Bavaria, by Agnes, the grand-daughter of Henry the Lion, two hundred years later, 1350, built there a monastery, and called it Ettal, (vallis Ettonis s. Etichonis,) in memory of Eticho; in which he caused to be constructed thirteen cells, for twelve knights and one master; in order to renew in this establishment the thirteen cells which Eticho and his twelve companions once inhabited there.[14] Ettal is at present an abbey for monks of the order of St. Benedict.

## **ALTDORF**

Was so named from being so old that its origin could not be traced. It was a village under the walls of the castle of the ancient Guelphs, the cradle of all the most illustrious reigning houses



of Europe. The lords of this castle called themselves, therefore, counts of Altdorf. Here was an abbey, or monastery, which would be one of the oldest, if we could give any credit to Buelin, who asserted, but without any authority, that the parents of Guelph the First, Isambart and Irmentrud, were its founders. There can be no doubt that Henry with the Golden Chariot began (920) the building of this monastery, in order to have the companions of his father near him ; and that his wife, Beata of Hohenwarth, assisted by her son, Conrad bishop of Constanz, finished it.[15]

But, as the companions of Eticho had become comfortably settled at Altmunster, Beata altered the destination of the new built monastery at Altdorf, and made it a nunnery ; which it remained, till Guelph the Third transferred the monks of Alt-munster to Altdorf, and the Benedictine nuns of Altdorf to Altmunster, in the year 1047[16] It continued to exist till the whole abbey was consumed by fire, in the year 1053.

In this abbey of Altdorf, were buried the following illustrious persons of the Guelphic family:-

1. Henry with the Golden Chariot, who died 920-925.[17]
2. Beata, his wife. [17]
3. Rudolph the First, his son, who died 940.[17]
4. Rudolph the Second, who died 995.
5. Henry, his son, who was accidentally killed when hunting, 1014.
6. Guelph the Second, who died 1030.

The remains of these three were afterwards raised, and deposited in Weingarten[18]
--

#### WEINGARTEN AND HOF

The old abbey of Weingarten (Vinea), of the order of Benedictines, is situated on the river Schussen, close to Altdorf, at a short distance from the town of Ravensberg; and is at present the residence of the prefect, or landvoigt, of a district belonging to the king of Wurtemberg. This abbey, with its former greatness and celebrity, is one of the chief monuments of Guelphic liberality and piety, as it owes its foundation, increase; and riches, entirely to the Guelphs of Altdorf and Ravensberg. Being built on the very spot where the ancient castle of the Guelphs was situated, and enclosing the sacred remains of many of the ancestors of this family, it will always remain a place of great celebrity, and attract the attention of those who love to behold the classical ground of the illustrious house of Brunswick.

When the monastery in Altdorf was consumed by fire, in the year 1053, Guelph the Third delivered to the monks the ancient castle of the family, and made in it the necessary alterations for their reception ; so that the whole fraternity took possession of it in the year 1055, when it was dedicated to St. Martin, and received the name of Weingarten (Vinea)[19].

It was soon enriched by frequent and very liberal donations, among which in particular that of Guelph the Fifth deserves to be mentioned. He bestowed on the monastery of Weingarten the cell of St. Ponteleon of Burchorn, which his father had received from count Otho of Burchom: by which donation they gained so much land, that they were able to build another monastery, to which they gave the name of Hof, or Hovence[20]

The church of this monastery, which is still a very handsome building, encloses the remains of the following Guelphs: —

- 1, Rudolph the Second, who died 995.
2. Henry, his son, who lost his life by falling from a rock when hunting, before 1014.[21]
3. Guelph the Second, or Wolfrud, son of Rudolph the Second, who died 1030.

The remains of these three were first deposited in Altdorf, and afterwards transferred by Guelph the Third to Weingarten.

4. Guelph the Third, duke of Carinthia, the founder of the abbey of Weingarten, who died 1055[22]
5. Guelph the Fourth, son of Cunegunda and Azo, who died 1101[23].
6. Judith, his wife, the widow of Fostus, titular king of England, who died 1094[24].
7. Guelph the Fifth, or the Fat, his son, who died 1124[25]
8. Henry the Black, who died 1127[26]
9. Wulfilda, his wife, and daughter of Magnus duke of Saxony, who died 1127.
10. Sophia, their daughter, married, first, to Berthold the Third, duke of Zähringen ; and, secondly, to Leopold margrave of Stiria.

The remains of these ten persons of the Guelphic family were buried in the abbey church of Weingarten. This is proved by the narrative of P. Bucelini, in his *Ephemeris, ad diem 17 Maii*:

"Evocor ipso die è Altdorf, ubi parochi vices alternatim cum P. Francisco egeram, a R.mo ad elevationem corporum serenissimorum fundatorum nostrorum. Transfero cum sociis ossa in sportas excepta, ut in loco conventus quodam de novo abluerentur, memento obsita, cam sacrilego ansu a Suecis tumulus apertus' fuisset. Miror omnium integritatem. In calvaria cujusvis ne macula quidem ulla in ullo dente apparuit. Sedecim dentes cujusvis inferior mandibula habuit, praeter unum caput, quod quatuordecim solam suo ordine conclusit." Ad diem 19 Maii, he observes: "Totus sum in lustrandis et colendis serenissimorum fundatorum nostrorum sacris corporibus. Computatis calvariis, et collatis ossibus, non duodecim, sed solummodo decem deprehendimus; cam tamen duodecim eorum effigies in sacello fundatorum exprimentur. Mihi certum fuit, estque hodie, Heinricum et Hattam, parentes S. Conradi, hos inter decem. conditos non esse, eo quod vetustissimo nostro Guelficae Historiæ auctore, et monacho nostro horum in translato one, nulls mentio habeatur. In omnibus enim vetustis MStis de Guelfone duce Carinthiæ, hæc solùm legatur. Hic ossa patris sui Guelf, patris Henrici, et avi Rudolphi, in montem transtulit. Ut si his quatuor, — Guelfoni Carinthio .et tribus quos transtulit, sex reliquos, Guelfonem IV, Juditham Regiam, Guelfonem Pinguem, Heinricum Nigrum, Wulfildem conjugem, et Sophiam Zaringensem addamus, decem, non duodecim, principum numerum deprehendamus. Anno Christi 1647, 30 Maji, prandio, sub horam secundam, silenti procession, sed religiosissima et devotissima, sacra fundatorum nostrorum ossa, .cum thure cereis et truce ex hypocausto S. P. N. Benedicti, per ambulacra infirmitorii et conventus ad expurgatum de novo mausolæum retulimus. Prtiosis illis Lypsanis non atri sed purpurei colons panno prtioso co-opertis, candidisque in formam crucis desuper stolis compositis. Subii et ego gratiosissimum onus, et capita quidem separatim, ut et separatim alias ossa à patribus delata Bunt, professis etiàm junioribus præsentibus. Recitatae aut vesperæ defunctorum, dam in noviter ad id factis sacrophagis, cum inscription in plumbo deponerentur."

The last time the sacred vaults of the Guelphs, which are in the abbey church and in the small chapel of St. Oswald, were opened, was 1751.

Among the different monuments and inscriptions of the church of Weingarten, are in particular to be remarked the figures of some of the Guelphs, and the inscriptions under them, They are to be seen in the *Origines Guelficæ*, tom. ii. and the inscriptions are as follow: —

**Under the Figure of GUELPH the Fourth.**

GUELPHO Quartus, filius Chunizæ, Dux Noricoûm, Confirmat Weingartensem foundationem literis Germanice scripta, anno c10XC, moritur anno c10CI.

**Under that of HENRY the Black.**

HENRICUS, Guelphonis Quarti fihius, dictus Niger, Dux Noricorû. ædificavit de novo hoc Monaateriü. moritur anno c10CXXVII.

**Under that of HENRY the Proud.**

HENRICUS, Dux Bavaria et Saxonizæ, dictus Superbus.

**Under that of HENRY the Lion.**

HENRICUS, dictua Leo, Henrici Superbi filius, Dux Bavaria et Saxonizæ.

## STEINGADEN

Is a monastery of monks of the Præmonstratian order, and situated on the river Lech, not far from Raitenbasch, in the diocese of Augsburg. It was founded in the year 1147, and richly endowed by Guelph the Sixth, duke of Spoleto and Tuscany, the brother of Henry the Proud; and must, therefore, be considered as one of the splendid monuments of Guelphic libe. rality. These are buried at Steingaden:-[27]

1. Guelph, the son of Guelph the Sixth, who died in Italy, 1168[28]
2. Guelph the Sixth, who died 14th January, 1191, at the age of seventy-six years[29]

The monument in the abbey church of Steingaden, which was erected to the memory of these two Guelphs, is most probably still in existence. A print of it is to be seen in Monum. Boic. vol. vi. tab. 4. The father and son, in full armour, are kneeling, and support a model of the monastery with their left hands ; but their right hands take hold of their shield, on which is the wolf or catulus ; and their swords lean towards the shield.

Under these figures are the following inscriptions: —

**Under the Father**

GUELEO dux fundavit monasterium istud an. 1147, obiit an. 1191, in die Lucizæ

**Under the Son.**

Guelfo, fihius ejus, in Italiam peste interiit, an. 1191 sed hic ossa sig. translata et reposita.

## Notes Section 2

1. Vide Mabillonii Annal. Bened. tom. ii. p. 122, ad annum 743. " Hoc fere tempore. in Bojariam venit St. Alto, nobilissima Scotorum gente progenitus, secessit in quandam Frisinginii Pagi silvam, ubi Monasterium ex ejus nomine postea nuncupatum ædificavit.'
2. Vide Prodromus Monumentorum Guelficorum, ed. a Ger. Hess. 1781, p. 4 et 5.
3. Monum. Guelph. Pars. Hist. aut Ger. Hess. 1784, p. 8, sec. 3. Orig. Guelf. tom. ii. p. 144.

4. Vide Auctorem Vitæ St. Altonis, sec. 6. "Commemorandum est, quod venerabilis Itha, scilicet mater prænominati, (Catulis Welfi, obiit 1030,) pro institutioni tali, devotione tanta spud ipsum intercendo laboravit, ut pro divini officii augmento sues dilicias suamque familiam minui gauderet, et in eodem St. Altonis monasterio sepulturam suam decemeret dixisse quaque fertur : quia ideo forsitan genus omne parentum et propinquorum instabile minusque longacum hactenus fuit, quod St. Altonis monasterium sub tanta negligentia relinqueretur. Emendemus ergo in melius, quod ignoranter peccavimus." Wolhard, or Guelph, fulfilled the wish of his mother. "Prædiis nonnullis donatione publica traditis monachisque etiam congregatis abbatem venerandum nomine Rudolfum his omnibus regulariter prælatum effecit."

5. Vide Prodrum. Mon. Guelf. p. 15. The remarks about some erroneous narrations in Anonym. Weing. cap. Vi.

6. Vide Hundii Metropol. Salisburg. torn. ii. p. 55, and Origin. tom. ii. p. 202.

7. Vide Auct. Vitæ St. Altonis, sec. 6, p. 4.

8. Vide Origin. tom. ii. p. 228.

9. Vide Chron. Weingart. e. iii. "Hic Henricus, cilm ad militares annos per-venisset, et sum voluntatis compos fieret, ignorante patre, ad imperatorem se contulit. Cumque illi summa famiiaritate sociaretur, et totius imperii vires, terminos ejus circumeundo et pertranseundo, cognosceret, tandem concilio principum et macme ipsius imperatoris instinctu homagium ei et subjectionem fecit, et in beneficio iv. millia mansuum in superioribus partibus Bajoarie ab eo suscepit. Quod cilm pater ejus percepisset, ratus nobilitatem suam et libertatem nimis ease declinatam, ultra quam credi possit, consternatus animo, dolorem suum omnibus caris suis exposuit, et assumptis ci. ex illis, infra montana ad villam, guæ dicitur Ambirgow, regalibus edificiis et possessionibus ditissimis relictis, secessit, et ibi non amodo visurus filium suum consenuit. Cepit et ibidem collectis monachis cellam construere, in qua etiam postmodum cum ci. suits humatus requiescit. Henricus autem volens omnimodis dolorem patris mitigare, præsentiam ejus fugit, nec tamen solatium necessitudinis ei subtract ; omnia enim sua Willi confining ex integro ad ministrandum Ai subject."

10. Vide Prodrum Monum. Guelf. p. 12.

11. Vide Chron. Weing. e. iii. " Deinde comperta morte paths, Henricus, con-siderans locum ubi cella suscepta fuerat, incommodum et difficilem clausalibus, ad villam, pæ dicitur Altmunster, ubi sanctus Alto confessor requiescit, supra dictos monachos cum omnibus suis transvect, et abbatiam ibi satis religiosam et divitem perfecit. Postea in Altorfensi villa abbatiam cum sanctimonialibus, in loco ubi nunc parochialis ecclesia est constructa."

12. Meichelbeckii Historia Frising. torn. i. cap. iii. sec. iii. p. 60 ; Monumenta Boica, vol. ix. p. 7.

13. Annalists Saxo, p. 661. " Henrietta it longrevis audiens ea, quæ superius dicta sunt de Etichone veniens ad loca montane, in quibus filio recedens habitaverat, ubi quoque sepaltus fuerat, cause experientite jussit sepulcrum illius et eorum, qui cum eo tumulati fuerant, aperiri, veraque ease comprobans ecelesiarn in eodem loco super ossa illorum fabricari jussit." This is repeated in Monument. " Vet. in Ludewigii Reliquiis MSS. tom. viii. or tom. ii. Thessari Snevici, p. 155, sec. 10.

14. Monumenta Ettalensia, in Præf. tom. vii. Monumentorum Boicorum.

15. Vide Hess. Prodrum Mon. Guelf. p. 13, et supra, p. 7, ann. 11.

16. Vide supra, p. 5.

17. Prodrum. Monum. Guelf. P. 14,

18. Monum. Guelf. Pars. Hist. Hessio, p. 14.

19. Anon. Weing. cap. vii. in Mon. Guelf. Aut. Hess. p. 14. Prodrum. Aut. p. 18.

20. Orig. tom. ii. p. 313.

21. Echhardus junior de Casibus St. Galli: "Accidit autem, ut in vigiliarum St. Othmari diei, fratres ambo, capream venantes, in caeuum quoddam rupis ducti, lassam conuersi, repente petra, super quern. Henricus sedit, collapse, adolescens ille magnæ indolis, pro dolor ! in profundissimas valles rueret et periret."

22. Orig. tom. ii. p. 233.

23. Anon. de Guelf. says, " Deinde, ad reversionem se parans, Cyprum ubi de hac vita decedens, sepultus est; ossa tamen ejus postea inde sublata, ad Altorfense Monasterium translata, et reposita sunt." — Op. Chronicon Argue. ad A. 1101.

24. Orig. tom. ii. p. 277. " Eodem anno (1094), ut Berthil verbis titer, Inducta, uxor Ducis Welphonia Bajoariæ, jam diu infirmata, diem clausit extremum, quarto Non. Martii, et apud monasterium quod maritus ejus in honorem St. Martini in proprio allodio construct, it Gebhardo Constantiensi episcopo honorificè sepelitur." — Vide sequ.

25. Anon. de Guelfis " Denique, omnibus suis benè compositis, morbo correptus in villa Chufingen, diem clausit extremum, et in Altdorf deportatus, juxta patrem et matrem sepultus est." The year of his death has been disputed; but vide Orig. tom. ii. p. 312. Nos tamen eum A. 1120 decessisse ex vetusto de Fundatione Monast. Bigang. libello, apud Maderum in Opisc. Chron. p. 255, eliscimus ; sub eo enim anno ibi legitur, 6 Welpho dux Bavarise obiit:"

26. Anon. de Guelfis " Circa idem tempus, (quo filius Conradus mortuus est,) pater quoque ejus et mater; pater monachus professus in extremis suis, in castro Ravensberg, mater in Altdorf, xvi. die post mortem mariti, obierunt, et in Monasterio St. Martini sepulti sunt."

27. Orig. Guelf. torn. ii. 379. Hund. Metropol. Salisb. torn. iii. p. 243. Monum. Boica, vol. vi. Steingadensia, p. 477. "Steingadensia, nobile canonicorum, quos Præmonstratenses vocant, monasterium, in ipsis ferè limitibus, qui Bajoariam, Suevi-amque atque Tyrolin partiuntur, situm, tetrachim monacensis accensetur. Autorem Steingadina sacra veneratur Welfonem, Spoleti ducem, Heinrici magnanimi Bajoarim, Saxonumque ducis fratrem atque patrimonii Guelfici, in hisce quidem oris ex asse hæredem. Posuit ipse fund amenta asceterii celeberrimi anno MCXLVII. illudque, quod sibi dum viveret carissima cura fuerat, cineribus suis filiique Welfonis tumulum elegit. Monumentum utrique labente sæculo XV. positum erat."

28. Anon. Guelph. et Hessio, p. 40 : "Translata autem sunt ossa Guelfonis nostri, et in Monasterio Steingaden patre suo fundato reposita sunt."

29. This and his on are the last who have been recorded in history by the name Guelph. Anon. de Guelph. et Hessio, p. 53. "Uxori quoque sum Utta, nobilissimæ et castissimæ feminae, b Transalpinis partibus ad se vocatae, reconciliatus est : et sic demum Memmingen, ubi frequentius morabatur, infirmitate gravi tempore correptus, anno ætatis sum LXXVI. plenariè penitens, diem clausit extremum. Inde sublatus suis ministerialibus, quos ipse ad hoc fide data constrinxerat, versus Steingaden deportatur

## SECTION III The Sepulchres of the Guelphs previous to HENRY the LION

### TOURS

**CALLED** in ancient times Cæsarodunum, or Turoni, was the capital of the government of Touraine, in France, and is now the principal town in the department of the Indre and Loire. It is situated in a plain, which, from the beauty of the country, is called the garden of France.

The cathedral of Tours is remarkable in the history of the Guelphs, as the burying place of the empress Judith. This beautiful and accomplished princess, daughter of count Guelph the First, of Altdorf, by whom the ancient Guelphs were brought, in some measure, upon the grand theatre of the world, and to whose character many writers of her time have not done impartial justice, chose Tours as her favourite place of abode, where in peaceable times she resided, where, in particular, the monastery of St. Martin received many proofs of her liberality, and where she therefore chose to be buried. She died, after a very troublesome life, and after many changes of fortune, in the year 843. All that ancient writers have recorded about her marriage, death, and sepulture, is collected in the Origin. Guelf. torn. ii. p. 14, sequ. It has not yet been ascertained if her monument is still preserved in the cathedral of St. Martin, in Tours.

### LUCCA

Is most probably the burying place of the first Guelphic counts of Lucca; of Boniface the First, Boniface the Second, and Adalbert the First. It was their residence; and the monastery of Benedictine nuns in Lucca (of which Richildis, the daughter of Boniface the First, was abbess [1]) was an object of their liberality, if not entirely founded by them. But we only know for certain, that Adalbert the Second, or the Rich, and Berta, his consort, are deposited in the cathedral of Lucca, as their epitaphs are still in existence, and may be seen close to the chief door of the church.

Inscription on the Tomb of ADALBERT the Second.

**Hic populi leges sari sub mohe sepulchri,  
Hic jus paxque jacent, hic patriæ auxihium.  
Hic cubat aha, scutum, dolor, lacrymæque repostæ.  
Hic ocuhos cceci, hic pietas viduæ,  
Pes claudi, vestis nudi, solamen egeni,  
Noster ADALBERTUS Dux, Pius atque bonus,  
Gentibus externs timor atque pavor minitandus,  
Militibus propriis gloria summa suis.  
Quam fortis fuerit, noverunt ultima Tilæ ;  
Qua bonitate fuit, dicere lingua nequit ;  
In sexto decimo Septembre notante. Calendas,  
Hic posuit membra funereo gemitu.  
Quisquis legis tumulum, culparum facta suarum  
Ante Deum recita, in precibusque juva.**

Inscription on the Tomb of BERTA.

**Hoc legitur tumulo Comitissæ corpus humatum,  
Inclyta progenies BERTA benign, pia Uxor ADAIBERTI Duds, bahiæ fuit ipsa,  
Regalis generis, quæ fuit omne decus. Nobilis ex alto Francorum genuine Regain,  
Carolus ipse pius Rex fuit ejus avus. Qua specie speciosa, bono speciosior actu,  
Filia Lotharii, puhchrior ex meritis.**

**Permansit felix seculo dum visit in into,  
Non inimicus eam vincere prævaluit.  
Concilio docto moderabat regimina multa.  
Semper erat secum gratia magni Dei.  
Partibus ex multis multi Comites veniebant, Mellifluum cujus quærere colloquium.  
Exulibua miseris mater carissima manait, Atque peregrinis semper opus tribuit.  
Claruit hex mulier fortis sapiensque cohumnus, Totius virtus gloria lux patriæ.  
idibus octavis Martis .migravit ab ista Vita, cum Domino vivat ut in requie.  
Mors ejus multos contristat, proh dolor! et heu! Eous populus phangit et occiduus.  
Nunc Europa gemit, nunc luget Francia tota, Corsica, Sardinia, Græcia, et Itahia.  
Qui hegitis versus istos, vos dicite cuncti Perpetuam lucem donato Dominus. Amen.  
Anno Dominic incarnationis DCCCCXXV. Indict. XIII. obiit de mundo.**

## **LA PADIA**

Is a small place in Italy, not far from Rovigo and Este; and in the monastery of St. Maria .de Vangadicia, Ord. Camald, was interred the body of Cunigunde (Cuniza), the consort of Azo the Second, the sister of Guelph the Third, and the heiress of all the Guelphic territories in Germany. The year of the death of this princess, so celebrated, as the mother of Guelph the Fourth, in whom the two branches of the Guelphic family became again united, is not quite certain ; but it is very probable that she was living in the year 1050, but died before 1055; when, after the death of Guelph her brother, her son went to Germany, in order to take possession of his mother's inheritance, preserved by the prudent and spirited behaviour of his grandmother, Irmangard. That she was buried in this abbey is sufficiently proved. The celebrated Leibnitz found there a codex, in manuscript, from which he took the following epitaph: —

**Dicta Guniguldis, regali stemmate fulsi ;  
Indole nobilior nullis in orbe fuit.  
Germine Wulfontis, magni aum nata Hemani [leg. Alemanni],  
Induperatorum iste fuit titulus.  
Vir meus egregius, popuhis locupletior uhlis  
Haud manet, Itahia haud similem peperit.  
A zzo, vir prudens, magnus qui Marchio fuhget,  
Quern credo memorem semper adesse mei.  
In terra coelestis sobohem concessit utrique,  
Qui WelfONS dictus Duxque, potenaque, plus.  
Hunc violare nefas loculum, nec inde recedam,  
Donec vera carne illo resurgam die.**

The codex, written on parchment, from which this was taken, is called Reguia Monasterii Abbatiaë Vangadicensis; composed, as it is said, by Dominus Hippolitus Lollius, Ferrariensis, utriusque Juris Doctor ceieberrimus, and in the year 1546: and to the above epitaph, the following remarks are added: —

"Supra-scripta carmina inventa fuerunt in archa lapidea, quæ est revoluta cum fundo superius in hac ecclesia Beatæ Mariæ de Vangaditia Poicini Rodigini, et erant sculpta in quodam Matono lapideo, seu, ut aiunt, de petra cocta. Et super ipso matono erat quoddam caput. Et à pedibus seu ab alio capite fere erat similiter quoddam caput. Et videbantur ossa duarum personarum. Et adhuc videbatur fuisse pannus seu drapus deauratus intus, in quantum videri poterat, quia valde diminutus, fractusque erat pannus ille. Et fait Anno Domini 1334, de mensi Augusti, quia oportuit operire archam prædictam, et removeri propter reparationem ecclesie prædictæ, quod murus totus erat fractus tempore Domini Scuni, Dei et apostolica gratis venerabilis abbatis Monasterii prædicti Vangadiensis."

By this it appears, that in the tomb, which was removed in the year 1334, two persons had been deposited. Who the second was besides Cuniza, cannot be ascertained, as nothing is recorded about the burying place of her husband Azo. But, shortly before his death, (he died one hundred years old,) he made a very liberal donation to the monastery where Cunigunde was deposited[2].

## ST. BENEDITTO DE PADOLERONE

Near Mantua, is the monastery in which the celebrated Matilda, dutchess of Tuscany, is buried. It is one of the richest and most splendid in Italy, in consequence of the unlimited liberality of this princess. She died at a place called Bundino, on the 14th of July, in the year 1115, after seven months' illness, aged sixty-nine years.

Domizo, her chaplain, had just finished a work, in two volumes. in which he narrates in verse her life and deeds, and was on his way to present it to her, when he received the news of her death. He then added, that her remains, according to her will, were deposited in the church of St. Benedicti ad Padoleronem. An anonymous writer, who has composed the Life of Matilda in prose, after Domizo's poetical work, says:

**"Ostendi in monasterium St. Benedicti de Padoleronem Mantuanæ diocesis, quod  
A Mantua decem milliariis distet, sepulchrum in quo dicatur et credatur sepulta  
esse; enim grandæ arcam iapidæam ex candidissimo et limpidissimo alabastro,  
quæ ob ejus memoriam in magna reverentia servetur."**

In the year 1445 the monument of Matilda began to fall down; it was therefore removed into another part of the church, after the tomb had been opened, and the corpse inspected.

The following three epitaphs of Matilda are recorded;[3] but the third was the only one in the monastery of Saint Benedict.[4]

**(1) Quæ meruit MATHIDIS nomina vide,  
Pro qua Pontifici reddita Roma fuit,  
Et tunc disposuit turmaa invicta Virago :  
Qualls Amazonidea Tentesilia solet.  
Qua nunquam sævi per tot discrimina belli  
Mors potuit veri vincere jura Dei.  
Hæc igitur, tanto belli defuncta labore,  
Hoc niveo tandem marmore clausa jacet.**

**(2) Ut genere, ut forma, ac regno prædivite, sic et  
Virtutum meritis, pietatisque inclyta haude,  
Hoc sua, dum vine immortalis restituantur,  
Ossa adservari voluit MATILDA Sepulcro.**

**(3) Stirpe, opibus, forma gesti et nomine quondam  
Inclyta MATHILDIS, hic jacet, astra tenens.**

At last, in 1635, Urbanus the Eighth, in gratitude for all the benefits the papal see had formerly received from Matilda, caused her remains to be transferred to Rome, and placed in the cathedral of St. Peter. A magnificent monument was erected over them, with the following inscription:—

**URBANUS VIII. Pont. Max.  
Comitissæ MATHIDI, foeminæ,  
Sedis Apostolicæ propugnatrici,  
Pietate insigni, liberalitate celeberrima,  
Huc ex Matunæ Sancti Benedicti**



**Ccenobio tranalattia promeritum.  
Mon. Pos. Anno MDCXXXV.**

**BARI**

The capital of a province in the kingdom of Naples, and a town of some historical celebrity. Here we have to notice that it is the place where Conrad, a son of Henry the Black, was buried. Conrad, as an ecclésiastic, gave some splendour to the order of Cistercians. He died, after his return from the Holy Land, at Bari, and was buried there in St. Nicholas's church. It is remarked that he died in the same year, or nearly at the same time with his father and mother, 1126. He was afterwards canonized, and considered as a powerful saint[5]. It is probable that his remains were afterwards transferred to Malfetta, in the same province ; for in the year 1722 it is mentioned in the journals of the day, that his remains were carried in procession, and with religious ceremony, and exposed to the adoration of the people, in order to implore rain for the fields.[6]

**KLOSTER NEUBURG**

A town on the banks of the Donau, not far from Vienna, which owes its origin to the rich convent of Augustines, founded here in the year 1114. Gertrud, the mother of Henry the 'Lion', did not live long after her marriage with Henry of Austria : she died on the 14th of April, in the year 1143, and, as reported, in childbed. She was undoubtedly buried in Kloster Neuburg, as at that time it was the burying place of the Austrian famiyy ; though some of the ancient writers mention other places. The different opinions on this subject, as well as the proofs for Kloster Neuburg being the place where the illustrious mother of Henry the Lion is deposited, are to be found in the Orig. Guelf. tom. ii. p. 358 ; Heinrich der Lowe auf. Böttiger, p. 90.

**SCHONAU**

According to the answer received from that place, no record of any members of the house of Brunswick being buried there can be found.

**WALSRODE**

Is stated in the Chronicle as the place where bishop Lewis, of the house of Bavaria, was buried; but by a letter from the Rev. Mr. Mannes, it appears that no traces of the sepulture of the bishop are to be found there.

**Notes Section 3**

1. See note, p. 210.
2. Orig. Guelf. tom. i. p. 208, sequ.
3. Mellinus de Rebus Gestis Mathildis, tom. ii. p. 103; and Leander Albertus in Descriptione
4. Florentinius teatatur.
5. Anon. de Guelfis.
6. Orig. Guelf. tom. ii. p. 329.

## CHAPTER II SECTION I

### The Saxon Ancestors of the GUELPHS previous to HENRY the Lion

**T**HE genealogies of all ancient families are traced with great difficulty, and have always been an object on which historians have exercised their ingenuity. This has been particularly the case with the Saxons and Brunones, the ancestors of Ludolf the First, duke of Saxony. That he was the patriarch of the Saxon imperial family there is no doubt; but who was the father or grandfather of this duke of Saxony, or how he was connected with the family of Wittikend, the last Saxon king, has always been much disputed, both among ancient and modern chronologists.

The close family connexion, and frequent intermarriages, which undoubtedly took place between the descendants of Wittikend and a count Eckbert, who flourished at the time of Charlemagne, have rendered the genealogy of these original Saxon families very difficult. But all seem to agree in the opinion, that Ludolf, in one way or other, was the descendant of these two great Saxons, who were of the same faith, and closely united by the ties of friendship. Without deciding in one way or the other, it will answer the purpose of these remarks to give the different principal opinions in the tables on the next page, page 115.

This is not the place to examine the reasons and arguments of the authors of these different genealogical tables. But the third, or that of Hardenberg, appears to be the best grounded, and is supported by historical facts.

Ludolph is the first of the Saxon dukes who appears distinctly before the eyes of the historian; and, therefore, it is proper to begin the line of the Saxon ancestors of the illustrious house of Brunswick with him[1]

Bruno, a brother's son of Otho the First, emperor, made choice The house of Bruno of a village which had been founded by Charlemagne, and as he made it his constant residence, it became known as the "Viculus Brunonis," now Brunswick. Bruno, a descendant of Ludolph the First, became the first margrave of Brunswick.

A long time before the era of the Saxon Othos, a powerful race or Nordheim. of free lords commanded in the country round Gottingen and Nordheim, and resided in an ancient castle called Bomeneburg; but their origin is lost in a northern horde, and we can only suppose that their family was already known at the time of Charlemagne.[2]

History mentions an Otho, a count of Bomeneburg and Nordheim, who flourished in the reign of Otho the Great; but there is more certain information of a count Herman, who lived at the time of Otho the Second, and was either the son of the above-mentioned count Otho, or the third son of Henry Rixosus.[3]

This most powerful race of Saxon lords, who commanded in the woody county of Darlington, and were in possession of the castles of Sommerschenburg, Walbeck, and Supplingenburg, derived their origin from Albin, the famous commander of the Ostphals against Charlemagne; and were nearly related to Affic, who governed the country round Wolfenbuttle. Woody, but not uncultivated, were the countries over which these lords held sway. Many of the villages which the ancient records mention as having belonged to the dominions of these counts or sovereigns; Walbeck, Schoningen, (Seaningen,) and the domain of Ketil, are still in existence, and remind us of the Othos and the holy Henry, who frequently resided there. To give a complete pedigree of this powerful family, to which belonged several bishops, provosts, burgraves of Magdeburg, counts palatine, and dukes, would be impossible. It is sufficient to observe, that the houses of Supplingenburg, Walbeck, and Sommerschenburg, belonged to one family; that after the



extinction of the elder branch of Supplingenburg, the castle came to the lords of Haldensleben; and after the extinction of these, to the margrave Conrad, of Brandenburg, who gave it, with all its dominions, as a dowry to his daughter, Gertrud, the wife of Frederick, burgrave of Nurnberg. The only daughter of this Frederick married Gevehard the Second, count of Ouerfurt[4] and became the mother of Lothaire, the emperor.

The ancestors of Herman Billung were Saxon barons and commanders on the Aller and Elbe, and possessed of great property at Stubekeshorn, Soltau, Luneburg, and Bardewick; and they could rank, in respect of antiquity and nobility, with any of the Saxon lords. Leibnitz and Meibom have sufficiently proved the antiquity of this family;[5] and it is astonishing that many chronologists, and even modern historians, follow Adam of Bremen[6], in his assertion that Herman Billung was of a less noble extraction.[7] Billung of Luneburg, the husband of Aeda, a Franconian countess, and the father of Oda, the wife of Ludolph the First, duke of Saxony; Wigman, who was killed, 880, at Ebstorff, and married to a sister of the empress Matilda, of the Wittekind family, were the ancestors of Billung, of Stubekeshorn ; and are sufficient proofs of the celebrity and greatness of this family.

## Notes Section 1

1. See Table I. B.
2. Mabillon de Re Diplom. torn. iv. n. 64; and Do. Joach. Meyer in Orig. Et Antiq. Hess.
3. Zeit and Geschichtsbeschreibung der Stadt Gottingen, torn. i. p. 43. Orig. Guelf. torn. iv. p. 414.
4. There are different opinions among historians about the mother of Lothaire. The first opinion is expressed in the table; but the second I have added in this record, as it appears to me as probable as the first. The arguments for both opinions are to be found in Orig. Guelf. torn. iii. præf. 10. Venturini, in his Handbook, &c. has adopted the last opinion.—Gündell.
5. Orig. Guelf tom. iv. p. 549. Ejusdem Introd. Sc. B. No. 29. Meibom Vindiciæ Billungianæ.
6. Hist. Eccl. tom. ii. p. 4. Adam was a most partial chronologist, as he took his historical notices from the records of Adelbert, archbishop of Bremen, who was an enemy of the Billung family.
7. Among the modern historians, particularly, Vanturini Handbuch, &c. tom. i. p. 401.



**SECTION II.**

**Sepulchres of the Saxon Ancestors of the Guelphs, previous to HENRY the Lion.**

**ENGERN**

**I**S a small town in the county of Ravensberg, in Westphalia, belonging to the king of Prussia. It is remarkable for having been the usual place of residence of Wittikend the Great. It is said, likewise, that he was buried here, after being killed, 807, in the war against Gerold of Suabia. His tomb, which was erected by the emperor Charles the Fourth in the year 1377, is still to be seen in the parish church; but his bones, as the common report bears, were carried to Herford by the chanoines or monks, and deposited there in St. John's Church.

Upon his tomb was his figure, and the following inscription: —

**Ossa viri fortis, cujus sors nescia mortis  
Iste locus munit, Euge bone Spiritus audit  
Omnis mundatur, hunc Regem qui veneratur  
Ægros hic morbis coeli Rex salvat et orbis.**

There was likewise an ancient monument, it is said, in the CHAP. II. same church, with the following inscription: —

**EPITAPHIUM  
WIDEKINDI DUCIS**

**Angrivorum primi Regis Saxoniae in Vuestphalia, conversi ad fidem Christianam  
a Carolo Magno et baptizati, teste baptismatis ipso Carolo, Anno  
Christi 773, incisum lapidi super fores veteris Templi  
in Engeren in Westphalia[1]**

In the beginning of the 18th century they repaired his tomb, built it of stone, and added the following inscription:—

**Monumentum WITIKINDI, WARNECHINI filii, Agrivariorum Regis XII.  
Saxoniae procerum Ducis fortissimi.**

**Hoc Collegium Dionysianum, in Dei Opt. Max. honorem, privilegia  
reditibusque donatum, fundavit et confirmavit, A. C. 807,  
relicto filio, et regni hærede, Wigberto**

It is easily to be seen that this inscription is modern, and has been made with very little historical knowledge.

**GANDERSHEIM**

Copy of a Letter received from the Rev. Mr. Zerbst, concerning the Burying Places at Gandersheim.

"In reference to the wished for notices, there is very little or nothing to be found here; and undoubtedly for this reason, that in former times princesses of the house of Brunswick, perhaps from jealousy, were seldom chosen as abbesses or deanesses of Gandersheim, till a prescript obliged the chapter to give the preference to that house, if any of its princesses should wish to be elected. But these, after their decease, were generally carried to Brunswick, and interred in the vaults of their ancestors."

"Only the founder of this renowned, but now, to the great grief of the town, abolished establishment, Ludolph, duke of Saxony, and his dutchess, have their sepulture here;

and his statue of wood, which lies on a wooden coffin, points out the place where his remains rest. This simple and rude figure is undoubtedly the work of a late period; as well as a table which hangs in the church, and on which the two founders, Ludolph and his wife Oda, carrying the model of the cathedral in their arms, are represented with the following verses:—

**Ala man that sehreiben 800 Fahr,  
Und 53 die Fahrszahl war,  
Ludolph and rein Gemahl Oda Lobesan,  
Dies löbliche Stilt erbauethan.**

It is really astonishing, that according to the above account there are no traces of other ancestors of the illustrious house of Brunswick being buried at Gandersheim, as by the report of many writers it appears to be quite certain, that, besides the founders of the abbey, several persons of the family have found their rest there. This cannot be accounted for, unless the cathedral has been stripped on some occasion of its monuments, and the library of the abbey, with all its documents, removed or shut up from the inspection of the friends of historical research. It may be necessary to add the following statement: —

In the cathedral of Gandersheim were buried[2]:-

1. Ludolph the First, duke of Saxony, died 859.
2. Oda, his wife, born 806, died 913.
3. Hathamunda, their daughter, abbess of Gandersheim, born 840, died 29th November, 874.
4. Gerberdis, sister of Ludolph, abbess, born 841, died 886.
5. Christine, her sister, abbess, died 919t[3]
6. Otho the Illustrious, died 912.
7. Hedwig, his consort, died 903.
8. Sophia, daughter of Otho the Second, emperor, and abbess of Gandersheim.
9. Gerbergis, daughter of Henry Rixosus, abbess of Gandersheim.
10. Sophia, daughter of Erich of Grubenhagen, abbess, died after 1483.
11. Agnes, her sister, abbess, born 1396, died 1452.
12. Sophia, daughter of Albert of Grubenhagen, abbess of Gandersheim, died 1481.
13. Elizabeth, daughter of William the Younger, died 1519.

## **EBSTORF**

Copy of an Account from the Rev. Mr. Borchers.

" According to all historical records, there can be no doubt that in the year 880, or as some others think, 876, Bruno, duke of Brunswick, or duke of Saxony, perished with his whole army in a battle with the Norwegians near Ebstorf; and with him twelve counts, among whom was count Wichman, the son of Billung of Luneburg, who also

belongs to the family of our .princes and the bishops of Minden and Hildesheim were buried here. In the church of Ebstorf, in the choir, there is a tombstone, upon which is cut out (but without the least sign of the year, or of any inscription) the figure of a man in full length, and in armour; who, according to oral tradition, is duke Bruno. On the four corners of the tombstone are some emblems, of which one is a lamb, the other a pelican ; but the others cannot be made out."

Perhaps if this tomb was opened, the armour would be found, or some other insignia. A trial might be made, but who would pay the expenses?

Not far from this tombstone is another, which covers undoubtedly a distinguished ecclesiastic, as a cup and the figure of a church, &c. are to be seen on it. This is, perhaps, the tomb of the bishop of Hildesheim, or of Minden, or of both, as the stone is very large. But it is likewise without a date, or any other inscription. This is all that I have to report.

## AIX-LA-CHAPELLE

Copy of a Letter received from Mr. Mayer:—

"Otho the Third died in the year 1002, in Paterna, in Italy. His remains were brought, according to his own direction, by Verona, through Bavaria. Many bishops accompanied them from Italy : duke Henry of Bavaria, with some other bishops, met them in Germany. At Augsburg his intestines were buried, in the cathedral of St. Afra, near the grave of the Waldrichs, with this inscription:—

**"Romani Imperii decus amplum, Tertius OTHO, ossa in Aquirgrani, hic viscera clausa tenentur."**

The body of the emperor was conveyed by Cologne to Aix-la-Chapelle, and solemnly deposited, on Easter Sunday, in the Minster, in the middle of the choir. Upon the elevated tomb stood the emperor's statue of brass. Both are removed, in order to have a better view of the high altar. The inscription which was on the monument, and is now preserved in the vestry, is as follows:—

**"Romani Imperii decus amplum, Tertius OTTO, corpus Aquisgranum, Augusta sed exta tenet."**

**"The emperor Otho is the third and last emperor buried at Aix-la-Chapelle."  
(Signed) J. F. MAYER**

## QUEDLINBURG

Translation of the Account which the Rev. Dr. Fritsch transmitted of the Tombs of HENRY the Fowler, and his Family, in the Minster or Cathedral at Quedlinburg.

In the minster, which was the old cathedral, and is still in the castle, are the following tombs of the family of Henry the Fowler, from whom a place close under the castle bears still the name Finkenherd:-

1. The tomb of Henry the Fowler himself; and,
2. That of his consort, the empress Matilda.

Both not Close to each Other. A plain stone of marble covers the tomb of each of them: they are sunk in the earth, and cannot be seen.. It is said that Henry's tomb had an inscription; but of this there are no traces. According to Winnigsted's Chronicle, from which it is taken, and inserted

in Kettner's Kirchen and Reformations Geschichte des Stiftes Quedlinburg, 1710, p. 289, it was as follows:

**Auceps HENRICUS primus, celeberrimus inter  
Imperii proceres Saxoniaeque Duces.  
Fortiter Hercyniae populos cum subderet omnes,  
Construit summo templa dicata Deo.  
Virginibus castis hanc fundavitque Saregtam,  
Ut Christum virgo religiosa colat.  
Mechtildam gnatam primo praefecit in ilia,  
Qua castum coluit filia casta Deum.  
Caesaris hic magni sepelivit membra parentis,  
Ante aram Petri corporis ossa tegens,  
Illius hic placide sub sazo membra quiescunt,  
Sed mens aeterna vivit in arce Dei,  
Optat et expectat cum corpore coelica regna,  
Cum venient summo regna beata die,**

It is very much doubted if this inscription was ever on the tombstone, as the contents and the style of it seem not at all to correspond with the tenth century ; and if it was genuine, there never could have been a difference among the ancient writers in respect of the first abbess of Quedlinburg; as it is distinctly said here that Matilda, the daughter of Henry, was the first abbess. It is not probable that any of the old writers had perused this inscription, otherwise they would have had no doubt about the place where Henry was buried — a subject which is much disputed.

3. On the other side rests Mechtild, Henry's daughter, the first or the second abbess.
4. Before her, across Mechtild Second, Otho the First's second daughter, and Otho the Second's sister.
5. Adelheid, daughter of Otho the Second, buried in the year 1042; the fourth or fifth abbess.
6. Beatrix, the fifth or sixth; and,
7. Adelheid Second or Third, sixth or seventh abbess. Both daughters of Henry III.

**(Signed) DR. JOHN-HENRY FRITSCH, Past. Prim.**

## **MAGDEBURG**

One of the most ancient and remarkable towns in Germany, which owes the foundation of its splendour to Otho the Great. The first cathedral, built by him in the year 950, was destroyed by fire in the year 1210. The present was erected in, the year 1211; and is a very handsome building, in, the Gothic style, though not quite finished in the manner the first plan indicated. They say that the building was continued for 116 years, and that it was consecrated about the year 1363. Of all the curiosities and ancient monuments, the sepulchral monument of Otho the Great<sup>[4]</sup> is, in respect of history, the most remarkable.

It stands in the choir before the high altar. Its riches (for they say that all the ornamental parts, which are now of wood, were formerly of silver) were stolen by the imperial soldiers in the year 1550. A large stone of marble still covers the tomb ; on which formerly the following lines, in gold letters, were to be seen: —

**Tres luctus causae aut hoc sub marmore ciusae,  
Rex, decus Ecclesiae, summus honor patriae.**



In this cathedral rests likewise Editha, first consort of Otho, and the grand-daughter of king Edward of England, who died 946[5] She was deposited in the church of the convent, founded by the emperor for Benedictines, at the same place where the present cathedral stands ; so that her sepulchre remained undisturbed. It is to be seen behind the choir, made of stone, and with the figure of the empress in full dress on it, and with the following inscription:—

**Dine Regime Romanorum Edittæ, Angliæ Regis EDMUND! filiæ, hic  
ossa conduntur, cujus religiosi amoris impulsu hoc Templum  
ab Ottone Magno Divo Cæsare conjuge fundatum est.  
Obiit Anno Christi DCCCCXLVII.**

This monument, but not the inscription, is certainly one of the most ancient; for the place where it stands shows that it belonged to the church of the convent; which convent was removed to the hill where it is at present, under the name "Kloster Bergen," about twenty years after the empress's death. Vide Eigentliche Beschreibung der Weltberuhmten Dom-Kirche zu Magdeburg, 1689.

## KONIGS-LUTTER

Is a small town near Helmstaedt and Brunswick, remarkable as the burying place of three of the distinguished ancestors of the house of Brunswick. For in the church, which belonged to the former convent of Benedictines, founded, or rather new organized, by Lothaire and Richenza, in the year 1135, are the places where found their rest,

1. Lothaire, emperor, duke of Saxony, &c. who died 1137[6]
2. Richenza, empress, his consort, who died 1141[7]
- 3, Henry the Proud, who died 1139[8]

Of the tombs of these illustrious persons Leibnitz says, that in his time they were much decayed ; and only on a part of the tombstones could be traced the under part of Henry the duke, with the sword leaning sideways. When the tomb of Lothaire was opened, in the year 1618 or 1620, only one of the leaden tables, (plumbeis laminis,) of which Otho of Frisingen, Chron. vii. c. 20, speaks, was found with the following inscription:

**LOTHARIUS, Dei Gratia Romanorum Imperator augustus, regnavit  
Annos XII. Menses III. Dies XII. obiit autem II. Nonas Decembris.  
Vir in Xo. fidelissimus, verax, constans, pacificus ; miles  
imperterritus, rediens ab Apulia, Saracensis  
occisis et ejectis.[9]**

Lothaire, the emperor, was found lying with his sword in his right hand, and in his left the imperial globe, of lead and gilded. Besides, there was found in the sarcophagus a plate CHAP. II. of silver, with a hand and a cross, and the inscription, "*Patris dextera sum mei;*" and likewise a cup. When Leibnitz was at Konigs-Lutter, in the year 1720, he saw all these things, except the plate and the cup, which are not there, but at Wolfenbuttle, where an engraving of them has been made, which is to be seen in the Orig. Guelf. torn. ii. p. 352. The abbot, Dr. John Fabricius, had erected, in the year 1708, to the memory, of these illustrious princes, a beautiful monument of marble, on which the figures of the three deceased are cut On a pillar opposite, to the right, is the following inscription:—

**Fortissimus Imperator  
LOTBARIIS II.  
Conditor hujus Templi et Ccenobii,  
cum RICHESA conjuge,  
Et HENRICO Superbo, seu Magnanimo,**

**suo genero,  
hic quiescit, resurrectionem  
expectans;  
Monumentum Cæsareum  
sub felice regimine  
Sereniss. Antonii Ulrici,  
Ducis Brunsv. ac Luneb.  
ex Integra restaurabatur, A. C. MDCCIIIX.  
Johanne Fabricio, Abbate.**

## **NORDHEIM**

### **Extract of a Letter from the Rev. Mr. Bauermeister of Nordheim.**

"Of monuments, tombstones, and inscriptions, I have met with none in the principal church of this place, nor in the chapel of the ancient convent ; in the latter of which, some years ago, the laying of a new floor caused the destruction of all the tombstones which were found. By searching in old chronicles for notices on the subject, I have found that Otho, duke of Saxony and Bavaria, lord of the Weser, and count of Nordheim and Bomenenburg, who died the 11th of January, 1083, was deposited in the convent church of Nordheim, before the St. Nicholas's altar ; and that, likewise, more of his family were buried there. See Leukfield's *Ant. Nordh.* p. 234 ; ejusd. *Antiq. Walkenrid.* p. 217 ; *Antiq. Pless.* p. 137 ; and *Gotting. Besch.* tom. i. p. 44. The last count of Plessen, Christoph, died in the year 1566, and was buried at Höckelheim, near Nordheim. See Groten's *Geschichte der Stadt Nordheim*, herausgegeben von Reddessen, p. 120. Perhaps our church library contains some further notices. With pleasure I shall search for them, and communicate to you what I find."

### **Extract of a Letter of Mr. REDDESEN, Magistrate and Garrison Auditor at Nordheim.**

"In the *Antiquitat. Plessensibus*, p. 137, is published an *CHAP. H.* ancient writing; in which, among other notices, a list of all princes of our illustrious reigning house who have been buried in the still existing chapel of this convent, has been given. I myself have seen, in my youth, a stone, upon which notices on this subject were cut. Also in the *Gottingischen Zeit and Geschicht. Beschrieb.* tom. i. lib. i. chap. ii. p. 43, seq. are given more notices. The authors of. both works were very well acquainted with the archives, and the history of this town. And likewise Kotzebue, in his *Antiq. Coenobii D. Blas. Nord-heim*, has given us some light on the subject.

Count Volkmarus, of Nordheim and Bomenenburgh, must have been buried most probably at Correy, as he was abbot there. Who is buried in the chapel of Wiebrechthausen, you undoubtedly know already. I myself have seen, some years ago, a tombstone with the sickle. The late counsellor Ruling mentions, in a Supplement to his Description of Nordheim, that Otho the Strong, who died 1394, was buried in the convent church of Wiebrechthausen ; and that likewise the intestines of duke Frederick of Brunswick, who, after having been elected emperor on the 25th of May, 1400, at Frankfort, was attacked the 5th of June, on his return, between Arentsberg and Fritzlar, by count Henry, of Waldeck, and murdered by Frederick of Hardinghausen, were interred in the same church."

## **STADE**

### **Letter from the Rev. Mr. SCHILLING, Counsellor of the Consistory.**

" I shall exert myself to give you, if possible, some notices about the princess Agnes, consort of Henry the Long. There is no monument in our churches which could be referred to her; but I will search the archives, in order to find, perhaps in the documents of the sequestered convents, some notices on the subject. These researches will occupy some time ; as the papers of the four or five convents, which were formerly here, are very much dispersed. The result I shall communicate to you as soon as possible."

## COLOGNE

Inscription on the Tomb of Bruno, Archbishop of Cologne.

**Fundite corde preces, lachrymosas fundite voces.  
Ecce pater patria conditus in silice,  
Regis progenies terms memoranda per omnes,  
Bruno pacificus, vir bonus atque Pius.  
Archos Antistes, cui Clara Colonia sedes,  
Visus erat, cunctis charus ubique fuit.  
Offendit tenebras lax vivacissima terms,  
Invida lingua tacet, laus modo vera placet:  
Non fait in mundo tam raro munere dignus,  
Raptus ab hoc ævo jam fruitur Domino.  
Idus Octobris quinto præsul duodenus  
Vitæ concessit, apes comes alma fiat,**

## BURSFELDE

Is situated in the principality of Gottingen, on the banks of the Weser, under the ruins of that once famous castle, called Otten, or Bramburg. Here was a convent for Benedictines, founded and endowed by Otho, count of Nordheim, in the year 1098, and enriched successively by his family. In the year 1429 it became famous by the Bursfeld Union, for the reformation, or the better discipline of seventy-five monasteries of the order of St. Benedict ; which union was confirmed at Basil, in the year 1440.

In the church of this convent was buried the warlike count of Nordheim, Henry the Gross, the husband of Gertrude, heiress of Brunswick, and father-in-law of the emperor Lothaire. In the year 1101 he was created margrave of Friesland, and soon after killed by the Frisii. His remains were conveyed to Bursfelde, and deposited there. His tomb is still to be seen; and an engraving of his tombstone, or sepulchral monument, is to be found in the Orig. Guelf. tom. iv. p. 536. It has the following inscription round it: —

**Anno Domini MCCI. III. Idus Aprilis, sepultus hic est generosus  
Comes Henricus, filius Ottonis Duds, Fundator  
hujus Coenobii.**

## Notes Section 2

1. Vide Luc Lossii Epith. Princip. Due. de anno 1580, p. 271. Rethm. Chron. p. 51.
2. Vide Gobelin Person. Cosmodr. act vi. c. 46. Chron. Panegy. in Berengar. tom. i. a. 894.
3. Vide Guelf. Orig. iv. p. 374.

4. It is well known that this great emperor died, soon after his victorious return from Italy, at Memleben, at the same place where his father breathed his last. His intestines were buried in the church of Memleben; but his body was conducted to Magdeburg, and deposited in the cathedral, of which he was the founder. After its destruction, his remains, with the monument, were brought into the new church, and deposited in the manner described.

5. All the chronologists speak of her in the highest terms, and also of her son, Ludolph. There is no difference about the year of her death : they all mention the year 946; so that we must take this as the right one, notwithstanding that the epitaph mentions 947. There is no doubt the inscription is of a modern date, as it calls her "regina Romanorum," and as she was not "filia Edmundi," but his sister. Vide Orig. Guelf. tom. iv. p. 440.

6. Retbmyer, in his Chronicle, says, and not without some reason, that Lothaire was born in the year 1075, a few days before his father was killed, the 9th of June, in the battle near Negelstädt. About the year of his marriage to Richenza the annalists differ greatly. Of the ancients, Albert of Stade is the only one who mentions it, viz. 1113; whom Hoffman follows in his genealogical work, p. 1. cap. ii. sec. 46; and adds, that Lothaire was thirty-eight years old when he married. Of the modern authorities, Lezner, in his Chronicle of Dassel, lib. i. cap. vii. says: "Dass. Gray. Dethmar, A. 1100, nebst vielen andern Herrn zu Nordheim cuff dem Gräflchen Schloss auf der Hochzeit, als Lotharius daselbst mit Fräulein Richsen, Gray. Heinrich. Tochter Beylager hielt, gewesen sey." Others mention the year 1101; but Lezner is right, as is proved in Orig. Guelf. tomb iv. p. 521. In the year 1137, on his return from Italy, he felt indisposed at Verona; which indisposition increased fast, so that he died between the 3d and 4th of December, at the age of sixty-two, in a miserable place called Brettin, between Verona and Trident, in the arms of archbishop Conrad, of Magdeburg, who was a near relation of his. His remains were brought to his hereditary dominions of Brunswick, and deposited in the convent of Kiinigs-Lutter.

7. About her, vide Schirach Biographien der Deutschen, tom. i. p. 72-86. She died most probably at Brunswick, and was deposited at Königs-Lutter, by the side of the emperor, and Henry, her son-in-law. Vide Botho, Chron. Pictur. spud Leibnitz, tom. iii. p. 341. Chron. Petr. V. Erfurt. apud Menken, tom. iii. p. 216, ad Ann. 1141.

8. Henry was engaged to Gertrude, the only daughter of Lothaire, in the year 1126, at Merseburg ; but the marriage ceremony was performed in the year 1127, at Gunziclech, (Concio Legum,) in Suabia, when the bride was about eleven years old. The duke brought then his young dutchess to Ravensburg. He died most suddenly at Leuedlinburg, the 20th of October, 1139, most probably by poison. Vide Chron. Mont. Ser. ad 1139, apud Menken, SS. rr. Germ. et Sax. tom. ii. p. 177. Annal. Sax. ad. 1139, spud Eccard. tom. i. p. 682. Chron. Saxo. apud Leibn. access. Hist. 295. He was buried at Königs-Lutter, by the side of Lothaire, the author of his greatness, as also of his misfortunes. The circumstance that the bishop of Freisingen does not mention a word about Henry being poisoned, does not prove any thing against the truth of it. Vid. Heinrich der Löwe, auf Bottiger, 1819, p. 54.

9. Orig. Guelf. tom. ii. p. 350.



## CHAPTER III

### SECTION I

#### Sepulchres of the GUELPHS about the Time of HENRY the Lion, and subsequent to that Period.

#### BRUNSWICK

IN the cathedral of St. Blase, the burying place of many of the ancestors, princes and princesses, of the illustrious house of Guelph, is the following inscription on the door of the ducal sepulchral vault: —

**" Erbbezäbniss des Durchlauchtigsten, Hochwürdigsten, Fürsten und Herrn,  
Herrn FERDINAND ALBRECHT, Herzoge zu Braunschweig und  
Luneburg, der Evangelischen Stiftskirche zu Strasburg  
Senior. 1681."**

**" Hic finis invidiæ, persecutionis, et querelæ."**

Henry the Lion, the patriarch of the house of Brunswick, after his happy return from the Holy Land, while yet full of the pious impressions which he had received there, thought earnestly on the execution of his plan for erecting a magnificent cathedral in his then metropolis. In the very same year of his return, 1172, he caused the St. Peter and St. Paul church, which stood near his castle Dankwarderode, and had been erected in the year 868, by duke Dankward, (most probably the son of duke Ludolph,) to be pulled down, and began the building of the new cathedral.[1] This magnificent church was finished in the year 1194; and consecrated by bishop Herman, of Hildesheim, (*ad honorem Blasii et Johannis,*) in the presence of many prelates, and with great splendour. Henry presented his new-built cathedral with all the rich and splendid relics which he had brought from Palestine, Constantinople, and Italy. Immense sums were spent upon the ornamental clothing of the altars and their ministers. But all those riches and precious things are now lost. This then was the origin of St. Blase's cathedral, so celebrated for its antiquity, and still more interesting to us, as it encloses the sacred remains of a great number of persons of our illustrious house; as the following list sufficiently indicates, and which is partly taken from *Beschreibung des St. Blasii Doms. Braunschweig bei Lucius*. 1815.

List of the illustrious Persons interred in St. Blase's Church, at Brunswick, received from the Rev. Mr. WOLFF, and accompanied with some Genealogical and Necrological Remarks.

Eckbert the Second, margrave of Brunswick, died 1090[2]

Gertrud, his sister and heiress, and great-grandmother of Old Brunones. Henry the Lion, died 1118[3]. (Both rest in the chief vault.)

Henry the Lion, who died 1195. Henry shared the fate of so many distinguished persons of former times, that little can be ascertained about the place and time of his birth, and the events of his first youth. But most probably he was born at Ravensberg, in Suabia, in the year 1129; for, immediately after their marriage, the young dutchess of Henry the Proud was brought to this residence of the Guelphs, and most likely remained there till her confinement. He died in the year 1195, aged sixty-six years. (Vide Gerhard of Steterburg, in Leibn. ss. i. 867.) He must therefore have been born in the year 1129. (Of Meibom. SS. rr. Germ. tom. iii. p. 166). But some are of opinion that he was born 1135 (Erath. Consp. Hist. Lun.), and they are led into this error most probably by the singular circumstance that Henry was baptized on Whitsunday, 1136. (Vide Chron. Urspr. p. 219, and Vit. Arenp. apud Leibn. tom. iii. p. 665). About the time of his death there is no difference of opinion. (Vide Gerhard of Steterburg's Chron. Seterb. 866). He died the 6th of August, 1195, on a Sunday; and was deposited in the tomb built for his exalted dutchess,

according to the directions which he had given. Chronologists state, that there were to be seen in the vault three coffins of stone; that of Henry, Matilda, and a small one of his son Otho, who died very young. The tomb stands before the altar, and before the great cross. (The cross is now removed). It is elevated ; and on the top of it are figures of the duke and dutchess, cut in stone, in full length. The duke holds in his right hand the model of the cathedral, and in his left the sword. The dutchess in a devotional attitude, with her hands folded. The vault itself forms a square, eight feet three inches and a half long, and five feet three inches wide. The entrance is shut by the two large stones, on which the said figures are cut. This vault was opened some years ago; and it was found that the inundation of the year 1808 had done great mischief, as the coffin of Henry was sunk very much, and covered with rubbish. It is desirable that this coffin should be raised again, and preserved.

At the sides of this vault stood formerly two statues : one of them representing Henry the Lion, of stone ; the other representing a bishop, (probably bishop Ulrich of Halberstadt,) and of alabaster. Both have been removed, and put in the ducal vault. There was likewise a wooden table fixed on the first pillar, on which Henry and his consort, with Otho the Fourth and his consort, were represented in miniature, and the following inscription: —

**Hic jacet Henricus, quondam Dux, conditor hujus  
Ecclesiæ dignus nobilitate Pius.  
Moribus ornata sibi conjux est sociata,  
Pauperibus larga, simplicitate bona,  
Inclyta MECHTILDIS, Anglorum filia Regis,  
Nutriat angelicis hos Deus ipse cibis.  
Adjacet optatus, horum sanguine natus,  
OTTO coronatus, vermibus esca datus.  
Hujus erat sponsa PHILIPPI stirps generosa,  
Filia formosa, nunc cinis, ante rasa.  
Qui legis hæc metre, memor horum sis peto, pensa!  
Quid caro, quid vita, quid res, nisi mors, cinis, umbra!**

This table is said to be of the 13th century, and is now in the chapter house. (Vide Heinrich der Löwe, Herz. d. Sachs. Bayern ein Biogr. Versucho B. W. Böttiger. 1819. Hanover). Matilda, his dutchess, who died 1189. Otho, their son, who died in his infancy.

Otho the Fourth, emperor, also their son, who died 1218[4]

Beatrix, empress, his consort, who died 1212[5]

Henry the Long, who died 1227[6].

Otho the Infant, who died 1252[7]

Albert the Great, who died 1279[8].

William, who died 1292[9]

Albert the Fat, who died 1318[10]

Richenza, his consort, who died 1314.

Albert, bishop of Halberstadt, who died 1358[11].

Otho the Liberal, who died 1334[12]

Agnes of Brandenburg, his second consort, who died 1334.

Ernest, youngest son of Albert the Fat, who died 1367.

Magnus, the Pious, who died 1369.

Magnus Torquatus, who died 1373[13].

Frederick, emperor elect, who died 1400[14]

William the Victorious, who died 1482[15]

.  
Cecilia of Brandenburg, his first consort, who died 1427[16]

.  
Matilda of Schaumburg, his second consort, who died 1462 [17]

Henry the Elder, who died 1514[18]

Helena, his consort, who died 1470[19].

These thirteen illustrious persons are deposited in what is called the old vault, which is in the nave of the church before the choir. This vault is most probably that which was opened in the year 1606, by the supposed earthquake, and repaired and covered with a brass plate, 1707, by order of Anthony Ulrich. On this plate is an inscription, composed by Eberhard Finen, minister of St. Blase's cathedral, as follows —

**Adesdum, Viator, paucis to volo!  
Hic to veneraberis ossa, quibus usi  
Imperatores, Electores, Duces.  
Saxonum, Atestinorum, et Anglia Regum antiqua progenies,  
Electorum et Ducum Brunsvicensium et Luneb. stirps indubia.  
A tergo cryptam habes, in qua  
LOTHARII Imp. socrus GERTRUDIS, HEN RICI Leonia avia,  
requiescit, ab A. C. MCXVII.  
A fronte ipse HENRICUS Leo recubat,  
Cathedralis hujus structor, heros inter tot bells Pius,  
Invisus nulli præterquam invidis, in utraque fortuna invictus,  
A morte devictus A. MCXCV.  
Ex tali digna conjux conjuge,  
Anglia Regis filia, Mechtildis, duorum Regum soror,  
Homo tamen humo cessit A. MCLXXXIX.  
Hos inter, qui sequuntur, sepulturam nacti sunt promiscuam,  
Memoriam habebis, singulis propriam.  
Prima ad soceri tumulum, thalamum vix ingressa, delata est  
PHILIPPI Imp. filia, BEATRIX, FREDERICI Barb. neptis, A. MCCVIII.  
Cujus maritus, OTTO IV. Imperator,  
Injuste rapta papa erepturus,  
Innocens ab Innocentio III. excommunicatus,  
Regno privatus, non gloria, terram subiit MCCXVIII.  
Fratres HENRICUS, Comes Palatinus Rheni, et Elector,  
Fratris hares, et in sepulchro comes, A. MCCXXVII.  
Horum ex fratre nepos OTTO, Puer vel Parvus diotus.  
Magna agendo visual egit,  
Titulum Duds Brunsv. et Luneb. suffragante imperio, primus gessit,  
Hic terrain gessit ab A. MCCLII.  
Filius ALBERTUS Magnus, princeps pies et mansuetus,**

**Bella non movit, submovit strenue,  
Morti succumbens, hic decubuit A. MCCLXXVIII.  
Decumbunt una filius Wilhelmus ab A. MCCXCII.  
Et pronepos MAGNUS Torquatus,  
In pugna qua victor erat =SUS, MCCCLXXIII.  
Hinc abnepos FREDERICUS, Imperator electus,  
Quem ne imperaret (heu nefas!) Electorum unus occidi fecit MCCCC.  
Et adnepos WILnELMUS Bellicosus,  
Septies in bello victor,  
Nonagenarius demum in sepulchro bigamus,  
quippe conjugum bigæ,  
Cæciliæ Brand. m. MCCCCXXVII.  
Metildæ Schumb. m. MCCCCLXII  
eodem junctus cubiculo MCCCCLXXXII.  
Decennio, post HELENAM, HENRICI fratris conjugem,  
Agmen claudit HENRTCUS Senior,  
'Qui, post plures expeditiones non expeditas feliciter,  
In Frisia, caput et vitam perdidit MCCCCCXIV.  
Hoc to volebam, Viator,  
Ubi sis et acclama feliciter  
Serenissimo ANTHONIO ULRIC<sup>o</sup>, Brunay. et Lend., Dud,  
Qui, antique virtute et fide Princeps,  
Cam Basilicæ huic novo ornatu antiquum redderet,  
Majorum memoriam restauravit,  
Suam reddidit æternam,  
A. C. MDCCVII.**

Rudolph-Augustus, who died 1704[20].

Christine-Elizabeth, of Barby and Oldenburg, his first consort, who died 1681[21]

Rosine-Elizabeth Menton, his second consort, who died 1701. Their tombs are in Rudolph's chapel[22], and have the following inscriptions:

**Quo respicis,  
lector?  
Terram geris qui terrain  
quæris!  
Hic  
deposuit quicquid, terreni  
habebat,  
parte tamen meliori sui  
in Deo  
superstes,  
Sereniss. Princeps et Domina,  
Domina.  
CHRISTINA ELISABETHA,  
Ducissa Brunsv. et Luneb.  
ex antiqua  
Domuum de Barby et Oldenburg  
Sanguine,  
Regum Ducumque  
mixta prosapia.  
Serenissimi Principis ac Domini,  
Domini  
RUDOLPHI AUGUSTI,**



**Ducis Brunsv. et Luneb.  
pie et feliciter regentis,  
Conjux  
per triginta annos  
et unum,  
Ex assa fida, integerrima,  
rarescentis hodie  
Pietatis, castitatis, rectique pectoris  
exemplar rarissimum.  
Ab omni fastu mundanisque vanitatibus  
aliens,  
Suis tantum provida rebus,  
Fascibus hand unquam implicita,  
Nutritia pauperum,  
Orphanorum mater,  
Amor et dulcedo patriæ,  
quæ  
mortalitatis orbem est ingressa  
A. MDCXXXIV. XXVI. Octobris.  
Eandem egressa  
A. MDCLXXXI. d. H. Mali,  
certissimam resurrectionem  
et  
æternæ beatitudinis  
absolutam consummationem  
expectans.  
Ex morte vita,  
sic  
vitam ex morte lucratus,  
beats metamorphosi,  
Princeps et Dominus, Dominus  
RUDOLPHUS AUGUSTUS,  
Dux Brunsvicensium et Luneburgensium,  
juxta legem domus magni AUGSTI,  
optimi parentis.  
Successor primogenitus,  
Patrias ditiones primum solus  
postmodum,  
associato sibi fratre germano,  
Magna et infractæ mentis Principe,  
jnnctim resit.  
Regimine ultra septem et triginta annos  
feliciter transact\*,  
Segregati olim Brunonis-vici  
Magnorum avorum, Impemtorum et. Ducum  
sedis antiquissimæ,  
felix reductor,  
Atque  
ex successu isto plurimis majorum  
felicior.  
Veritatis evangelicæ pins assertor,  
Ecclesiarum structor ac benefactor,  
Asylum afflictorum,  
atque  
Egenorum nutritor benignus.**

Bellum usque quaque aversando,  
Pacis studium  
ad extremum usque habitum  
enixe prosecutes.  
**Tandem,**  
**die X XXVI. mensis Januar. anni MDCCIV.**  
postquam  
terrain terræ, spiritum vero immortalem  
Deo, commendâsset,  
placide obdormivit,  
futuram corporis et animæ re-unionem  
ad æternam beatitudinem  
certo certius expectans.  
Implevit a natali suo,  
qui erat d. XVI. Maii, MDCXXVII.  
ætatis annos septuaginta sex,  
menses VIII. et X. dies.  
Dignus  
æternæ memoræ  
Princeps.  
Terrain  
quam gessit  
hic  
deposuit,  
postquam immortale suum  
Deo reddidisset,  
Domina  
ROSINA ELISABETHA MENTEN,  
cognomine  
RUDOLPHINA,  
Seren. Principe, Domino  
RUDOLPH° AUGUSTO,  
Brunovic. et Luneburgensium  
Duce,  
in secundo thoro socia  
co-optata.  
Vixit in pæclarum  
modestiae et pietatis exemplum,  
Obiit die XXI. Maii, anno MDCCI.

Ferdinand-Albert the First, duke of Brunswick-Bevern, who died 1687. He was the founder of this vault. His coffin is of tin, and has the following inscriptions:—

**FERDINANDUS ALBERTUS,**  
Dei gratia  
Bruns. Dux Lunebq.  
Capituli Cathedral. Evangel.  
argentoratens. præsul fil.  
Augusti D. Br. Luneb. ac  
SOPHÆ ELISABETHÆ, DUÆCISS

Christine of Hesse, who died 1702.

**Megapolit. Natus est Brunsvigæ,**

**A. MDCXXXVI. d. 22 Maii.**  
**Sol. hor. 9 vespert.**  
**Renat. d. 17 Jul.**  
**Perlustravit Germaniam,**  
**Galliam, Ital. Belgium,**  
**Angliam, Maltam, Polon.**  
**Curlandiam, Daniam,**  
**Sueciam, Alsaciamq.**  
**Conjugatus A. 1667.**  
**d. 23 Novembr. Eschwegæ,**  
**in Hassia, cum CHRISTINA,**  
**Principe Hassiæ,**  
**ex qua**  
**LEOPOLDUS CA ROLUS,**  
**FREDERICUS ALBERTUS,**  
**et CLAUDIA ELEONORA,**  
**nati sunt, sed in juventute**  
**denati; ulterius**  
**SOPHIA ELEONORA,**  
**AUGUSTUS FERDINANDUS,**  
**FERDINANDUS• ALBERTUS,**  
**FERDINAND CHRISTIAN,**  
**et**  
**ERNEST FERDINAND,**  
**.gemelli et HENRIC. FERDINAND;**  
**in arse Beveræ resedit,**  
**et obiit d. XXIII. April.**  
**A. MDCLXXXVII.**  
**Deo**  
**Opt. Max. Sacrum.**  
**Quiescit hic sequiore parte**  
**sua Serenissima Princeps**  
**CHRISTINA,**  
**die XXX. Octobr. anni pacifici**  
**MDCXLIX.**

Their children:\*

- 1, Leopold-Charles, three months old, who died 1670.
2. Frederick-Albert, one year old, who died 1673.
3. Claudia-Eleonore, one year old, who died 1676.

**Patre FRIDERICO III. Landgravio**  
**Hassio, Matre**  
**ELEONORA CATHARINA,**  
**ex domo palatino Bipontina,**  
**nupta A. MDCLXVII.**  
**FERDINANDO ALBERTO,**  
**Duci Brunsv. et Luneb.**  
**ex eoque mater facta novem**  
**liberorum, tribus præmissis,**  
**ipso etiam conjuge orbata, qui**  
**nam relinquens prolem masculam,**

**unam foeminam,  
A. MDCCII. d. XIIX. Martini,  
vitæ hujus satura, ex cede  
Beverana transmisit animam,  
beatorum sedi Princeps de-  
vota, in quosvia benigna:  
hoc est  
CHRISTINA.  
Christi  
sectatrix  
non poterat  
aliter finire.  
Es ist genug**

\*These three children were the first who were deposited in this vault, on the 20th of March, 1681.  
Their coffins stood formerly in the choir.

**LEOPOLDUS  
CAROLUS, Dux  
Brun. et Luneb.  
natus est Beveræ  
ad Visurgim,  
d. 30 Jan. ® Septuag.  
h. 3 mat. 1670.  
Patre FERDINANDO  
ALBERTO, D. B. et  
Lun.  
matre Christina,  
D. B. et Lun.  
natæ Principissæ  
Hassiaë,  
renatus a. 15 Febr.  
denatus ibidem,  
d. 3 Mardi, h. 7.  
vesp. ætatis  
m. 1. d. 1. h. 16.  
Requiescat in pace  
resurrectionem  
expectans mortuorum,  
conjunctionemque  
animæ  
cum corpore, et  
plenariam beatitudinem.  
Amen.  
FRIDERICUS ALBERTUS,  
secundo genitus  
FERDINANDI ALBERTI,  
Duc. Brun. et Luneb.  
et Christinaë, D. Br. et Lun.  
Natæ Hassiaë Principissæ,  
Natus Eschwegæ in Hassia  
d. 5 Jan. et Veneris h. 7.  
mat. 1672.  
Baptizatus in festo  
Epiphan. 6 Jan.**

**extinctus phthisi,  
Beveræ ad Visurgim,  
d. 27 Jan. et Lun. h. 10.  
Vesp. 1673,  
ætatis Anno 1.  
d. 23.**

4, Augustus-Ferdinand, who died 1704\*

**CLAUDIA ELEONORA,  
Ducissa Brunsv. et  
Luneb. nata est Eschwege  
in Hassia, d. 22 Novb.  
) h. 6. mat. 1675.  
Patre  
FERDINANDO ALBERTO,  
D. B. et Lun. Matre  
CHRISTINA,  
D. B. et Lun. nate  
Principissa  
Hassiae,  
renata d. 3 Decembris,  
ibidem,  
denata Blekenrode,  
) 30 Jul. 0 b. 9 vesp.  
1676. ætat. mess VIII.  
in Eichsfeldi.  
Iterum jungemus amantes.  
Flos generosus eram, cinerem  
mors invida fecit, fine  
cinis, rursus flos generosus  
erit.  
Ich war ein Blümlein voller  
Pracht,  
Der Tod hat mich zu Asch  
gemacht.  
Doch diese Asch foil werden  
bald,  
Ein Blümlein wieder wol-  
gestaet.  
Actor XXI. 14.  
Factum est ut Voluit.  
Deus. .**

\* He was born 29th December, 1677, at Bevern; made his first campaign 1694, under the king of Great Britain, in the Spanish Netherlands, when he was seventeen years old, and was at the siege of Namur. He served as a volunteer against the Turks, under duke Eugene of Savoy ; and was, in the year 1702, at the siege of Landau. In the year 1704 he commanded the contingent corps of the states of Lower Saxony ; received, on the 2nd of July, an order to take the Schellenberg, near Donauwerth, by storm; and leading his troops most gallantly to the charge, he was killed by a musquet ball. He is buried in Brunswick. His coffin is of tin, and has the following inscription:—

**D. O. M. S.  
Conditum hic quicquid  
condi potuit Serenissimi**

**Principis  
AUGUSTI FERDINANDI,  
Duels Brunsvic. et Luneburg.  
patre  
FERDINANDO ALBERTO,  
Duce Brunsv. et Luneb.  
matre  
CHRISTINA,  
Principe Hassiaca,  
nati,  
in arce Beverana,  
A. MDCLXXVII.  
d. XXIX. Dec.**

**Brevem is vita, sed laudibusque  
multo longissimum  
exegit cursum, ad omne  
principale regiumque decus  
eum natura optima,  
educatio exquisita, studium  
acre, itinera provide, usus  
amplus finxerant ; hinc  
exstitit supra quam dici potest,  
generosus, slater, fortis,  
doctus, sapiens, pins, Clemens,  
humans, artibus pacis  
bellique instructissimus.  
Voluit in bellis ad pacem  
aliquid conferre, contulit  
quoque plurimum, adfuit**

5, Ferdinand-Christian, who died 1706\*.

**ubi theatra maxime aperiebantur,  
in Belgio ad Rhenum,  
ad Danubium stetit pro  
communi salute sub heroibus  
progloriosissimis :  
WILHELMO rege,  
LUDOVICO Badensi,  
EUOENIO Sabauda,  
par futurus, tantis  
luminibus ac fulminibus,  
si vita suppetiisset: imperator  
copiarum circuli Saxonici  
inferioris, duxit eas  
ad hostes è Schellenbergico  
ad Donauwerdam mnimento  
pellendos, et triumphans  
jam in capite ictus,  
pro!  
desiit imperare, desiit  
vivere,  
d. 11 Julii,  
A. MDCCIV. ætatis  
XXVII.**

**Animam reddidit ccelo,  
gloriam liquit  
super orbe terrarum  
dispersam ;  
reliquum  
hue remisit, hac tumba  
inclusum, ubi quiescit  
suaviter ad diem usque  
restitutionis.**

\* Died at Brunswick, twenty-five years old. His coffin is of tin, with the following inscription :

**D. O. M. S.  
Quiescit hic ea parte  
quæ tali quiete  
indigebat  
Serenissimus Princeps  
FERDINANDUS CHRISTIANUS,  
Dux Brunsvic. et Luneb.  
editus in lucem  
d. IV. Mart. A. MDCLXXXII.  
parentibus Sereniss.  
FERDINANDO ALBERTO,  
Duce Brunsv. et Luneb.  
CHRISTINA,  
Principe Hassiaca,  
horum filius ille natus,  
factusque erat ad  
omnes res genere tanto  
dignas, seu belli, seu pacis,  
etiam utrisque intentus  
aliquamdiu fuit, sed deinde,  
corporis imbecillitate  
servire coactus,  
quietis studiis porno invigilavit  
et domi et  
forts, late peragrans terras  
florentissimas, ita raram  
eruditionem inhibit,  
eamque hoc gratiorem  
et utiliorem,  
quod stipata erat moribus  
aureis,  
virtutibus gemmeis.  
Verum  
optirnis hic Princeps,  
superatis omnibus alas,  
superatus tandem est  
vi diuturni morbi, quo  
hac urbe decubuit, ;ast ea  
tantum parte quæ hic  
quiescit, alters enim semper  
superior transcendit antra,  
d. XII. Dec. A. MDCCVI.  
ætatis XXV.  
duos fratres**

**maximum atque minimum  
eodem secutus.  
Bene ergo est animæ,  
in manibus Dei, bene  
est corpori, hic inter  
suorum ossa sub Dei  
manibus, bene etiam  
nomini, in animis  
ore scriptis  
bonorum.**

6, Henry-Ferdinand, who was present at the Schellenberg, and afterwards killed before Turin, 7th September, 1706, in his 22nd year. His epitaph is as follows: —

**D. O. M. S.  
Sacræ iterum memoriæ  
ac ossibus Serenissimi Princ.  
HENRICI FERDINANDI,  
Duels Brunsv. et Luneb.  
nati Bremæ,  
d. XII. Apr. A. MDCLXXXIV.  
patre  
FERDINANDO ALBERTO,  
Duce Br. et. Luneb.  
matre  
CHRISTINA,  
Principe Hassiaca.  
Hic fratrum minimum  
ætate, citissime maturavit  
THE HOUSE OF GUELPH.  
mente, beneficio indolis,  
educationis, itinerum;  
sic corpore adolescens  
maturavit ammo, scientia,  
virtutibus, experientia,  
cito etiam militavit  
patriæ generoso instinctu  
ac spiritu vere martio,  
sed tamen pio, præcipue  
cam pro Chiliarcha  
transiit Alpes, et Turini  
graviter obsessi liberationem  
adivit, ubi aliis externæq.  
quo ardentius ibi  
canons observavit,  
internæ  
hostibus pulsus, alios  
alicubi hærentes adoriens,  
id sinistro pectore vulneratus  
cecidit, simul expiravit,  
d. VII. Sept. A. MDCCVII.  
ætatis XXII.  
Quo minor annis,  
eo major gloria;  
viderat in monte**



'Schella morientem  
ita fratrem, huic  
par factus maximo  
minimus, non loco  
ac munere, tamen  
anno, spe, meritis,  
ipsoque fato.

Hei quantum in hoc  
quoque heroë perdidit  
Germania! et coelestis  
patria hunc etiam  
dilectissimi cives,  
terris invidens, sibi  
cito voluit  
asserere.

7, Sophia-Eleonora, who died, 1711, of the small-pox, at Gandersheim. Her coffin has the following inscription: —

D. O. M.  
Sacrum.  
Conditur hie ex parte  
Sereniss. Princeps  
SOPHIA ELEONORA,  
nata V. Martii, MDCLXXIV.  
pietatis utriusq.  
documents  
habilem se alteri  
vitæ fecit,  
eo citius  
illud est traducta,  
eumque  
serenissima  
fronte,  
occurrisset morbo  
ac morti  
et vires ejus  
THE HOUSE OF GUELPH. 285  
robusta fide fregisset,  
expiravit placidissime  
XIV. Jan. MDCCXI.  
ætatis  
Ann. XXXVII.  
patre  
FERDINANDO ALBERTO,  
Duce Br. et Lun.  
metre  
CHRISTINA,  
Principe Hassiaca, vere Princeps ;  
gessit enim perpetuo  
principem curam principis  
suæ partis, nempe  
animæ, imo eam cum  
corpore penitus sacravit Deo,  
Monasterium Gandesiense

**ingrediens MDCXCIV.**

8, Ferdinand-Albert the Second, second son of Ferdinand-Albert the First, who died 1735\*

\* Died in the same year in which he succeeded Louis-Rudolph in the government. A large sarcophagus of copper, which is the whole breadth of the middle hall, covers the coffin of the duke and his dutchess. As a warrior, he was in seventeen campaigns against the Turks and the French, as the following inscription shows: —

**Resurrectionem heic expectant  
Serenissimus Princeps ac Dominus,  
Dominus  
FERDINANDUS ALBERTUS,  
Brunsvicens. et Luneburgens. Dux,  
in XVII. contra Gallos et Turcas expeditionib.  
heron imperterritus,  
d. XIX. Maii, An. CIDIACLXXX. natus,  
pie d. III. Sept. An. ClaloCCXXXV. defunctus,  
VI. tantum, eheu! menses,  
Brunsv. Wolfenb. terras gloriose moderatus.;  
et  
serenissima ejus conjux,  
Princeps ac Domina  
ANTONETTA AMALIA,  
Brunsv. et Luneb. Dux,  
felicissima IX. filiorum et VI. filiarum mater,  
d. XXII. April. CIDIACXCVI. nata,  
serenissimum conjugem suum  
in æternam beatitudinem secuta,  
d. VI. Mart. ClabCCLXII.**

Antoinette-Amalia, daughter of duke Louis-Rudolph, who died 1762. Their children : —

9, Ernest - Ferdinand, brother of Ferdinand-Albert the Second, who died 1746.

Eleonora-Charlotte, of Curland, who died 1748.

**In  
loculo deposuit, quicquid  
terreni habebat,  
parte tamen meliore sui  
in Deo superstes,  
serenissimus quondam Princeps,  
Dominus  
ERN ESTUS FERDINAN DUS,  
Dux Brunsvicensis et Luneburgensis,  
ecclesiarum  
Sanctorum Blasii et Cyriaci  
præpositus hæreditarius,  
THE HOUSE OF GUELPH. 287  
ordinis regii Danici elephantini  
eques,  
natus Osterholzi, in ducatu Bremensi,  
A. MDCLXXXII. d. IV. Martii,  
conjugatus A. MDCCXIV. d. V. Aug. Baruthi,**

**cum  
ELEONORA CHARLOTTA,  
Duce Curlandiæ et Semigalliæ,  
ex hoc matrimonio relictis VII. superstitibus,  
et præmissis VI. liberis,  
denatus Brunsv. d. XIV. Aprilis, A. MDCCXXXVI. .  
ætetis armor. LXIV. mens. I. et XXI. Dierum.**

All these, above mentioned, are deposited in what is called the hereditary vault, under the choir, and which was fitted up by Ferdinand-Albert, 1681. The entrance is shut by a large folding door, to which a staircase of six steps leads. The vault is supported by eight pillars, in two rows, which thereby divide it into three halls. Six windows give sufficient light. This sacred place was robbed in the year 1811.

Louis-Rudolph, who died 1735[23] and Christine-Ludowicke, of Oettingen-Wallerstein, his dutchess, who died 1747, are also interred in this cathedral. The tomb and monuments of these two illustrious persons were built and erected in the middle of the nave, by order of the duke, for him and his consort only. The tomb is of marble, and forms a sarcophagus. The statues of the deceased, cast in tin, are lying on it. The duke, in complete armour, in a reclining position, with his legs crossed, rests his arm on a cannon, and lays his left hand on the marshal's baton. That of the dutchess is also of tin. The whole group has a great deal of animation. The faces of both are turned outwards. At the head of the sarcophagus are the Brunswick arms, with a prince's coronet. At the foot, two genii are sitting, leaning their hands on an urn, with much expression in their faces, and their eyes full of tears. At the foot of the sarcophagus are the arms of Gottingen, and on both sides an inscription[24]: —

**Tegit potius quam monstrat dextra hæc tumuli facies  
Serenissimum quondam Principem, Ludovicim Rudolphum,  
Brunsvicensium ac Luneburgensium Ducem,  
AUGUST! et ANTONII ULRICI,  
Qui senio, doctrina, prudentia, Nestores erant Germaniæ,  
Nepotem ac Filium utrique non nisi annis disparem,  
Imperatorum CAROLi Sexti Augusti socerum, divi PETRI Secundi avum,  
Populi sui Patrem magis quam Dominum, ultra laudes moderatum, pium,  
indulgentem.  
Quem certe neque maxima gentis suæ nomina,  
neque plurimæ Cæsarum et regum imagines tantum illustrarunt,  
quantum propriis enituit virtutum exemplis ac beneficiorum meritis,  
qui denique ex prosapia HENRICI Leonis ortus,  
sepeliri proximus illi voluit,  
et ita sibi aliisque imperavit, ita mortuus est,  
ut nec vivere nec mori potuisset gloriosius.  
Condendis reliquiis suis, sinistram hujus sepulcri partem destinat  
Augusta mater, Imperantium avia,  
Serenissima Princeps CHRISTINA Lunovica, Princeps e stirpe Oettingiaca,  
optimi ohm DUCiS LUDOVICI RUDOLPHI,  
cum quo felicissimum ague ac diuturnum coluit matrimonium.  
Vidua infelicissima, et doloris ex tanto funere vix superstes,  
exstruxit eadem quale eumque quod vides monumentum,  
ex voluntate conjugis, dum vivebat, incomparabilis  
nunc sanctissimi, desideratissimi,  
et novam cum illo conjunctionem,  
unicum jactura non nisi morte reparandæ solatium;  
quod ad animam in coelis inque celebranda summi Numinis gloria;  
quod ad corpus in communi hoc conditorio,**

**et miscendis utriusque dum reviviscant cineribus,  
tam avide optat, quam certe expectat.  
Composui felicem, nunc ergo resto.**

Children of Ferdinand-Albert the Second: Charles (see below).

Frederick-William, eleven months old, who died 1732. His coffin is of tin, and stands at the feet of duke Charles, with the following inscription: —

**P P**

3, Augustus, five months old, who died 1720\*.

**In  
loculo hoc quiescit  
Seren. Princeps  
FRIDERICUS GULIELMUS,  
Serenissimi Principis ac Domini  
FERDINANDI ALBERTI,  
Serenissimæ Principis ac Dominæ,  
Dominæ  
ANTONETTE AMALIÆ,  
Brunsvic. et Luneburg. Ducum,  
filius septimus,  
d. XVII. Jan. CIOIOCCXXXI. natus,  
d. XXIV. Dec. CIOIOCCXXXII.  
coelestem spiritum coelo reddidit.**

\* This coffin has this inscription: —

**Via ostens. aperit.  
D. O. M. S.  
Adservantur hic  
cineres  
AUGUST!,  
Duc. Brun. et Luneb.  
FERDINANDI ALBERTI,  
et  
ANTONIÆ AMALIÆ.,  
D. D. Brunsvic. et Luneb.  
ffio quarto geniti,  
nati d. XXIII. Nov.  
A. MDCCXIX.  
et  
denati d. XXIV. Martii,  
A. MDCCXX.  
sicque celeriter  
6 mundi labyrintho  
in coelestem paradisum  
translati.**

A still-born prince, 1733\*.

Ferdinand, the field-marshal, who died 1792[25]

\* The coffin has this inscription: —

At the head are the Brunswick arms. At the feet is a bunch of roses; of which one drops, with the following epigram: —

**Exaruit priusquam vernavit.  
Serenissimi Principis ac  
Domini, Domini  
FERMIN AN DI ALBERTI,  
et  
Serenissimæ Principis ac Dominæ,  
Dominæ  
ANTONETINÆ AMALIÆ,  
Brunsvic. et Luneburg. Ducum,  
fllii noni, natu minimi,  
cineres  
in loculo hoc conduntur,  
anima in coelum jam erat recepta,  
quum d. XIV. Decemb. 1733,  
in lucem ederetur.**

6. Albert, twenty years old, who died 1745[26]
7. Frederick-Francis, twenty-six years old, who died 1758[27]
8. Louis-Ernest, who died 1788[28]
9. Therese-Natalia, who died 1778[29]
10. Christine-Charlotte-Ludowicka, who died 1766[30]
11. Anthony-Ulrich. He was the husband of the empress Anne of Russia, and died 1781, at Kolmogory, near Archangel.
12. Juliana-Maria, queen of Denmark.

The two last are not buried at Brunswick. All the others are deposited in the chief ducal vault.

At the feet stands the following inscription:

**Grosser, aber durch das Blut Jesu Christi, seines Heilandes and Erlösers begnadigter  
Sunder vos Gott. "Hier nur seine irrdische."**

On the cover of the coffin are to be seen some air-holes: likewise it is asserted, that the outer cover was furnished with a lock, of which the deceased held the key in his hand.

Children of Ernest Ferdinand:

1. Maria-Anna, who died 1754\*
2. Frederick-George, who died. 1766\*\*
3. George-Lewis-Frederick, who died 1747\*\*\*
4. Frederica-Albertina, who died 17721[31]

\* She died at Bevern; and her coffin has no inscription.

\*\* He died at Bevern. His coffin, of tin, has no inscription.

\*\*\* He made the campaign of 1747, in the Netherlands, under the command of field-marshal Bathyan ; got a fever, of which he died, at Bernau, a village two miles from Maestricht. He was solemnly deposited in the town where he died ; but, according to his last will, his remains were brought to Brunswick, in the year 1748, and deposited on the 11th of February. His coffin, of tin, was made about the year 1765, and has the following inscription:—

**In hoc dormitorio quiescunt  
ossa in pace  
Serenissimi Principis ac  
Domini  
GEORGII LUDOVICI FRIDERICI,  
Ducis Brunsvicensis et Luneburgensis,  
nati Beveræ,  
d. 11 Januarii, MDCCXXI.  
patre  
ERNESTO FERDINANDO,  
Duce  
Brunsvicensi et Luneburgensi,  
matre  
ELEONORA CHARLOTTA,  
Duce  
Curlandiæ et Semigalliæ,  
Trajecti ad Mosam pia morte  
d. VI. Sept. MDCCXLVII. Defuncti.**

5. Augustus-William, governor of Stettin, who died 1781\*

6 and 7, Twin sisters, of whom one, Ernestine, lived only four hours, who died 1721.

8. Amalia-Christine, two years old, who died 1726.

9. Charles-William, four months old, who died 1725.

10. Frederick-Augustus, three years old, who died 1729.

11. John-Anthony, one year old, who died 1732.

These last six are deposited in the Rudolph's chapel.

\* This duke was dom-provost of St. Blase's and St. Cyriac's, major-general in the Prussian service, and governor of Stettin. He died at Stettin. His coffin is of wood, covered with velvet. At the feet are the Brunswick arms, very neatly worked in brass. When this vault and the cathedral were robbed, in the year 1811, the villains broke open this coffin; but none of its ornaments were missing. After having been deposited more than thirty years, the features of the deceased could be recognised. He was lying in the coffin, dressed in full regimentals. The following inscriptions record the few days of these infants:—

**PRINCIPES GEMELLL SEPTISMESTRES, ex thoro Ducum Brunsvicensium,  
ERNESTI FERDINANDI, et ELEONORÆ CHARLOTTE,  
È domo ducali Curland,  
quarum altera jam ante exitum decesserat,**

**media fere nocte, die AMALIÆ,  
altera quidem viva nata sc. MDCCXXI. d. VII. Octobr.  
patris nomine  
ERNESTINA,  
baptismo renata, sed  
denata die charitatis, vita hic  
ad quartam horam vix  
transacta.**

---

**En!  
monumentum  
fragilitatis humanæ!  
Oriente  
pulcherrima facie  
CAROL GUILIELMO,  
Duc. Bruns. et Luneb.  
natæ ducissæ Curlandiæ  
septimo genito  
superstitum,  
nato  
d. XXVII. Junii, MDCCXXV.  
denato  
d. XII. Septembris ejusd. anni,  
breve hoc  
vita curriculum  
'patio LXXVII. dierum  
absolvit,  
æterna domicilia  
in  
patria coelesti  
petit.**

**Primi amoris candore  
audivit Salvatorem:  
sinire ad me venire,  
promptissime venit  
Princeps  
AMALIA CHRISTIANA,  
nata serenissimis  
parentibus,  
D. B. L.  
die 11 Junii,  
MDCCXXIV.  
supremum obiit  
diem  
XXV. Junii,  
MDCCXXVI.  
chara Salvatori,  
amore coronatur  
Salvatoris,  
regnum possidet  
ætenum  
Corruptibile  
expectat diem reditionis in summa gloria.**

**D. O. M. S.**  
**ætemit.**  
**S. condita**  
**heic ossicula**  
**brevi tempore**  
**pulcherrimi Principis**  
**FRIDERICI AUGUST',**  
**Seren. Ducis**  
**ERNESTI FERDINANDI,**  
**D. B. L.**  
**superst. quarti nati**  
**Principum,**  
**in hanc lucem editi**  
**d. III. August.**  
**MDCCXXVI.**  
**denati XXX. Mart.**  
**MDCCXXIX.**  
**Augustus. augusto natus,**  
**augustissima petiit.**  
**Memoriæ**  
**æternitati,**  
**Deo charissimus Princeps**  
**JOHANNES ANTONIUS,**  
**sanguine Christi emundatus,**  
**filius serenissimorum parentum,**  
**ERNESTI FERDINAN DI,**  
**et ELEON ORE CAROLINA,**  
**D. D. Brunsv. et Luneb.**  
**uatus d. XVI. Febr. MDCCXXXI.**  
**et deuatus d. XVI. Junii, MDCCXXXII.**  
**Expectat hoc in tumulo**  
**resurrectionem justorum,**  
**quos inter fulgebit ut**  
**sol in regione patris sui.**

Charles, son of Ferdinand-Albert the Second, who died 1780\*.

Philippine-Charlotte, princess of Prussia, who died 1801\*\* Their children were:

1. George-Francis, one year old, who died 1737.
2. Christian-Louis, four years old, who died 1742.
3. Ludowicka-Fredericka, one year old, who died 1744.
4. Albert-Henry, nineteen years old, who died 1761\*\*\*
5. William-Adolphus, twenty-five years old, who died 1770.\*\*\*\*
6. Fredericka-Wilhelmina, ten years old, who died 1758.
7. Maximilian-Julius-Leopold, thirty-three years old, drowned in the river Oder, near Franckfurth, 1785\*\*\*\*\*.



\* Succeeded to the government the 5th September, 1735, and died at Brunswick. His coffin is of wood, covered with velvet: the golden fringes of it were stolen.

\*\* She was the aister of Frederick the Second, died eighty-five years old. Her coffin is of wood, covered with velvet; the fringes have been stolen.

\*\*\* This coffin was likewise opened, and a gorget of Brussels lace taken away. Ten years after her death her features were still recognised. Close to the coffin, in a niche, is an urn of marble, and on a ring which encloses it, are engraved the following words: "La grace de Dieu me suive dans l'eternite." It is not known what this urn contains; but it was shut in the presence of the deceased, and by her direction put on the coffin after her death.

\*\*\*\* Was wounded by a musket ball in the neck, in a skirmish which took place between the corps of the hereditary prince of Brunswick and the French army, near a village called Ruhne, four days after the glorious battle of Vellinghausen. The wounded prince was carried to Hamm, where he died, on the 8th of August. The coffin is of wood, covered with velvet.

\*\*\*\*\*He died while serving as volunteer in the Russian army, in the war between Ismael and Oczakow, of an inflammation of his breast. On his coffin there formerly stood a silver case with his heart. This was stolen 1811: the heart was found without its case, and is now preserved in a varnished urn. The coffin is of wood, covered with velvet.

At the inundation of the Oder, near Franckfurth, in the year 1783, several unfortunate beings were surrounded, and struggling with the raging flood, calling in despair for help. Every one, on account of the danger, was afraid of trusting his life to the merciless waves, when all at once a noble son of the Guelphs came forward. His fellow-creatures were to be saved—he saw no danger—he dashed into the water;—but, alas! the waves overwhelmed him, and he sunk to rise no more! He perished on the 28th of April, 1785. He was a major-general in the Prussian service, and knight of the order of Malta. His noble heart was preserved in a silver case formed in the shape of a heart, and with the following inscription:—

**In hac capsula conditum est cor Serenissimi et Celsissimi Principis  
MAXIMILIANI JULII LEOPOLDI, cujus non ultima  
laus erat, cor habuisse.**

This case was also stolen in the year 1811, but the heart afterwards found. It is now enclosed in a vase of tin, varnished black.

He died the 10th November, 1806, at Ottensen, near Altona, in consequence of the wounds which he had received in the battle of Jena. His remains have lately been brought from Ottensen to Brunswick, and are deposited in the ducal vault of his ancestors.

8, Augusta-Dorothea, of Gandersheim, who died 1810. Duke Charles-William-Ferdinand, who died 1806 \*. Amalia-Charlotte-Ludowicka-Dorothea, who died 1773. Charles-George-Augustus, hereditary prince, who died 1806. Frederick-William, who died 1815\*\*

The windows of the west side of the church, and those of the grand hall, contained formerly, in coloured glass, the portraits of the princes and princesses in full length, with some inscriptions. The windows are broken or removed, but the inscriptions are preserved in the chronicle, as follows:-

Von Gottes Gnaden MARIA, geborene von Wirtemberg, Herzoginn von Braunschweig und Luneburg.

Von Gottes Gnaden HEINRICH der Jüngere, Herzog zu Braunschweig und Luneburg.

\* He died the 10th November, 1806, at Ottensen, near Altona, in consequence of the wounds which he had received in the battle of Jena. His remains have lately been brought from Ottensen to Brunswick, and are deposited in the ducal vault of his ancestors.

\*\* This gallant duke was killed at Quatre-Bras, the 17th June, 1815.

**Von Gottes Gnaden SOPHIE, geborene aus Königlichem Stamm zu  
Polen, Herzoginn zu Braunschweig und Lüneburg.**

**Von Gottes Gnaden WOLFGANG, Herzog zu Braunschweig und  
Lüneburg.**

**Nec, WOLFGANGE, latet pietas tua et inclyta virtue;  
Te clarum heroem Gallica bella canunt.**

**Von Gottes Gnaden PHILIPPUS, Herzog zu Braunschweig und  
Lüneburg.**

**Ingenti studio fraterna exempla PHILIPPUS,  
Dum sequitur, laudis non habet ille minus.**

**Von Gottes Gnaden ERNST, Herzog zu Braunschweig und Lüneburg.**

**Constans assertor fidei, bellator et acrie,  
ERNESTUS sere nomina digna gerit.**

**Von Gottes Gnaden Sidonia, Herzoginn zu Braunschweig und  
Lüneburg, geborene Herzoginn zu Sachsen.**

**Von Gottes Gnaden Erich der Jüngere, Herzog zu Braunschweig und  
Lüneburg.**

**En tibi bellipotens sublimia pectora Mayors,  
Queis tua fama, diu vivet, ERICE dedit.**

**Von Gottes Gnaden, Erich der Aeltere, Herzog zu Braunschweig und  
Lüneburg.**

**Qua jacet uberibus prælustris Hagonia terns,  
Imperil acta gerens clarus Ericus obit.**

**Von Gottes Gnaden WILHELM, Herzog zu Braunschweig und Lüneburg.**

**Sanguis avitus inest tibi, Dux generose, WILHELME,  
Laude igitur dignus, dignus es eulogio.**

**Von Gottes Gnaden, HEINRICH, Herzog zu Braunschweig und Lüneburg.**

**Heroum soboles, heron clarissime magnum,  
De te, HENRICE, sibi patria spondet humus.**

**Von Gottes Gnaden FRANZ OTTO, Herzog zu Braunschweig und  
Lüneburg.**

**Via Sprea FRANCISCO nupta piscosus Othoni,  
Junxerat, illa pio nunc regit orba viro.**

**Von Gottes Gnaden Julius, Herzog zu Braunschweig und Lüneburg.**

**Ex Fabiis Fabium Mars texerat omnibus unum,  
Fratribus extinctis Julius esto super.**

**Von Gottes Gnaden PHILIPP vs, Herzog zu Braunschweig und Lüneburg.**

**Bella sequi belloque mori tua strenua virtus  
Te juvit, clara stirps quoque clari patris.**

**Von Gottes Gnaden CAROLUS, Herzog zu Braunschweig und Lüneburg.**

**Labitur ex sævo bombardæ CAROLUS ictu,  
Quando fugat patriæ bella cruenta.**

## **WOLFENBUTTLE**

Extract from CHRISTOPH WOLTERECK'S Begrabnissbuch der Kirche B. M. V. zu Wolfenbüttel. Vide Chronicon der Stadt und Vestung Wolfenbüttel, auf. Rud. Aug. Noltenio, Hto. 1747.

This church had for many years no other sepulchral vault, but that which is called the old ducal vault. This was situated before the pulpit, but was built up by order of the duke Augustus, in the year 1654. In it are enclosed the following princely corpses, resting on iron grates:-\*

1. Henry the Younger.
2. His first consort, of Wirtemberg.

\* It is also observed, that there were four figures cut in stone, in full length, and painted and gilded. The men in armour, and with poll-axes in their right hands, but the heads uncovered.

Who they were, the following inscriptions show:-

**Von Gottes Gnaden SOPHIA, geböhren aus Königlichen Stanun Pohlen, Herzoginn zu Braunschweig und Liineburg.**

**Von Gottes Gnaden HEINRICH, der Jüngere, Herzog zu Braunschweig und Lüneburg.**

**Von Gottes Gnaden CARL Victor, Herzog zu Braunschweig und Liineburg.  
Von Gottes Gnaden PHILIP Magnus, Herzog zu Braunschweig und Luneburg.**

3. Duke Henry's second consort, of the royal family of Poland.
4. Duke Julius of Brunswick and Luneburg.
5. His consort, of the electoral family of Brandenburg, deposited anno 1602.
6. Her serene highness Margaret, dutchess of Brunswick and Luneburg, dutchess of Munsterberg, in Silesia, &c., deposited anno 1580.
7. Her serene highness Dorothea, of Saxony, dutchess of Brunswick and Luneburg, died 1587, aged twenty-three years.
8. Duke Henry-Julius the Younger, died 1606, aged eight years.
9. Sabina-Catharina, dutchess of Brunswick and Luneburg, a young child when she died.
10. Sabina-Catharina, dutchess of Brunswick and Luneburg, died 1590, aged sixteen years.

Another extract of the church register, written 1654, adds two more, viz.

1. Charles-Victor, and 2, Philip-Magnus, both killed in the battle of Silvershausen. Their remains rest on both sides of the subterranean staircases. The first account is certified by a churchwarden, as follows: —

I, the undersigned, have found it so on the 18th August, 1654; have examined the coffins, cleaned the inscriptions, and read them myself. I have written this list by order of his serene highness the duke Augustus, and delivered it to his serene highness. " **MICHAEL HUGO, Churchwarden.**"

It happened afterwards, at the building of a church pillar, that the vault was opened again ; and a churchwarden, Anthony Henke, related that he found the before-mentioned coffins of tin resting upon iron grates, but twisted in such a manner that they had lost their proper shape.

The new ducal vault is situated under the choir between the great and small altar. It was built about the year 1605, and has two entrances. Over one are the words: —

**Memento mori.**  
**Sepulchrorum memoria magis vivorum est consolatio quam defunctorum**  
**Utilitas.**

Over the other:

**Omnia transibunt, transibimus, ibitis, ibunt.**  
**Unus post alium, tandem discedimus omnes.**  
**Transivere patres, simul hinc transibimus omnes.**  
**In Codo patriam, qui bene transit, habet.**  
**Ergo, O homo! memento mori.**

In this ducal sepulchre are buried, since 1613, those who are mentioned in the following list :—

List of the Corpses deposited in the Ducal Vault, in the Church of the Blessed Virgin Mary, at Wolfenbuttle, received from the Rev. Mr. WITTEKOP.

**1. Henry-Julius**, reigning duke, eldest son of duke Julius, born the 15th October, 1564, died the 20th July, 1613; deposited the 4th October, of the same year. He built the church of the Blessed Virgin Mary, 1604, the large school-house, 1596, and called the Heinrichs and Julius Friedensstadt by his name.

**2. Charles-Henry**, the fifth son of duke Henry-Julius, born the 3rd September, 1609 ; elected, 1613, bishop of Halberstadt; died of the small-pox at Helmstaedt, the 11th June, 1615, in his sixth year ; and was deposited the 7th July.

**3. Duke Julius-Augustus**, the fourth son of duke Julius, abbot of Michaelstein, in the county of Reinstein, born the 9th February, 1573, died the 31st August, 1617; deposited 28th September, of the same year.

**4. Dorothea-Augusta**, the sixth daughter of duke Julius, born the 12th February, 1577; was elected abbess of Gandersheim, the 14th November, 1611; died at Wolfenbuttle, the 23d December, 1625, aged forty-eight years; and deposited in March, 1626.

**5. Elizabeth, second consort of duke Henry-Julius**, daughter of king Frederick of Denmark, born the 26th August, 1573; married the 19th April, 1590; died at Schoningen, the 19th July, 1626; deposited the 15th October, 1628.

**6. Duke Christian, third son of duke Henry-Julius**, bishop of Halberstadt, knight of the order of the Garter, born the 10th September, 1599, died the 6th July, 1626 ; deposited the 15th October, 1628. He made a great figure in the thirty years war.

**7. Frederick, elector palatine of the Rhine**, born the 19th October, 1594, died 10th July, 1626 ; deposited 15th Oct. 1628.

**8. The reigning duke, Frederick-Ulrich**, eldest son of duke Henry-Julius, born the 5th April, 1591, died 11th August, 1634; deposited here the 20th September, 1676, after his remains had been in the cathedral of Brunswick forty-one years and five months.

**9. Christian-Francis, eldest son of duke Augustus**, born the 31st July, 1639; died 7th December, the same year, four months and seven days old.

- 10. Eleonora-Sophia, daughter of duke Rudolph-Augustus**, born the 5th August, 1655, died the 7th January, 1656.
- 11. Leopold-Augustus, second son of duke Anthony-Ulrich**, born the 27th February, 1661, died the 5th March, 1662 ; deposited the 6th June, of the same year.
- 12. Augustus-Henry, fourth son of duke Anthony-Ulrich**, born the 14th August, 1663, died the 21st December, 1664 ; deposited the 20th March, of the same year.
- 13. Augustus-Charles, fifth son of duke Anthony-Ulrich**, born the 4th August, 1664, died the 21st December, of the same year; deposited the 9th January, 1665.
- 14. Christiana-Margaret, dutchess of Mecklenburg-Schwerin**; born at Gustrow, the 31st March, 1615; married, the 14<sup>th</sup> February, 1640, to duke Frederick-Albert, of Engern and Westphalia; became a widow the 10th July, 1642; married again, duke Christian, of Mecklenburg, whom she left after two years, in consequence of his behaviour to her, and went to her brother-in-law, duke Augustus ; where she died, the 16th August, 1666; and was deposited the 13th December, of the same year.
- 15. Augustus, reigning duke, son of Henry of Danneberg**; born the 10th April, 1579; died the 17th September, 1666 ; and deposited the 11th December, of the same year. He was a religious prince; builder of the Augustus Town, of the library, and of the Duke's Gate.
- 16. Augustus-Francis, sixth son of Anthony-Ulrich**; born the 7th October, 1665; died the 14th December, 1666 ; deposited the 17th December, of the same year.
- 17. Amalia-Antonia, the fourth daughter of duke Anthony-Ulrich**; born the 7th June, 1668; deceased the 1st November, of the same year.
- 18. Sybilla-Ursula, the sixth daughter of duke Anthony-Ulrich**; born the 10th September, 1672; died the 1st April, 1673.
- 19. Sophia-Elizabeth, the third consort of duke Augustus, daughter of John-Albert**, of Mecklenburg; born the 20th of August, 1612; died the 12th July, 1676 ; deposited the 4th October, 1676.
- 20. Duke Augustus-Frederick**, first son of duke Anthony-Ulrich; born the 24th August, 1657; died on the 22d August, 1676, in the 19th year of his age, in consequence of a wound on his head, received by a musket ball, at the fortress Philipsburg. His skull was trepanned, and he lingered in great agony for thirteen days. His remains were deposited the 5th October, of the same year.
- 21. Charlotte-Augusta, second daughter of duke Louis-Rudolphus**; born the 23d July, 1692; died the 6th August, 1692 ; deposited the 7th August, of the same year.
- 22. Christiana-Sophia, first consort of duke Augustus-William**, and daughter of duke Rudolphus-Augustus, of Brunswick; born the 4th of April, 1654; died the 26th January, 1695; deposited the 8th March, of the same year.
- 23. Elizabeth-Juliane**, consort of duke Anthony-Ulrich, daughter of duke Frederick, of Holstein-Nordburg; born the 24th May; 1634; married 19th August, 1656; deceased the 4th February, 1704; deposited the 6th April, of the same year. She left, at her death, thirteen children, thirteen grandchildren, and four great-grandchildren; and was the foundress of the poor widows' and orphans' chapel, and also of the convent in this place.

**24. Sophia-Amalia, second consort of duke Augustus-William**, daughter of duke Christian-Albert, of Holstein-Gottorp ; born the 18th January, 1670; died the 27th February, 1710; deposited between the 4th and 5th of March, of the same year.

**25. The reigning duke, Anthony-Ulrich, third son of duke Augustus**; born the 4th October, 1633; deceased the 27th March, 1714; deposited in March of the same year. He turned catholic; in consequence of which he built the St. Nicolai church at Brunswick, and erected the palace at Salzdahlum.

**26. Ernest-Leopold, son of duke Rudolphus-Frederick**, of Holstein-Nordburg; born the 11th August, 1685. He spent some years in military service at Brussels, and died the 7th August, 1722, at Wesel, when he was on the road to visit his sister, the dutchess of Augustus-William. His remains were conveyed from thence to Wolfenbuttle, and deposited the 13th August, of the same year.

**27. The reigning duke, Augustus-William**, third son of duke Anthony-Ulrich; born the 8th March, 1662 ; died the 23d March, 1731; and most solemnly deposited the 25th of May, of the same year. He rebuilt, 1718, the Trinity church, which was struck by lightning, and burnt down, the 18th August, 1705. He likewise repaired the Gravenhof at Brunswick.

**28. Anne-Sophia, second daughter of duke Anthony-Ulrich**; born the 29th October, 1659; died the 28th June, 1742 ; deposited the 3d July, of the same year. In 1677 she was married to margrave Charles-Gustavus, of Baden, but died a widow.

**29. Elizabeth-Sophia-Maria, third consort of duke Augustus-William**, daughter of duke Rudolphus-Frederick, of Holstein-Nordburg; born the 11th September, 1683; married the 12th September, 1710 ; and deceased the 3d April, 1767, at Brunswick ; deposited at Wolfenbuttle, between the 8th and 9th April, of the same year. This is the last person of our illustrious house whose remains have been deposited in the ducal vault of this church.

(Signed) **CHARLES-WILLIAM WITTEKOP**

Provost of the Convent to the honour of God, first Minister of the Church of the Blessed Virgin Mary, and Senior of the Ecclesiastical Ministry at Wolfenbuttle.

## TUBINGEN

### Account of the Sepulchral Monument of Duke RUDOLPH, Bishop of Halberstadt

The monument of the bishop of Halberstadt, in the choir of the church of St. George, in Tübingen, is close to that of Anne, princess of Wurtemberg, and daughter of duke Ulrich. It consists of a plate of dark grey sandstone, seven feet three inches long, four feet wide, and six inches thick ; upon the cornice of which is the following inscription: —

**RUDOLPUS, postul. Episcopus Halberstad. Dux Brunsvig.  
et Luneburg. hic quiescit.**

Upon this plate lies a figure of the deceased, formed of white marble, six feet long, with a cushion with two tassels under his head. He is dressed in his episcopal robes, with his head uncovered, and holds in his hand the pastoral crosier. On his right lies the mitre, and at his left stands an open helmet. The tomb is borne by four leopards, stretching out their heads above the corner of the plate, howling, and drawing back their tails between the hind legs. They are formed of the same kind of marble, three feet three inches long each; and stand upon a plate of grey sandstone, two feet six inches long, and one foot two inches wide: the whole, from the ground to the top of

the tomb, three feet high. Upon the plate at the head of the bishop the arms of Brunswick-Luneburg, divided into twelve fields, are engraven.

The upper half contains six shields in two rows. The centre escutcheon is empty. In the first field, among many small hearts, a lion with a double tail, and in the third a lion with a single tail ; in the second two lions, in the fourth one lion, in the fifth is the centre escutcheon, in the sixth a lion. In the under half are again six shields; in the first two beams crossed; in the second two bears' claws; in the third nine chequers, placed in three rows, and three beams; in the fourth the horns of a stag; in the fifth a stag; and in the sixth the horns of a stag. Over this coat of arms are five helmets: on the first is a peacock's feather, with two horns of a stag; on the second two bears' claws; on the third a crowned and wreathed column, upon which is fixed a peacock's feather, and before which is a jumping horse, between two sickles, which are turned against each other, and ornamented in five places with peacocks' feathers; on the fourth two horns of a deer, and in the middle six small banners; on the fifth two horns of a stag.

At the feet is another coat of arms, the Danish, which is split in four by the cross of an order. In the centre escutcheon is a knight in armour riding into action. In the first field three lions, standing one over the other; in the third a lion, and under him nine hearts; in the second a crowned lion, with a flagstaff in his claws; in the fourth a crowned basilisk.

The under half contains eight fields: in the first three crowns ; in the second the pascal lamb, with the banner ; in the third two lions; in the fourth a crowned head from behind; in the fifth a shield, with three crowns and three nails; in the sixth a crowned swan ; in the seventh two beams; in the eighth a cross. It has no helmets, but is ornamented with the prince's coronet.

Both coats of arms are standing erect, and are of the same marble. The above description is made by Mr. Pertzchefeld, and fully corresponds with the original, which is certified. **(Signed). D. Ernest-Gotthil Bengel, Professor of Divinity, and Deacon of the Cathedral, Church of St. George, at Tubingen. 3rd Oct. 1819.**

Upon a table on the wall, near the monument, is the following inscription: —

**Rudulpho,**  
**Postul. Episcopo Halberstadensi,**  
**Duci Brunsuic. et Luneburg.**  
**HENRICI Junii, postul. Epis. Halberst.**  
**Duc. Bruns. et Luneb. et**  
**ELISABETHÆ, FRIDERICI II. Dan. Reg. maximorum parentum**  
**filio,**  
**in exemplum piissimo,**  
**Principi, bono reip. nato,**  
**sed malo ejusdem, heu! præmature denato,**  
**mater et fratres, affiicti,**  
**memoriam**  
**contra votum pietatis posuerunt.**  
**Oritur Wolfenbütelii, A. C. MDCII.**  
**Jun. die XV.**  
**Moritur in illustri Collegio, A.C. MDCXVI.**  
**Jun. die XIII.**  
**Sepelitur hic inter Principes cognatos,**  
**A.C. MDCXVI. Aug. die XXII.**

## STRASBURG

In the well-known Minster or cathedral of Strasburg are deposited, in a chapel called the Henneberg chapel, the remains of Francis, son of Henry, duke of Brunswick-Luneberg-Dannenberg, and chanoine, or domherr of Strasburg. On his way from Rastadt to Strasburg, crossing the Rhine at Lichtenau, his horse, starting, fell with him from the bridge into the river, and he was unfortunately drowned. He was born at Dannenberg, the 6th of June, 1572; sent with his brother, Julius-Ernest, to Strasburg, in July 1585; served in the year 1596 against the Turks, and 1599 against the Spaniards, with great gallantry, both times as commander of 1000 horse, and lost his life the 24th December, 1601. On the 3rd of March, 1602, his remains were conveyed to the place of their rest with great solemnity. The chief mourner was his brother, duke Augustus the younger. A funeral oration was delivered by John Scheidt, and the funeral sermon by the Rev. John Pappus. The following two inscriptions are still to be seen; the first on his tomb, the second on the wall: —

**D. O. M. S.**

**Hospes, Viator, Spectator,**

**Quisquis es, adsta et audi.**

**Si bonis Fortuna faveret, aut seculi potius nostri vitiis non offensi, nos  
boni amarent cælites, viveret equidem.**

**Franciscus, illustrissimus Brunsvicensium et Luneburgensium Dux,  
Cathedral. Ecclesiarum, Coloniensis et Argitinensis, Canonicus,  
dignissimus Princeps, summis animi corporisque dotibus  
præcellens,**

**qui**

**Anno Christi 1572, die 6 Junii, Tannebergæ natus.**

**Ut**

**et Christiana religio, contra impietatem ac superstitionem, et Germania  
patria, adversus hostes externos, paratum in se aliquando haberet  
præsidium, heroicæ ductu naturæ.**

**Pueritiam liberalibus addiscendis artibus, adolescentiam parando rerum usui  
et expelientia, juventutem bellicis reb. tractandis deditæ devovit.**

**Hague**

**anno a partu Virginia 1592, ætatis 20, gliscente in Alsatia propter  
Episcopatum Argent. discordia, Tyrocinio armorum insigni  
cum laude posito,  
quarto post anno,**

**Inferiore Saxonia poscente, mile equitum lævis armaturæ ductor  
constitutus, adversus immanitatem Turcicam præliis aliquot  
fortiter depugnatis rem præclare gessit in Ungaria.**

**Nec vero minus**

**anno Christi postea 1599, milite Hispano, imperii fines e Belgio  
transcendente, passim depopulante, totidem militum Saxicorum  
interum Dux dactus, laborantem patriam virtute, consilio  
manu fortissimè constantissimèque juvit,  
magnanimitate, fide, comitate, viam sibi  
ad verum decus et immortalem  
gloriam, cum incredibili omnium  
bonorum applausu ac favore,  
præmuniv it.**

**Sed**

**O. vanitatem rerum sperumque humanarum !**

**Dum**

**in medio virtutum honorumque cursu Princeps innocentissimus  
optimusque impigrè versatur,  
ipsa**



**Nativitatis Christi vigilia, anno 1601, Rastadio Argentinum accelerans ad  
pontem RENCHÆ torrentis, qui tum solito altior increverat repentino,  
proh dolor! et inevitabili quodam casu, in subjectam voraginem  
cum equo proturbatus, urgentibus fati, indigno ac miserabili  
genere lethi occumbens,  
spiritum**

**virtute ac pietate nobilem cœlesti Patri, i quo acceperat, reddidit:  
bonis omnibus accordatis viris summis, mediocrimis infimis,  
ingens ac mœstum aui desiderium.**

**Corporis verò exuvias hasce**

**quinta demum à fatali casu die, repertas et undis exemptas.**

**Matri pientissimæ,**

**Moestissimisque fratribus,**

**Julio ERNESTO, et Augusto Juniori, hoc sarcophago condendus, cum  
summo totius families, necnon publico subditorum mœrore  
ac luctu, reliquit.**

**Vixit annos 29, menses 6, dies 18.**

**Hospes, Viator, Spectator,**

**Quisquis es,**

**Postquam hæc didicisti, bene præcatus abi.**

**Princeps defunctus**

**loquitur,**

**Qui per aquam ætemæ renovari ad gaudia vita**

**Me voluit meritis, Christe benigne, tuis,**

**Idem si per aquam vitam finire educam**

**Me voluit ; num quid, quod quærar, belc habeo?**

**Pro vita infelix fragili quam sustulit unda,**

**Parta est in cœlis vita mihi melior.**

**Condolentes congratulamini,**

**M. JOSEPRUS LANGIUS, Cæsare Montanus,**

**Mathematum Professor Argentinæ.**

**C. S. S.**

**FRANCISCO,**

**HENR. Jun. fil. ERNESTI Nep.**

**Duci**

**Bruns. et Lun. Eccl. Colon.**

**et Argent. can.**

**qui**

**Pueritiam liberalibus artibus,**

**Animum verse rell. studio,**

**Adolescentiam peregrinando,**

**Juventutem cont. comm. patriæ**

**Et rell. hostes militando.**

**Exsoluit**

**dum majora sperat, pro dolor! torrentis RENCHÆ impetu absorptus,**

**expiravit,**

**Meliorem sui partem summo Patri,**

**Mortalitatis exuvias magnæ matri**

**relinquens,**

**æt. suæ anno XXIX. mens. VI. die XIIX.**

**Salut. M.DCI. XXIV. Decemb.**

**Dux AUGUST. FR. in defuncti memor. Luctusque sui solat. inoest. posuit.**

**Quem nec Turca ferox, nec trux turbavit Iberus, Labente expirat Princeps torrente  
repente. (Extracted from Dr. John Pappus's Funeral Sermon.)**

## NORDLINGEN

Is a town in Suabia. In its principal church, dedicated to St. George, the remains of the gallant duke Albert, who was the son of duke Philip of Brunswick, of the line of Grubenhagen, are deposited. He was severely wounded by a spear, which stuck in his neck. After being wounded, he killed four or five Spaniards ; and was brought to this town, where the spear was cut out. This wound was received in October, 1546, in a skirmish between the imperialists, commanded by Charles V., and the allies, under the command of Philip of Hesse, at Alerheim and Giengen. He died, in great agony, on the 21st of October; and was buried here. His tomb, which is erected on the left side of the choir, consists of an arch, with wall pillars, under which stands the statue of the duke, in armour; a half-length. He holds in his right hand a battle-axe, and rests his left on his sword. At the left of his feet, against one of the wall pillars, are the Brunswick arms ; and under the arch is the following inscription, which is extracted from *Beyträge zur Nördlingischen Gesshechts*. Extracted from Dr. John Pappus's Funeral Sermon, *Historie, auf. Beyschlag*, 1801.

**ALBERTUS, Brunsvigiæ Dux, qui pro Principe auo, PHILIPP<sup>o</sup>, Hasslæ  
Landgravio, etc. fortiter pugnando occubuit, hic situs est,  
anno a nato Christo M D.XLVI. ætatis suæ XXIII.**

## VESRA

A place in the former county of Henneberg, which belongs at present to the king of Saxony. There was here formerly an abbey, founded, in the year 1131, by count Gothwala, of Henneberg ; and, until the days of prince William the Fourth, it was the burying place of the family. The church of the abbey is still preserved. Here were buried, of the house of Guelph,--

1. Anne-Elizabeth, daughter of Ernest, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg-Gottingen, who died 1426, aged thirty-nine years. She was therefore born 1387; and she was married, 1414, to William the Third, count of Henneberg.

It seems that in body and mind she felt her superiority; for she is called haughty, but at the same time praised, as a good wife and mother. She died in childbed, from grief at the news of her husband's death, who died at Cyprus, on his return from the Holy Land, 7th June, 1426.—Vide *Hennebergische Chronick von Spangenberg*, tom. i. p. 385, ed. Heim, and tom. iii. p. 274.

2. Margaret, daughter of Henry the Pacific, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, in Wolfenbuttle, died 1509. She was married, 1466, at Brunswick, when she was not yet fifteen years old, but did not follow her husband to Henneberg before the year 1469. She died at Mainberg, and was buried at Vesra, by the side of the count, her husband.

3. Elizabeth, daughter of Joachim the First, elector of Brandenburg, relict of Erich the Elder, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg-Calenberg; and married, secondly, to Poppo the Eighteenth, count of Henneberg, in the year 1546. As the mother of Erich the Younger, and as a great promoter of the reformation in Hanover, she is of a blessed memory. Rethmeyer and other chronologists mention, that in St. George and Jacob's, or Marckt church, at Hanover, in the choir, a tomb was erected to her memory ; and they give the inscription, but it is not now to be found. She gave a cup and a wafer-plate to this church, with the following inscription:—

**Von Godts gnaden, wir Elisabet, geborne Marggrefin zu Brandenburck,  
Ire hesten furst popen grafen und herrn zu Hennenberch elich gemahlin  
ehrn aissen Kelch aus lieb mid werth als man 1500 und 55  
schreb der Kirchgen zu sant jurgen. Einen Hanober  
vorereh als wir also lange alhir im ellenese bliber  
darbei unsser zu gedeneken Christus blut damns**

**zu schenken zu ewer aller selichert Godt wende  
elle mein hertzleid. Amen.**

She is buried at Vesra, and upon her tombstone is the following inscription: —

**Hier liegt die Durchlauchtigste Hochgebohrne Fürstin, Frau ELISABETH,  
geborne Marggravin von Brandenburg, Grafin and Frau zu Henneberg. Ist zu Gott  
verschieden am 25.May, 1558.**

At Schleusingen is an inscription to her memory:—

**Von Gottes gnaden ELISABETH, geborne Marggravin zu Henneberg  
starbihres Alters, 48 jahr nach Christi geburt 1558.**

It must likewise be observed, that there was prepared at Munden, in the tomb of her first husband, Erich the Elder, a place for her remains to rest.

## SEHLEUSSINGEN

Was formerly the residence of the princes of Henneberg, and likewise, after William the Fourth's time, the burying place of the family.

Here rest the remains of,

1. Sophia, daughter of Ernest the Confessor, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, at Celle, married to prince Poppo the Eighteenth, after Elizabeth's death, 1562.
2. Elizabeth, daughter of Erich the Elder, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg-Calenberg, married to prince George-Ernest, of Henneburg, who died 19th August, 1566.

Epitaph in the Parish Church.

**PrInCipIs eXtInCtæ eXVVIas LeVIIs Vrna Capesslt,  
SpiritVs at CoeLo non MorltVrVs agIt.**

## NURNBERG

**We have been furnished with an Account of this Place by Messrs. Bauer and Raspe.**

In the year 1639, the 14th of January, departed from this life Sophia, margravine of Brandenburg, at this place, who was deposited in the parish church of St. Lorenzo. The fine monument, which is still to be seen near the Hirschvoglian window, and at the place where formerly the Hieronymus altar stood, was erected to her memory in the year 1649, 28th of May, and was built in the short space of four weeks. The figure of the princess is cut in stone. Below her are three smooth fields, and just in the middle is the following inscription: —

**SOPHIE, von Gottes gnaden geborne Herzogin von Braunschweig and  
Luneburg, HERR. GEORG FRIEDRICHS, Markgrafens zu Brandenburg,  
Herzogs zu Pressen. Withwe. Ist geboren den 30<sup>ten</sup> October,  
1563, seelig verstorben den 14<sup>ten</sup> Januarii, anno 1639.  
Wittib geblieben 36 jahr, altworden 75 jahr,  
2 monathe, 14 tage.**

On the right side, in one field, is Phil. i. 23.

**"Ich habe lust abzuschneiden um bey Christo zu seyn."**

On the top of the monument is our Saviour, with the triumphal flag, as he is usually represented at his resurrection; and under this is, in a small field, **"Tod wo ist dein Stachel;"** and below this, in another field, Joh. Xi. **"Ich bin die Auferstchung and das Leben."**

At the sides of this field are the two coats of arms, supported by two angels. Besides this, thirty small coats of arms of her respective ancestors. **(Signed) Bauer and Raspe.**

## VERDEN

Translation of the Report of the Rev. Mr. Jager, Counsellor of the Consistory, respecting the Burying Places and Sepulchral Monuments of the Bishops of Verden, who were Princes of the illustrious House of GUELPH, and the ancient Families connected with it. Among the bishops of Verden were the following: — Of the ancient House of Saxony and Luneburg.

1, The fifteenth bishop, Armelungus Bilingk, brother of Herman Billung, duke of Luneburg and Saxony, died the 5th of May, 960.

The inscription on his tomb is:—

**XV. Episcopus Verdensis AMELUNGUS BILINGK.  
eligitur 937.**

**Præsul Germanus fuit, hac quoque frater in urbe  
HERMANNI BILLINGS, celebris virtute perenni,  
Qui decus est meritis Magno sub OTHONI Ducale,  
Contulit ob fratrem huic etiam benefacta cathedræ.**

**Ein grosses Lob hat dieser Mann  
Erlangt dieweil er vorgestahn  
Hat seiner kirch, sein guth ihr liess,  
Von Kayser Otto hat ers preiss.**

2, The sixteenth bishop, Bruno, a son of Otho, duke of Bavaria and Suabia, margrave of Saxony, and lord of Brunswick, who was a grandson of Otho, the first emperor. By the power of Otho the Third he was raised to the papal see of Rome, under the name of Gregorius the Fifth. He was poisoned at Rome the 17th of May, 998, and buried in St. Peter's church, before the altar of St. Gregory.

Inscription on the tomb at Verden, in the cathedral: —

**XVI. Episcopus Verdensis BRUNO, Dux Saxonix, et Sueviæ eligitur,  
anno 960.**

**Contulit iste suum sacros patrimonium ad usus,  
Coenobiumque Ulsu Mariæ fundavit honori,  
Ex hoc pontificem Romanum Tertius OTTO  
Fecit, ut ejus ope acciperet septem viri honores.**

T T

**Das kloster Ulsen thät er baun,  
Von seinem zu Ehren miser Fraun  
War Pabst vom kaiser Otten gemacht  
Welcher der Fiirsten Chur aufgebracht.**

Over the crosier, at the left, is a papal mitre, painted, with the words, Papa Gregorius, 995

Of the illustrious House of Brunswick-Luneburg.

The thirty-fourth bishop, Conrad, son of Otho the Infant, duke of Brunswick and Luneburg; elected 1267, and died 1303; born at St. Andreas. Interred at Verden, under the high altar, without a tombstone.

Inscription in the cathedral: —

**Episcopus Verdensis, Conradus, Dux Brunsv. et Luneburg. eligitur,  
anno 1267. Redemit iudicium seculare.  
Me cam Bremensi exceptit mox Præsule belium,  
Hostili periit quo nostra ecclesiae flamma,  
Quam reparans, primum lapidem mea dextera jecit,  
Tollere damns studens, dederat quæ plurima bellum.  
Dieser einen krieg fing an  
Mit dem (Archi. Episcop. Giselbertus, 1281, von  
Bremen, da verbrann,  
Die kirch zu Vehrden gar hernieder  
Den ersten Stein er legt da wieder.**

The forty-third bishop, Otto, son of duke Magnus Torquatus, elected 1388, died 1406 ; interred at Bremen.

Inscription in the Cathedral.

**Hic consecravit templum Cathedrale profanum,  
Quod fuerat multis annis, fatusque Bremensis,  
Præsul abit secum ex Rolenburg per plurima sumens  
Insuper hanc arcem retinens per quatuor annos.  
Dieser den Thum hat consecrirt  
Darnach zu Bremen Bischof wird,  
Bemubet Rothenburg, zichet hin,  
Behalt das Schloss vier Jahr noch in.**

On the wall, not far from what is called the catholic altar, is an inscription, cut in stone, relating to the last two bishops, viz.—

**Anno Domini MCCXC.  
CUNRADUS, hujus ecclesiae episcopus,  
filiusque OTTONIS, Ducis in Brunswick.  
posuit primum lapidem hujus  
Anno Domini MCCCXC.  
OTTO, hujus ecclesiae episcopus,  
filius Ducis MAGNI in Brunswick.  
hanc partem superiorem ecclesiae consecravit.**

3, The forty-eighth bishop, Christopher, son of Henry the Elder, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, archbishop of Bremen, and bishop of Verden, elected 1502; died 1558; buried at Verden, in the cathedral.

OMAR III. Inscription

**XLVIII. CHRISTOPHERUS, Archiepiscopus Bremensis, administrator  
Verdensis, Dux Brunsw. et Luneburg, anno 1502.  
Archiepiscopus hic Bremensis, Præsul in ista**

**Urbe fit, ad cathedram selectus utramque regendum ;  
Sed fortuna dato non aspiravit honori  
Damns diocesis quia tunc per plurima fecit.  
Dieser ein Erz-bischof zu Bremen  
Erwält wird Vehrden auch zu nehrnen  
Das glück die Ehre ihm gunta nicht  
Dem Stift gross Schad ward zugericht.**

4, The forty-ninth bishop, George, the brother of the former archbishop of Bremen, bishop of Minden and Verden; elected 1558; died 1566; buried at Verden. Inscription:-

**XLIX. Georgius, Archiepiscopus Brem. et Verden. Administrator,  
Dux Brunsvicensis et Luneburgensis, anno 1558.  
Hic quoque Verdensis simul Archiepiscopus aulw  
Proxima Verdensis, possedit, chimita terræ,  
Et satia attento studio tractavit habenas,  
Et tali senio, dum conficeretur honore.  
Zu Bremen, Minden und auch Verden,  
Muss dieser Erz und Bischof werden,  
Regiert mit Lob die Land und Laut  
Das hat er Ruhm und Preiss noch heut.**

5, The fifty-first bishop, Philip Sigismund, son of Julius, CHAP. III. duke of Brunswick; elected 1586; died at Iburg, 1623; buried at Verden. He was likewise administrator of Osnabruck. Inscription:-

**PHILIPPUS SIGISMUNDUS, Dei gratia postulatus. Episcopus Osnbr.  
Verdens. Præpositus Halberst. Dux Bruns. et Luneburgensis, etc.  
Natus anno 1568, 1 Julii. Postulatus ad Episcopatum  
Verdensem in anno 86, ad Osnbr. in anno 91.**

The inscriptions, which are given, are found over the statues of the bishops, which hang in their order of succession around the choir. The first in the list of these statues of the bishops is that of Charlemagne, the founder of the bishoprick, in the year 786. The first bishop was Swibert. Of the first eight bishops, six were natives of England or Scotland.

### **Sepulchral Monuments in the Cathedral of Verden.**

There are two most beautiful monuments in the choir, between the high altar and that which is now used as a communion table. The one next to the high altar is of stone, and was erected in memory of Christopher and George. On the top of the monument the two archbishops are lying in their pontificals, finely cut in stone.

On one side, in front of the high altar, is inscribed:—

**Anno 1558, die 22 Januarii, obiit CHRISTOPHERUS, Archiepiscopus  
Bremensis, Administrator Verdensis, Brunsvicensis ac  
Luneburgensis Dux hic sepultus. Anno 1566,  
die 4 Decembris, obiit GEORGIUS,  
Archiepiscopus Bremensis  
confirmatus.**

On the other side: —

**Hoc recubant tumulo sacratis sanguinis ossa,**

**Qua Deus ex , tenebris mundi ad meliora,  
Illustris clarum generis vestigia nomen  
Dicet, et æternam memorabunt secula famam.  
CHRISTOPHERUM lacrymis et mcesto pectora fletu  
Possunt, coelesti sed mess pia vascetur aura ;  
Junctus et hoc tegitur frater, ter maximus herus,  
Grate complevit vitæque GEORGIUS annos.  
E. V. D. H. EVERHARDUS VON DER HOLLE.**

At the foot of the monument:—

**Præsul agnatos venerans in morte PHILIPPUS,  
Hoc SIGISMUNDUS dum renovavit opus, anno 1606.**

Near the alms box, and nearer to the altar, now in use, is a very fine elevated monument in memory of Philip Sigismund. It is of white marble, and enclosed with an iron grate. On the left Philip Sigismund is represented as kneeling before a crucifix: on each side of him stand Saints John and Mark. Two virtues, Piety and Justice, crown Philip with a wreath of laurel.

The following inscription is still legible:--

**PRILIPPUS SIGISMUNDUS, Del gratia, postulatus Episcopus Osnabr.  
et Verdens. Præpositus Halberst. Dux Brunsvic. et Luneburg.  
Natus in anno 1568, 1 Julii, postulatus ad Episcopatum  
Verdensem in anno 86, ad Osnbr. in wino 95.**

**The following fourteen inscriptions are on various parts of the monument : —  
Der Fall Adams.**

**Factus homo, dum lapsus homo Patris excidit horto,  
Vita fuit, vita mors cubit atra loco.  
Das Adams aus des Lebens Reich  
Verstossen wird und wir zugleich  
Gerathen sind ins Todes-Macht  
Hat dieser Fall zu wege bracht.**

**Adams und Evens Arbeit.**

**Quisque suos manes, sua fata gemiscimus omnes,  
Et .queritur spinas ille vel ille suas.  
Des Adams Schweiss and Evæ Noth  
Sind noch der Menschen tiiglich Brodt,  
In jedem Stand ist Müh und Pein  
Werist, der nicht beklagt das rein.**

**Die Himmels-Leiter.**

**Scala soli atque poli Christus, qui nititur  
Per mala monstra levi transit astra grads.  
Wer durch die Wüsten dieser Welt  
Will wandern und wens Gott gefällt  
Abscheiden woll ohn all verdruss  
Christum zur Leiter haben muss.**

**Der Sterbende Jacob.**

**Dum legit ipse locum, exequiis pia cum Jacobi eat.  
Quisquis adhuc frueris luce, memento mori.**

**An Jacob hoch zu rühmen ist  
Dass er beg Zeit und Lebens-Frist,  
Sein bedenkt, ihm selbst erwält  
Sein Ruhstatt und die Leich bestellt.**

**Das Gesicht Ezechielis von den lebendig Werdenden Gebeinen.**

**In cineres et humum resoluta, cadavers quondam  
Viva redire solo vate probante vides.**

**Die Leichnam die verfaulet gar,  
Und in der erd gewest viel jahr,  
Zum Leben wieder einher gehen,  
Wie sie mit dem propheten sehn.**

**Der Lebende Moses.**

**Moses levante mannis votis victoria cedit,  
Versa retro palma, palma cadeute cadit.**

**So lang Moses die hand aufhebt,  
Sein yolk im Streit auch oben schwebt  
Bald er dieselben sinken lässt,  
Der Friede Bingen thut das best.**

**Auferweckung Lazari.**

**0 vox digna Deo, Lazarus quâ surgit, et ad quam  
Non retinet manes illius urns suos.  
Als Christus nuz ein Wörtlein spricht  
Sich Lazarus oom Tod aufricht,  
Niemand im grab sich halten kann.  
Wenn dieser fängt zu rufen an.**

**Christus im Oelgarten.**

**Dum Patris ira premit, fluat ut cruor, condique membris  
Sola levant tristes vota in agone moras.  
Wenn Todes Noth und angst auficht  
Die Sünd und Gottes zom sich refit,  
Ein stark gebet auch Christi Blut  
Zuletzt allein das beste thut.**

**Christus am Creutz.**

**Alter Adam in ligno ligni dispendia solvit,  
Venit ab arbore mors, arbore vita venit.  
Vom Baum die Sünd sich hebet an  
Am Baum deur ist genug gethan,  
Adam der erste bringt den Todt  
Der Ander hilft aus aller Noth.**

**Christus vom Creutz genommen.**

**Cam sacra sint Christi quoque condita membra sepulcbro,**



**Lecti non tumuli nomine terra venit.  
Die Erd, so war verflucht durehaus  
Der Schlangen und des Teufels Haus,  
Zur seelgen Ruhstatt ist gesegnt  
Weil Christi Leichnam drein gelegt.**

**Christi Auferstchung**

**En ego sum reditus defunctis! ipse daturus  
Me fretus media morte superstes erit.  
Die Auferstchung und das Leben  
Bin ich allein und wills auch geben,  
Wer an mich gläubt, ober gleich stirbt  
Mit nichten er drum gar verdirbt.**

**Christi Himmelfahrt.**

**Quo caput ascendit succedere membra necesse est;  
Sed caput in coelo est, membra sequentur eo.  
Ich bin ein Glied in Christo Leib  
Vondem ich ungeschieden bleib,  
Weil den das Haupt gen Himmel fährt  
Werd ich der Heimfahrt auch gewehrt.**

**Christi Gericht.**

**Agnus ad astra, tremens ad tartara mittitur hircus,  
Nec recreari gradum Judicis urna sinit.  
Das Schaaf zu Gott, der Bock zur Gual  
Verwiesen wird, was nun einmahl,  
Der Richter bier zum Urtheil spricht  
Wirst nimmermehr verandern nicht.**

**Das ewige Leben.**

**Palma SIGISMUNDI et Berta feruntur ab astris;  
Ante homines pietas vincit et ante Deum.  
Wer hier gesieget mit dem Mund  
Im Glauben feat vom Herzen Grund,  
Mit Woun and Palmen angethan,  
Zum Himmels Ritter wird geschlan.**

**BREMEN**

**Translation of an Extract of a Letter from the Rev. Mr. Rothermund,  
Minister of the Cathedral at Bremen.**

"Our cathedral has, by the many changes that have taken place, lost all its ancient monuments. In a tumult which the citizens raised in the year 1532, the catholic clergy were driven from the cathedral, and it was shut up for fifteen years.

"The archbishop Christopher was obliged to submit, as the greater part of the chanoines were favourably inclined to the doctrine of Luther. These requested their senior, the count Christopher of Oldenburg, to procure for them an evangelical preacher. He sent them Dr. Albrecht

Hardenberg, chaplain to the army which was employed against Erich, duke of Brunswick. This man, suspected of Calvinism, was declared by the assembly of the states of Lower Saxony, at Brunswick, to have forfeited his situation; but his party got the ascendancy after his removal, expelled all the Lutherans, and the inhabitants of Bremen embraced the doctrines of the reformed protestants. After Hardenberg's banishment, the chapter of the cathedral did not appoint another minister; and the church remained shut till the last archbishop, the Danish prince Frederick, a zealous Lutheran, nominated again a preacher ; and procured, by force, to the adherents of Luther a free exercise of their religion, in the year 1639. During a period of seventy-seven years in which the cathedral was shut, a blind religious zeal destroyed all the monuments of its former grandeur; so that not a single one of those of the archbishops is left, not even a tombstone to record the name of an archbishop. I have in my possession a correct catalogue of the existing epitaphs ; but they are only of chanoines, and the oldest is of the year 1499.

In a very rare catalogue, *Episcoporum et Archiepiscoporum Bremensium*, by one John Otho, (manuscript), I find it mentioned, that Albert the Second, son of duke Magnus of Brunswick, after he had governed the church thirty-three years, was buried, in the year 1395, in the centre of the cathedral. The same author observes, that the grandson of Albert's brother, the archbishop Otto the Second, died 1406, and was buried in the centre of the cathedral, on the right side of Albert. The archbishop Christopher, duke of Brunswick, died 1558, at Angermunde, and was buried in the cathedral of Verden."

## HILDESHEIM

### **Account received from the Rev. Mr. Hantleman, Minister of the Cathedral at Hildesheim.**

In the year 1788 the cathedral was newly paved, and for that purpose all the tombstones, monuments, and inscriptions, were removed. I therefore applied to Mr. Zepperfeldt, who has charge of the archives, and is in possession of all the sepulchral inscriptions which were formerly in the cathedral. The following notices I have received from him:-

Otho the First, bishop of Hildesheim, was a son of Otho the Infant, duke of Brunswick ; Albert the Great and John were his brothers. He received the bishoprick in the year 1261, when he was fourteen years old. He died in the year 1279, and was deposited in the cathedral of Hildesheim. His tombstone had the following inscription: —

**Anno Domini MCCLXXIX. 14 Julii, obiit, de Brunsvic. ortus, hic  
præsit nobilis OTTO.**

**Hic situs est OTTO, ccelum quod sit sibi portus,  
Hoc des, qui mitis est, fervens WERNERUS, et orat  
Ut requies sit, plenaque spes tua pro nece plorat.**

This bishop left behind him many public documents. His seal, in wax, hangs on a string of red and yellow silk. The bishop is represented on it in the dress of a monk, with a monk's cap. He holds in his right hand a volume of the Gospel, before his breast, and supports it with the left. The inscription on the seal is the following: —

**Sigillum OTTONIS, Dei gratis Episcopi Hildesheimensis ecclesiæ.**

A crosier of ivory, which was found, 1788, in the tomb of this bishop, is to be seen in the treasury of the cathedral. A biography of this bishop is to be found in the Hildesheim Almenack, of Karthagen, aut. Petrus Schluter.

Henry the Third, bishop of Hildesheim, son of Albert the Gross, duke of Brunswick, came to the government of the bishoprick in 1331, and departed this life on the 6th of Feb. 1362. His remains

were deposited in the cathedral of Hildesheim ; and on his tombstone was the following inscription: —

**Post M. post tria C. post sexaginta duoque,  
Hunc lux sexta necat Februi, qui pace quiescat.  
Creverat ecclesia per eum, præstante MARIA.  
Præsul pacificus Henricus, honoris amicus,  
Hic est prostratus, Brunswic. de Principe natus.**

His arms are represented in Hardenberg's *Historia Diplomatica Gandersheimensis*. In the tomb of this bishop were found, in the year 1788, parts of the crosier and his cap, which are preserved in the treasury of the cathedral. His biography is likewise in the above-mentioned almanack. Videatur quoque Schaten Annales Paderbornenses, tom. iii. p. 251.

In the cathedral of Hildesheim rest likewise the remains of the consort of Otho, duke of Brunswick, at Einbeck. A sepulchral stone in the wall of the Three Kings' Chapel, which is still there, has the following inscription: —

**Anno Domini MCCCCXXXVI. die Sancti Marci Evangelistæ, obiit  
Schonetta ON ETTA de Nassauwe, Ducissa Brunsvicensis, cujus  
anima requiescat in pace.**

There are no notices to be found of an Otho, duke of Brunswick, son of Albert the Great, and commander of the Teutonic order.

## **OSNABURG**

### **Account by the Rev. Mr. Lupke, Minister at the Cathedral at Osnaburg.**

In order to throw as much light as possible on this subject, I will mention all the princely persons of the house of Brunswick- Luneburg, who have been bishops and governors of the country of Osnaburg.

1. Melchior, the fortieth in the list of bishops of Osnaburg governed the church and country for ten years ; was transferred, in the year 1376, to the episcopal see of Schwerin; and died, probably by poison, in the year 1381. About the particulars of his sepulchral monument, inquiry ought to be made at Schwerin.

2. Erich the Second, the fifty-first in the list of bishops of Osnaburg, governed the church and country for twenty-four years. He died in the year 1552, on the 14th of May, at Furstenau, a town and bailiwick in the country of Osnaburg; and his remains were conducted to the capital, and deposited in the cathedral. His monument is not to be found now; but it is said that several country people erected, by voluntary subscription, a tombstone to his memory; and that a learned man of that time caused the following inscription to be cut upon it:—

**Principis hac tumba requiescit corpus Erici,  
Gloria Saxonidum quem tulit alma Ducum,  
Qui Cathedræ præsul geminæ est moderatus habenas,  
Hic Osnabruga tuæ, turn Paderborna tuæ.  
Hisce Monasterium dum tendit vita vocatus,  
Addere; conanti talia fata negant.  
Virginis a partu numera ter sæcula quinque,  
Annos junge duos, ter quoque, lustra duo,  
His Maii est ter quinta super lux addita, quando  
Luminat Fiirstenane clausit, Erice, tibi.**

3. Philippus-Sigismundus, the fifty-seventh bishop of Osnaburg, had the administration of the country and the church for thirty-three years; but he never was properly instituted ; and he died at Verden, the 19th of March, 1623, where his monument is to be seen.

4. Ernestus-Augustus the First was the sixtieth of the bishops, and the patriarch of the present royal family. He came to the government of Osnaburg, in consequence of the articles of the peace of Westphalia, in the year 1662; and resided occasionally with his family, in the episcopal castle of Iburg, till the day of his death, the 28th of January, 1698. He governed the country thirty-six years ; and has erected to himself a lasting monument in the many wise and beneficial regulations which he left behind him. His remains were transferred to the sepulchre of his brother, at Hanover; and no monument exists in the cathedral.

His eldest son, George-Louis, (George the First), died on his road from London to Hanover, the 22d June, 1727, at Osna burg ; but no monument is to be seen here. Of his brothers and sisters, of whom some were born at Osnaburg, not one died here but the youngest.

5. Ernestus-Augustus the Second, the sixty-second of the bishops of Osnaburg. He was born the 17th September, 1674, at Osnaburg ; and governed the country from 1716 to 1728.

He died here the 28th of August, 1728, fifty-five years old, after a reign of thirteen years. His remains were conducted to Hanover, and deposited in the vault of his ancestors.

These are all the notices on the subject, which I am able to give.

## GOTTINGEN

By the reports received from the Rev. Mr. Trefurt, and from the first magistrate, Mr. Tuckermann, dated 20th of March, 1819, no burying places of any of the princes of the house of Guelph can be found ; and there is no notice whatever of any having been buried at Gottingen. But several chronicles mention positively that, Bruno, son of Albert the Fat, 1303, Elizabeth, consort of duke Ernest, 1390, are buried in the church of the Franciscans, at' Gottingen; and they give us even the following inscriptions: —

**Anno Domini MCCCIII. in vigilia omnium Sanctorum obiit Illustris Princeps Domicellus Bruno in Brunswic.**

**Anno MCCCXC. in Testo Petzonellæ et Feliciani obiit Illustris Domina ELISABETH, Ducissa in Brunswic.**

On the tombstone of the latter were sculptured a white horse, two leopards, and one lion..

## HARDEGSEN

### **Extract of the Rev. Mr. Domeier's Topography of the Town of Hardegse**

In the church of Hardegse are deposited the remains of two princely persons of the house of Brunswick-Luneburg: 1st, those of Margaret, dowager of Otho the Strong, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg-Gottingen, who was a princess of Bergen; and, 2dly, those of their eldest son, duke William. They rest in the choir before the altar. Their tombs were removed in the year 1768, and put into a corner of the church. These monuments were splendid, and presented the images of those, to the memory of whom they had been erected. Duke William died some time before his mother, in the twenty-first year of his age, in consequence of the bite of a dog ; so at least says tradition ; and the figures on his monument seem to indicate the same, unless the dog at his feet represents the catulus, in allusion to the fabulous history of the family of the Guelphs. On the border of the monument, in black letter, there is this inscription: —

Anno MCCCXCI. obiit WILHELMUS Dux in Brunswic. hic sepultus æt. XXI. cujus anima requiescat in pace. Amen.

The tomb of the dutchess is covered with linen, which is glued on, and her figure rests upon a blue cushion. The colour

of her garment is blue and white. The coat of arms at her CHAP. III. feet contains three golden spurs, in a red field. The inscription on the border in red, with yellow letters, but very much injured, so that the whole is not legible.

**Anno Domini MCCCCXLII.—OTTONIS MARGARETHA—  
in die—anima requiescat**

## **MUNDEN**

### **Account and Description of the Tombs and Monuments of Duke William the Younger, and Duke Erich the Elder, in St. Blase's Church at Münden, by the Rev. Mr. Wiehen.**

#### **Tomb of Duke WILLIAM the Younger**

In the middle of the nave of St. Blase's church is a tomb and monument, of one large freestone, of the common kind. It rests upon a pedestal, about two feet high, and is entirely surrounded by seats. Its length is eight feet, and its breadth three feet and a half. Upon this plate of stone is worked in relief the figure of an harnessed knight, with an open helmet, and lying. He has, on his right, the arms of the ducal house of Brunswick, with the horse over the helmet; on his left a sword; at the head, the head of the figure rests under a canopy, upon a cushion held by angels; at the feet the watching lion. Round the border of the stone is, in Gothic letters, the following inscription, scarcely legible: —

#### **Sepulcrum Illustrissimi Principis WILHELMI, Brunswicensis et Luneburgensis. 1494.**

In a manuscript fragment of a chronicle of the town of Münden, written by the late secretary of the town, Elard Biscamp, there are the following remarks respecting this monument: —

What the chronicle of Gottingen says, that he, duke William the Younger, was taken ill in Münden, on a visit to his son Erich, does not correspond with what our annals relate. He ordered, nine years before his death, that this tomb should be made in St. Blase's church: he was often present at the work, but he died in the old castle of Hardeggen, 1503, and was brought here in a coffin of lead."

#### **Tomb of Duke ERICH, Sen. and his first Consort CATHARINA.**

Near the great altar, on the north side of the choir, close to the wall, is a second tomb of freestone, on which lies a plate of brass, six feet long and two wide, and above which a plate of white marble is fixed in the wall. The brass plate of the tomb has the following inscription, made by Doctor Burchhard Mithol of that time: —

**Clauditur hoc cyppo peregre tumulatus Ericus,  
Dux Brunsvicensis, gloria summa Domus.  
Pectore qui tumidos infracto contudit hostes,  
Et variis auxit regna paterna locis.  
Imprimis bellax emt Hildeshemia testis,  
Unde Patrem patriæ jure vocare queas.**

**Nomen et Augusti merito super addere tantum  
Quod dexter fausto Marte peregit opus  
Tam bene de populo meritis regnoque paterno  
Summa sit ut Patriæ, Lausque Decusque mew.  
Anno Domini MCCCCXL. d. XXX Julii.**

Besides many ornaments, for instance, a head, with the names Mattheus and Johannes, there are, at the head and feet, two coats of arms, and under them this inscription: —

**"ELISABETHA translulit et hoc dorm dedit;"** and in a corner, **"Cordt Menten hat mich gegossen."**

The monument in the wall is of white marble, of a beautiful lustre. It represents in relief, well executed, our Saviour on the cross, standing with Joseph and Mary. Under this is beautifully represented the duke Erich, in which the family countenance is well preserved.. He is kneeling and praying. His two consorts, Catherine and Elizabeth, are turned towards him, kneeling likewise at the left of the crucifix. Under each of these three figures is a coat of arms and a small shield; but only that under the dutchess is filled with the full inscription, by the same masterly hand which has worked the whole. The two others are filled by quite a different hand ; a sure proof that the duke himself caused this monument to be erected for his first consort, Catharine, and destined it at the same time for himself, and for his second dutchess. The inscription under the figure of Catharine is as follows:

**Anno Domini MDXXIII. an X. Tag Februarii ist verschieden the  
Hochgeborne Fürsten Frau CATHARINE Herzoginn zu Sachsen  
Zo. etwo Erzherzoginn Sigismunds von Esterich gemael  
Herzoginn zu Braunschweig und. Lüneburg zo der  
Gott genedig see der Hochlöbligen Fürstinn.**

The inscription under the duke: —

**Anno Domini (MDLX) am (XXX) Tag (Julii) ist verschieden der  
Durchlechtig Hochgeborne Furst und Herr Herr ERICH Herzog  
zu Braunschweigk und Lunenburg Kay. Maj est. MAXIMILIANUS  
Hochloblicher Gedechtnus Getrewer Diener, dem Got  
genedig und barmherzig Sein wolt.**

The coat of arms and the shield, under the dutchess Elizabeth, are not filled up. This tomb contains, therefore, only the remains of the duke Erich and of the dutchess Catharine.

With regard to the words peregre tumulatus, it must be observed, that the duke died the 30th July, 1540, during the imperial diet at Hagenau, and that his remains were brought to Minden, a year and a month after his decease, on the 28th of September, 1541.

There has never been the least doubt that duke Erich was buried here. Doctor Justinus Groblerus, in Minden, preached the oratio funebris.

The inscription upon the plate of brass concludes with the words,—

**Anno Domini 'M.CCCCCXL. die XXX Julii, ELISABETHA transtulit  
et hoc dedit donu,**

Of the tomb of duke Frederick, who died at Minden, 1494, I cannot get the least notice or information. (Signed) FRIEDRICH WIEHEN, Pastor primarius. MUNDEN, 13th Feb. 1819.

## KONIGSBERG

We know very little of the lives of the three sons of Albert the Great, Conrad, Otho, and Luder, who are stated, in the genealogical tables of the house of Guelph, as having been knights of the ecclesiastical orders. There is likewise great doubt respecting the history of the sons of Albert the Fat, who entered those orders. But it appears now to be certain, that Luder, the fifteenth grandmaster of the Teutonic order, was not the son of Albert the Great, but the son of Albert the Fat, and brother of Albert, bishop of Halberstadt.

In the "Leben, Wandel and Thaten Alberti II. Bischoff's zu Halberstadt," auf. Guilliemi Budari, M. D., 1624, of which only the first volume was published, and which is now very rare, the copy, in the king's library at Hanover, has notes written by Leibnitz, (scriptum rarissimum.) In this book, p. 84, is given, from " Caspari Hennenbergeri Ertichensis: Erklärung der Preussischen grossen Land Taffeln," anno 1595, in folio, p. 285, the following extract: —

"Luder, Herzog von Braunschweig, ist anno 1331, zum 15 Hoemeister erwehlet worden, als ehr Trapprer unnd comp-thur, zu Christburg war. Ein grosse herrliche person, from, andechtig, mild, und die Gerechtigkeit liebhabende, der den Richtern hart verbot Geschenk zu nehmen, sondern umbsonst Recht zuhelffen, dann solches wehren sie pflichtig. Hielt seine Brüder zu Gottessdienst und Geistlichen Zucht, doch war er mild, die noht turfft ihnen zugeben, derhalben sic ihn auch lieb hatten und gehorsamb waren.

Er fing an die Thumbkirchen auff Pregelunda so nu Kneiphoff heist, zubawen, vom Ablass Gelde, so damals auff die dritte Stelle verlegt ward. Im capitel, als er erwahlet ward, da ward geordnet, dasz für und nach dem Hoemeister, sollten Herren und Knechte gehen, auch sollte der Hoemeister einen wehlen zum Compan, der Tag und Nacht auff ihn wachtet, und durch den Compan solte der Hoemeister mit den Leuten reden, so fur ihm zu thun hetten, auff dasz es ihne nicht ginge, wie Wenero von Urseln, und er erwehlet zum Compan Servatium, Graffen von Hennenberg, Dieser ist der erste Compan gewesen.

Dieser Hoemeister hat sich der Polen, so mit den Littawen einfielen, erwehren müssen, und hat gross Polen eingenommen, hiss gen Calisch, da viel Stedte und Schlösser gebawet, als Briszze, Conyni Calisch, Sytatz, Lanzitia, Spilenberg, Jungle-flawetz, das man 8 Comtures hinein satzte, Auch hat er Stolpe lassen einnehmen, und ein Comturampt da gemacht, daszman CHAP. III bisz zu Ruszdorffs zeiten innen gehabt. Hat regieret vier Fahr, Und als er sich schwach befunden, hat er sich am Freytag nach Ostern (1335) in die Kirche lassen führen, eine Messe lassen lesen, nach welcher er darin verschieden, Ist zu Königsberg in der Mawer des newen Thumbs im chor begraben, wie sein Berebnisz noch vorhanden ist.

“Zur Zeit Liideri, Hertzogen von Braunschweig, Hoemeisters, ist alda gewesen ein Richter des Ordens, fur dem ein Gerichthandbung ein wohihabender Burgers (zu Salfeld in Preussen) wider eine Witwe. Der Burger hatte ein schönes junges Weib, die vergunnet er dem Richter, seinen Willen mit ihr zuthu, auff dasz er die Sache, so er mit der Widwen hatte, nicht verlühre, die den auch lang vom Richter auffgezogen ward. Da aber der Richter der Bürgerin müde ward, langet er die Widwe umb ihre Tochter an, darn sie hatte auch eine schöne Tochter, so noch Jungfraw war, und wo sie das thun würde, wolte er ihr helffen, dasz sic das Urthel gewünne, Aber die Widwe sehlug es ihm abe, und saget. sic wolte dieber alle ihre Güter, als Gottes Hulde, und ihrer Tochter Ehre verlihren. Derhalben sich der Richter erzürnet, und sprach der Widwen das Urthel ab, und dem Burger zu. Disz klaget die Widwe ihren Freundschaftt, die klagtens weiter dem Hoemeister Lüdero, der fordert den Richter mid beyde Parten vor sich, und befindet, dasz de Widwen unrecht geschehen war, Der halben er ihr für ihren erlittenen Schaden des Burgers Güter die helffte zusprach, Liesz der Ehbrecherschen Bürgerin ein Zeichen auff der Backen brennen, und der Stadt verrocisen.

Den Burger, als einen Verrehter seines ehlichen Weibes Zucht Ehre, viertheilen. Den ungerechten Richter mit einem Pferde schleiffen, und zu Stücken reissen."

## NIENBURG, ANHALT GOTHEN

A very ancient but small town in the principality of Anhalt Göthen. The church, which belonged formerly to a very ancient convent, and is now called the Castle church, encloses the remains of Matilda, daughter of Magnus the Pious, duke of Brunswick, and consort of Bernhard the Third, prince of Anhalt. On the right of the choir, close to the entrance of the vestry, is a monument, on which the figures of prince Bernhard and his consort are cut in stone, with the following inscription: —

**M tria C anno quarter, deno simul octo,  
Dormiit in Christo, MOX BERNHARD' quoque testo,  
Comes BERNHARDUS, ovitutum florida nardus,  
In Anhalt Princeps, cujus obitum doluit plebs.  
Hac pia MECHTILDIS sculptura providet  
illis Anhaldidis.**

## CELLE

This town is most remarkable, in our history, as it has been CHAP. in. the regular burying place of the members of the new house of Brunswick-Luneburg, from Ernest the Confessor down to George-William. The ancient and very handsome parish church of Celle contains the sacred remains of many illustrious persons of this line of the family. The princely vault, in the choir of the church, has its entrance before the high altar, and runs under it. The high altar itself derives its greatest interest from the princely monuments which it contains.

The following illustrious persons of the house of Brunswick-Luneburg have found their rest in Celle: —

**1, Duke Frederick the Pious**, who died the 29th of March, 1478. According to some ancient writers, he was buried in the convent of the Franciscans, which he had founded himself, and in which he had lived many years, retired from the world, until the death of his sons, and the minority of his grandson, Henry, obliged him to take the government again upon himself. In Jacob Korn's manuscript it is said that Frederick had planned and ordered the building of this vault in the parish church. If this had been the case, most probably his own remains would have been deposited there : but as this was not the case, the first opinion is therefore the most probable. There are now no traces of the convent alluded to.

**2, Margaret, daughter of Frederick the Pious**, and wife of Ulrich, duke of Mecklenburg Stargard. It is said, that after her husband's death she came back to Celle, finished the building of the convent of Franciscans, which her father had begun, resided and died in it, and was also buried in it—See Pfeffinger *Historia de Br. Lun. Hause*, tom. ii. p. 38.

**3. Anne, wife of Otho the Magnanimous**, and daughter of John, count of Nassau Dillenburg, died 1514. After Otho's death she was married again to count Philip, of Katzenellbogen ; but having likewise lost her second husband, she came back to Celle; became one of the guardians of her son, Henry ; founded in the suburbs of the town the hospital of St. Anne, and died in it. It is said that she was buried in the parish church, in the choir : others say in Wienhausen. Her coffin is not in the vault of the church.—See *Steffens Auszug der Geschichte*, p. 394, and *Historische Abhandl.* p. 216.



4. **Ernest the Confessor**, who died 1547.

5. **Sophia, his consort**, who died 1541.

6. **Francis-Otho, their son**, who died April 29, 1559.

7. **Frederick, also their son**, died in consequence of the wounds which he had received in the battle of Silvershausen, on the 9th of July 1552 ; died 1553.

All historical records assert, and their epitaphs in the choir leave no doubt of the fact, that these four princely persons are deposited in the choir of the church, but their coffins are not in the ducal vault. It is therefore probable, that, before the building of the vault, their remains were deposited singly somewhere in the choir, or in the church; or that, for want of room, their coffins were taken out again and sunk in the vault itself, or somewhere in the church. There are not the least traces of any other ancient vaults, but it is very probable that the present one has been enlarged.

List of the Coffins, with their Inscriptions, which are deposited in the Ducal Vault, under the Choir of the Town Church in Celle, received from the Rev. Mr. Hoppenstaedt, Counsellor of the Consistory.

1. **That of William the Younger**, whose tomb is No. 6 in the list. On the upper plate of the copper coffin is the following inscription: —

**Der Durchlauchtiger Hochgeborner Fürst undt Her Her WILHELM der  
finger Hertzog zu Braunschweig undt Lüneburg ist den 20 Tag  
Augusti seliglich verstorben und den 20 September alhier christlich  
undt fürstlich beg raben els Seine Fürstlich Gnaden sieben  
undt funfzig Jar gelebet 33 Jar christlich undt wohl regieret  
und 31 Jar uber im Ehestande 7 Söhne undt 8 Döchter  
erzeuget undt hinder sich im Leben verlassen. hat.  
1692.**

2. **That of the dutchess Dorothea**, his consort. On the copper coffin is the following inscription:  
—

**Die Durchleuchtige Hochgeborne Furst und Frawe Fraw DOROTHEA  
geboren aus Koniglichem Stamme zu Dennemarck Herzogin zu:  
Braun. und Lüneburgk ist den 6 Januar zu Winsen an der.  
Luhe in Godt seliglich entschlafen undt den 19 Februar  
alhier christlich und Fürstlich begraben als J. F. G.  
LXX Jar 6 Monath und 6 Tage im fürstlichem  
Ehestande aber XXXI Jahr 10 Monath 8 Tage  
in Witwen Stande aber 25 Jahr christlich  
und furstlich löblich gelebet undt  
regieret der Almeihtige.  
1617.**

3. **That of princess Margaret**, daughter of the foregoing, widow of Joachim Casimir, duke of Saxe-Coburg. Inscription: —

**Die Durchleuchtige Hochgebome Fursten und Fraw Fraw MARGARETHA  
Herzogin zu Sachsen Gülich Cleve undt Berg geborne Herzogin zu  
Braunschweig undt Lüneburg Landgreffin in Turingen Marck  
greffin zu Meissen Greffin zu der Marck und Ravensberg**

Frau zu Ravenstein Witibe  
ist geboren auf der Fürstlichen Residenz Zelle am 5ten April Anno 1573  
auch daselbst Todes verblichen am 7 Augusti Anno 1643. und  
im selbigem Jar am 16 Novemb alhier mit christl. und  
fürstlich solenniteten beigesetzt nachdem F. G. F.  
auf dieser Welt 70 Jar IV Wochen 5 Tage im  
Ehstande fast 54 Jar in Withiben Stande  
10 Jar zugebracht. Hiob 2.. Abnz.  
ies unigs derbusniuzz.

4. That of duke Ernest, eldest son of William the Younger, with the following inscription: —

**Der Durchleuchtiger Hochgeborner Furst u. Her ERNST Herzog zu  
Brunschw. u. Lüneburg ist den 2. Tag Martii Selichlich verschieden  
und den 10. April alhier christlich und fürstlich begraben als  
S. F. G. 46. Jahr 2 Monat 2 Tage gelebet 14 Jahr  
christlich löblich und wohl regieret der  
Almehtige. 1611.**

5. That of duke Christian, second son of duke William, with the following inscription: —

**Der Hochwürdige Durchleuchtige Furst und Herr CHRISTIAN erwehlt  
Bischof des- Stiffts Minden Herzog zu Brauns. u. Lüneb. ist im  
Jahre 1566 d. 19 Nov. gebohren undt im Jahre 1633 zwischen  
den 7. undt 8. Novemb. 1 Uhr in der Nach selichlich  
entschlafen folgends dom 8. Januar des 1634 Jahrs  
alhier beggesebt worden nach dein S. F. G.  
dem Stifte Minden 34 und Jhren Erblanden  
22 Jahr 6 Monathe 23 Tage löblich  
regieret and 67 Jahr weniger "-  
52 Tage erlebet.**

6, That of duke Augustus, the third son. His, epitaph is as follows: —

**Der Hochwürdig Durchlauchtig land Hochgeborner Furste undt Herr  
Herr AUGUSTUS postulirter Bischoff des Stiftes Ratzeburg Herzog  
zu Brauns. u. Lüneburg ist im Jahr 1568 d. 19. Novemb.  
geboren undt im Jahr 1636 d. 1. Octob. zwischen 9. u. 10  
Uhr. Vormittages selichlich entschlafen folgends  
d. 6. Decemb. althier beygesetzt worden  
nachdem S. F. G. Dero Stiff  
Ratzeburg 26 und Jhre Erbfürstentumb u. Lande 3 Jahr  
löblich regieret u. 67 Jahr 10 Monath  
u. 12 Tage erlebet.**

7, That of duke Frederick, the fourth son. His epitaph, as inscribed on the copper coffin, is as follows: —

**Der Durchlauchtiger Hochwürdiger Hochgeborne Fürst undt Her Her  
FRIEDERICH Herzog zu Brauns. u. Limb. postulirter Coadjutor des  
Stiffts Ratzeburg erwolter Dombprobst des Ertzsiffts Bremen ist  
Anno 1574 d. 28 Aug. Morgens Zwischen 2 und 3 Uhren  
uff der Vestung Zell in diese Welt geboren und hernacher  
daselbsten Anno 1648. d. 10 Decemb. Nachniettags  
gegen 3 Uhr in Godt sanft und Seelig entschlafen  
undt den folgenden 30 January des jetzt laufenden**

**1649 Jars alhier begesetzt worden nachdem  
J. F. G. Jhre Erblande in das dregtzehende  
Jahr regieret und 74 Jar 3 Monat u.  
12 Dage erlebt haben.  
Godt wolle, &c.**

**8. That of duke Magnus**, his fifth son, born 1577, died 1632. On the coffin, made of copper, is the following inscription: —

**Der Durchlauchtiger Hechgeborner Furst undt Her Her MAGNUS Hertzog  
zu Br. undt Luneb. am 30 Augusti, Anno 1577, zu Zell geboren  
uudt 10 Febr. Anno 1632, daselbst gestorben undt allhie  
beigesetzt. Godt wolle S. F. G. an jenen grosen  
Tage eine frohliche Auferstehung vorleihen  
zum ewigen Leben.  
Symb. All mein Hoffnung zu Gott.**

**9. Duke George, his sixth son.** His epitaph, on a handsome coffin of copper, is as follows:—

**Der Durchlauchtiger Hochgeborner Fürste und Herr GEORG. Herzog zu  
Braunschweig u. Lüneburg, des Nieder sachsisehen Creises Generall,  
ist un Jahr. 1582, am 12 Februarii, zu zelle geboren, und  
im Jahr. 1641, d. 2 April, abendts 1 Viertel nach  
sieben Uhren zu Hildesheim in Christo seliglich  
entschlafen. Seines Alters 59 Jahr 1 Monath  
13 Tage. Hat regieret das Fürstenthumb  
Braunsch. Calenbergischen Theils  
5 Jahr 2 Monat und ist den  
16 May, 1643, allhier zu .  
Zelle mit gehorigen  
Ceremonien beigesetzt worden. Gott, &c.  
Symb. Auf Gott traue ich.**

**10. That of prince John**, the seventh son, born 1583 ; died 1628. The inscription on the coffin is as follows:—

**Der Durchlauchtig Hochgeborner Furst undt Herr Herr Johanse Herzog  
zu Brunschweichs unt Lüneburgg ist am 27 Novembris, Anno 1628,  
seliglich vorschieden und d. 14 Januarii, Anno 1629. alhier  
christlich und furstlich begraben als S. F. G. 45 Jar  
5 Monat 4 Tage gelebet. Der Almechtige!**

**11. That of dutchess Anne-Eleonora**, consort of duke George. Her epitaph is as follows : —

**Die Durchleuchtigste Fürstin u Fraw ANNA ELEONORA, Herzogin zu  
Braunsweig u Luneburg, geborne Landgrafin zu Hessen, Grafin zu Catzen  
Elnbogen, Dietz, Ziegenhain, u. Nidda Höchstliibluhen Angedenken  
ist ao. 1601, d. 30 Julii, Abendts zwischen 6 u. 7 Uhr zu Darmstadt  
geborn, Ao. 1617, d. 14 Decembr. Herrn Hertzog Georgen zu  
Braunschweig u Luneburg glorwurdigster Memoriae daselbst  
vermalet. Ao. 1642. d. 2 April verwittibt. Ao. 1659, d. 6 May  
zu Mittage urn 12 Uhr auf ihren Fürstlichen Durchl.  
Wittumbs fitz, zum Hertzberge in Gott dem Herrn  
Selig entschlafen and selbigen Jahrs d. 31  
Augusti mit Fürstlichen Leich Ceremonien**

**beigesetzt worden. Jhres Durehl. Alters  
57 Jahr 9 Monat 6 Tage geführten :  
Ehestandes 23 Jahr 3 Monat 20  
Tage u. Wittumbs 18 Jahr  
4 Wochen 4 Tage.**

**12, That of duke William**, the last duke of the line of Harburg; born 1564; died 1642\*.  
Inscriptions as follow:—

**Jehovæ ætemo, trino, et uni, semper sit laus et gloria in sæcula  
sæculorum. Amen.  
Filius OTTONIS, WILHELMUS parva pro pago,  
Viribus exhausta hic contumulata facit.  
Hoc sat erit, si quis cupiet TUA facta notare  
An Pius erga Deum fueras mentemque colebas,  
Haud fictum famam conservans semper honestam.  
Non timet mortem, qui vitam superat.  
Natus Ao. MDLXIV.XV. mensis Mart. circa horam quintam matutinam ;  
obiit terrenorum pert2esus ccelestium cupidus MDCXXXII.  
d. XX. Martii bora quarts matutina, eum vixisset  
annos LXXVIII. dies XIII. horns XXIII.  
Esse, fuisse, fore tria florida sunt sine flore  
Nam simul omne petit, quod fuit est et erit.  
Anno MDCXVII Epicedium hoc ipse sibi composuit istudque incidii  
loculo stanneo mandavit, cujus num anima procul dubio in manu  
Dei est, et non tangit eum torment= mortis. Sap. III.  
Veni, Jesu, veni, fac spew propagare tuorum.**

\* **The remains of duke George**, who died at Hildesheim on the 2nd of April, 1641, were conveyed to this ducal vault two years after his death, 16th May, 1643. The reason for this delay must have been important. It is certain that his remains, and those of duke William, of Harburg, were deposited here at the same time.

**13. That of duke Christian-Lewis.** Inscription in German:—

**Der Durchlechtigste Fürst mid Herr CHRISTIAN LUDEWIG Hertzog zu  
Braunschweig und Luneburg, des Niedersachsischen Creises Obristef 1st  
im Jahr 1622, d. 25 Februar. Abends Kurtz nach X Uhren zum  
Hertzberg gebohren und im Jahr 1665, d. 15 Mart Abends  
1 Viertel auf V. Uhr in Christo selig entschlafen. Seines  
Alters 43 Jahr 18 Tage; hat regieret das Furstenthum  
Kalenberg 8 Jahr 36 Wochen unde die Fürstenthümer  
Zell und Grubenhagen saint den Hoia und  
Diepholtz 16 Jahr 13 Wochen 5 Tage, und  
ist den 1 Nov. 1665, mit gehörigen  
Ceremonien beygesetzt worden.  
Gott wolle!**

**14. That of duke George-William**, last duke of Celle ; born 1624 ; died 1705. This is the most splendid and the handsomest of all the coffins, as well in respect of the metal, as of workmanship.  
Inscription: —

**Ser. GEORGIUS. GUILIELMUS, Dux Brunsuic. et Luneb. nat. anno  
MDCXXIV. XVI Jan. mort. MDCCV. XXVIII Aug.æt  
.LXXXI. wens. VII.**

On the emblematical decorations, which are very beautiful, is the following inscription: —

**Extincti non cessat amor  
Cinis æternos servabit honoree  
Stat fama superstes  
Nec morti gloria cedet  
Non demunt funera lucem  
Felices prmbuit umbras.**

**15. That of Sophia-Dorothea**, daughter of duke George-William ; born 1666 ; died 1726, in the castle of Ahlden. Without an inscription.

**16. That of Eleonore, dutchess D'Olbreuse**, consort of duke George-William, who married her in 1665. Without an inscription \*.

\* The two coffins, Nos. 15 and 16, are of tin, and were deposited here; the first in 1726, and the last in 1723. Besides these coffins, there is a box of tin, in which the heart of duke George-William is preserved. From many circumstances, it is evident that this ducal vault cannot be older than the time of William the Younger. His coffin is the oldest. Perhaps the vault was enlarged when the remains of duke Christian-Lewis were deposited. The coffins, Nos. 13, 14, 15, and 16, have trestles, which look newer than the others. And it is evident that some of the oldest coffins are not now in their first places, but have been moved into the corners, in order to make more room.

**1**

**8, and 19, Those of three infants of duke George-William.** They are of metal, without inscriptions.

**20, That of Caroline-Mathilda, queen of Denmark**, princess of England, and sister of. his majesty, George the Third. Inscription:—

**Mortale quod habuit  
hic deposuit  
CAROLINA MATHILDIS,  
Princeps Magnæ Britauniæ et Brunsvici Luneburgi,..  
Regina Daniae et Norvagiæ,  
Nata die XXII. Julii MDCCLI.  
Denata die X. Maii MDCCLXXV.**

**List of the Epitaphs and Monuments in the High Choir of the  
principal Church of Celle.**

Behind the altar, south east to east, is,

**1. The figure of Ernest the Confessor**, cut in stone, with the following inscription round it: —

**Anno a Virginis salutifero partu MDXLVI. Ætatis suæ XLIX. Die  
vero XI. Mensis Januarii in Deo pie obiit Illustrissimus  
Princeps ac Dominus, Dnus ERNESTUS Brunsuicensium  
Lüneburgensiumque Dux inclytus, cujus anima in  
Christo salvatore suo suavissime quiescit.**

At the feet:—

**Exigua ERNESTUS Dux hic requiescit in urea, Luneburgensis Fama  
decusque soli Aurea quo patriæ duce pax est reddita**

**nostræ et coepit Christi notior esse Fidis.**

**2. To his right is that of his consort Sophia, with the following inscription round it: —**

**Anno a Chro Salvatore nostro nato MDXLI, vero VIII Junii in  
Deo pie obdormivit illustrissima Dna Dna SOPHIA, HENRICI  
Megapoliensis Ducis Filia: ERNESTI, Brunsv.  
Luæburgensiumque Ducis, Honestissima  
Conjux, cujus anima suaviter in  
Chro quiescit.**

Below is written: —

**Hac tumba SOPHLÆ requiescit nobile corpus  
Quæ chars ERNEST' Principis uxor erat;  
Sponsaque iam Christi coelesti gaudet in aula  
Spernens præ veris ista caduca bonis.**

**3. To their right the figure of their eldest son, Francis-Otho, with the following inscription  
: —**

**Anno a Chro unico salvatore nostro nato MDLIX. Ætatis Die vero  
XXIX, mensis Aprilis vita pie defunctus est Illustriss.  
Princeps ac Dns Dns FRANCISCUS OTTO  
Brunsvic. Lunæburgensiumque Dux  
celeberrimus, cujus Anima  
in Deo suaviter quiescit.**

At his feet:—

**Hac etiam illustriss. FRANZ OTTO conditur urea  
At wens coelesti vivit in arce Dei  
Cara quid extinctum conjux, quid patria luges,  
Non moritur, vitæque benefunctus erat.**

**4. To his right stands his brother Frederick, killed in the battle of Silvershausen, with the  
following inscription: —**

**Anno a natali Jesu Christi, unci Redemptoris nri. MDLIII. Ætatis suæ  
XXI. et Mense altero die XX Julii ex hac mortali vita pie  
decessit Illustriss. Princeps ac Dns. Dns. FREDERICUS,  
Bruns. Lunæburgensiumque Dux inclytus cujus  
Anima pacifice in Chro. Salvatore quiescit.**

At his feet:—

**Hic etiam Frater posuit juvenilia membra  
FRIEDERICUS pacis nobile nomen habens,  
Qui tua dum sequitur, MAURICI, castro decorum  
Accipiens vulnus fortiter occubuit.**

On the north side:-

**5, Another figure of duke Ernest the Confessor, and his consort Sophia, both kneeling before  
a crucifix\*, with the following inscription under it: —**

**Illustriss. ac Dilectiss. suis Parentibus.  
Illustriss. princeps et Dnus. D. GUILIELMUS  
Junior, Dux. Bruns. et Lunæb. Filius,  
Hoc Monumentum Pietatis Ergo, F. F.  
Anno 1576.**

\* This epitaph, cut on marble, was inscribed by duke William the Younger, in the year 1576, to the memory of his illustrious parents.

Under the figure of the duke: —

**Illustrissimus Princeps ERNESTUS, Dux Bruns. et Luneb. HENRICI Filius,  
natus A. C. MCCCCXCVII. die- XXVII Junii. Cum apud avunculum  
FRIEDERICUM Saxoniae, Ducem et Electorem præclare educatus  
Witebergæ bonis artibus felicem operam navasset atque in Gallia  
in Regis FRANCISCI I. Aula ob eximias ingenii dotes ac  
summas virtutes magno in honore aliquot annoy vixisset ;  
Administrationem suæ ditionis suscepit et jam verse  
Religionis acerrimus vindex, quam optimus  
Reipub Gubernator, cum CAROLO Imperatori  
ANNO XXX, Augustæ, comitia celebranti,  
confessionem, quam Augustanam vocant, cum  
paucis aliis principibus ac civitatibus Imperii, obtulisset; sui que  
ducatfis ecclesias sinceræ religioni restituisset; tandem  
Anno Christi MDCXLVI. die Januarii XI.  
ex hac vita in æternam migravit, Anno ætatis 49.**

Under that of the dutchess Sophia:—

**Illustrissima Princeps SOPHIA nata illustrissimis parentibus D. HENRICO,  
Duce Megapolensi et D. URSULA, Filia D. JOHANNIS, Marchionis  
Brandenburgensium Imperil Romani Archi Camerarii et Electoris  
A. C. MDVII. In veræ pietatis et omnium virtutum studiis  
fideliter educata nupsit illustrissimo Principi ERNESTO,  
Duci Bruns. et Luneburg, Anno Christo MDXXVIII.  
in feriis pentecostes, cum quo veræ religioni  
addicta pie et honeste annos tredecim ætatem  
agens, tandem duodecim liberorum mater  
ex difficili partu in vera nominis divini  
invocatione, Anno Christi MDXLI.  
die Junii XVIII. in Christo  
suaviter obdormivit.  
1 Timoth.**

**Mulier saluabitur per filiorum generationem, si permanserit in Me  
et dilectione cum sobrietate.**

6, Not far from the altar is a figure of duke Augustus, third son of William, and bishop of Ratzeburg, with this inscription:

**Reverendissimus ac Serenissimus Princeps ac Dominus, Dominus  
Augustus postulatus Episcopus Ratzeburgensis Dux Brunsvic.  
et Luneburg. natus XXVIII Novemb. anno Christi MDLXVIII  
ex hac miseriarum valle 1 Octob. anno MDCXXXVI pie ac  
placide in coelestem patriam migravit, postquam vixisset  
annos LXVII menses undecim, dies tredecim.**

7, **The epitaphs of duke William**, youngest son of Ernest the Confessor, with his consort, Dorothea of Denmark, and their two eldest sons.

Under the statues of duke William and his consort: —

**Illustrissimus Princeps ac Dominus, Dominus WILHELMUS, dux Brunsvic. et Luæburg. ERNESTI Ducis, ex SOPHIA Megapolensi Filius ; natus anno Christi MDXXXVI. IV Julii, (defuncto Fratre FRANCISCO OTTONE anno MDLIX) Ducatum pacifice rexit annos XXXIII ecclesia et politia bene constitute.; uxorem duxit DOROTHEAM, CHRISTIANI III. Deniæ Regis Filiam, anno MDLXI. XII Octob. Quam viduam cum septem filiis, et octo filiabus relinquens pie obiit, anno MDXCII. XX Augusti, anno ætatis LVII mens. I. die XVI. hor XI.**

**DOROTHEA, CHRISTIANI III Danorum Regis et DOROTHEÆ SAXONIÆ inferioris Ducissæ Filia, FRIEDERICI II Regis soror. A. Christi MDXLVI. die XIX nata, WILHELMO Juniori Ducis Brunsvic. et Luneburg. anno salutis MDLXI die XII Octob. feliciter nupta ; illustrissimorum filiorum septem et filiarum octo mater, annis in conjugio XXXI, viduitate XXVI, menses VI, et totidem dies denata in arce Winsen VI Jan. anno MDCXVII et XIX Febr. ejusdem anni hic sepulta in spem lætæ resurrectionis conquiescit.**

8, **At the right, under Ernest the Younger:** —

**Illustrissimus Princeps ac Dominus, Dominus ERNESTUS Dux Brunsvic. et Luneburg. Ducis WILHELM! ex DOROTHEA, CHRISTIANI III Daniæ Regis filia, Outs : natus anno Christi redemptoris nostri MDLXIII ultimo die Decembris, defuncto patre anno MDXCII, gubernationem jure hæreditario suscepit, ac ducatum annos XIX pacifice, clementer et juste rexit; anno autem MDCXI. II die Martii intra horam III et V. vespertinam ex hisce mundi procellis ad æternam salutis partem appellens, Princeps veræ religionis, pietatis observantissimus, placide in Christo obdormivit. Vixit annos LXVI, menses II, dies II, horas VII.**

9. **At the left, under duke Christian :—**

**Reverendissimus ague Illustrissimus Princeps ac Dominus, Dominus CHRISTIANUS, WILHELMI Filius, electus Episcopus Mindens. Dux Brunsvic. et Luneburg. Natus anno Christi MD LXVI die XIX. Novemb. Postquam episcopatum Mindensem annos XXXIV hæreditarias autem provincias annos XXII et ultra summa cum pietatis et justitiæ laude rexisset, optimus Patriæ in Christo placide obdormivit VIII Novemb.**



**anno MDCXXXIII.  
Vixit annos LXVII. deductis XI diebus.**

On the south side:

**10. Duke Frederick**, fourth son of duke William, with the following inscription: —

**Æternæ Memoriae Serenissimi Principis FREDERICI, Ducis Brunsvic. Et  
Luneburg. patriæ patris, conservatoris et amplificatoris, qui natus V.  
Kalend Sept. clalclXXIV cum ditiones suas annos XII gubernasset,  
pietate Deum, justitia et amore subditos, beneficentiaque pauperes  
demerisset, die X. Decemb. anno  
ætat. suæ LXXIV.**

**11, A handsome monument of black marble, representing duke George**, sixth son of duke William; his consort, Anna-Eleonore; and their two sons, Christian-Lewis and George-William.

Under duke George: —

**Serenissimus Princeps. GEORGIUS, Brunsvicensium ac Luneburgensium  
Dux, cum ab ineunte ætate militiam exercuisset ; fatalibus Germaniæ  
bellis, implicitus labantem pene libertatem ac religionem auctam  
invicto animo et armis sustinuit, multis actis inclytus,  
veræque pietatis, fortitudinis, fidei, ac prudentiæ laude •  
posteritate memorandus, vita decessit,  
d. IX. April. MDCCXLI.**

Under the dutchess Anne-Eleonora: —

**Serenissima Princeps ANNA ELEONORA, LUDOVICI, Hassiæ Landgray. filia,  
GEORGII Bruns. uxor, pietate in Deum, in maritum fide, clementii in  
inferiores nemini comparanda, obiit anno MDCLIX. VI. Maii.**

To the right, under duke Christian-Lewis\*: —

**Serenissimus Princeps CHRISTIANUS LUDOVICUS, Dux Brunsvic. ac  
Luneburg. etc. GEORGII filius, natus anno MDCXXII. die XXV  
Febr. Circuli inferioris Saxoniae Dux generalis. Regimen ducatus  
'Hannoverani anno MDCXLI, Cellensis anno MDCXLVIII,  
accessit. Princeps magnanimus, et heroicis virtutibus pace  
et bello inclytus, pie obiit die XV Martii, ætatis suæ  
anno XLIV, anno Christi MDCLXV, cujus  
animæ æternum bene fit.**

As his widow, Dorothea, daughter of duke Philip, of Holstein-Glucksberg, married again, 1665, Frederick-William, elector of Brandenburg, her place by the side of duke Christian-Lewis is not filled up.

To the left, under duke George-William: —

**Serenissimus Princeps GEORGIUS WILHELMUS, Bruns. et Luneb. Dux.  
Natus XVI Jan. MDCXXIV, celebratis ubique virtutibus, justitia,  
prudentia, fortitudine, constantia, beneficentia, comitate, dementia,  
Buis exteris hostibusque ipsis commendatus Princeps, æterna  
vita ut laude dignus, suscepit regimen Hannover. MDCXLIX.**

**Cellens, MD L XV. Obiit XXVIII Aug. MD CCV.  
ætatis LX X XII, subditis patrite, sociis, ingens  
sui desiderium, illustre posteritali  
exemplum relinquens.**

## **WIEN HAUSEN**

**An Account, transmitted by the Rev. Mr. Baring, of Sepulchral Monuments in the  
Church of the Convent of Wienhausen.**

According to the chronicle of our convent, several members of the illustrious house of Brunswick-Luneburg have found their places of rest in the church of Wienhausen.

**1, St. Agnes, of Landsberg**, second consort of Henry the Long, Henry the Lion's eldest son. She founded the convent of Wienhausen and Isenhagen. The chronicle of Isenhagen says, that she is buried at Wienhausen, before the altar, in a hanging coffin. She died 1266, aged eighty years. There is at present to be seen, four feet from the altar, an antique female figure, cut in stone, but much worn out by the walking on it. The dress and the crossing of the arms can be distinguished, but no inscription. The common report is, that this is the holy Agnes.

**2, Duke Lewis, son of Magnus Pius**, died here 1358; and was also buried here ; but his tomb cannot be found. Upon the choir, to the right of the stone of Agnes, is another large stone, upon which are cut two figures, a male and a female, with four shields at their feet ; but the whole inscription is illegible, except near the female figure the letters CRHI, which mean ,probably in the year of Christ.

**3, To the right, near the altar**, I saw a place covered with boards. The boards run under the pews. I had both removed ; and when the sand was taken away, we found a beautiful tombstone. The whole is well preserved, except that the stone has a rent from head to foot. The stone is seven feet long and four feet wide. The duke is half armed; in the right hand he has a battle-axe, and the left lies on his sword. On the right side are three coats of arms, with the horse on two of them. Under this is the following inscription: —

**Anno a Christo Salvatore nostro nato MDXXXII, Februarii die XIX,  
qui fuit dies Martis post reminiscere, pie in Christo obiit  
HENRICUS, Brunsv. et Luneb. Dux, OTHONIS filius,  
anni ætatis LXVI.**

Our chronicle says that he was, when on a hunting party, taken ill at Bockelscamp, half a mile from hence, and brought to the provost's mansion here, where he died.

Our chronicle mentions further, that Matilda, daughter of John of Luneburg, and consort of Henry of the Wends, died and was buried here.

It also mentions a princess Elizabeth, whose grandmother, Anne of Nassau, and father, Henry of Brunswick, wished her to become a nun, and sent her for that purpose to Weinhausen to be educated. It is said that she became afterwards a very pious nun. Of her death and burial place no account is given; but there is no doubt that she rests here; and also most probably her grandmother, who died 1518.

A princess Apollonia, whom her brothers, the dukes Ernest and Francis, took from the convent at the time of the reformation, died, most probably unmarried, at Celle.

## **ISENHAGEN**

**Extract of a Letter from the Rev. Mr. Biermann of Isenhagen.**

“With the greatest care and diligence I have searched in the church, in the convent, and in the vaults. I have examined the churchyard, the tombstones, and the inscriptions, and have also looked over the ancient papers in the archives of the convent; but I am sorry to say that I did not find the smallest notice on the subject of the princes of Brunswick. There are only a few tombstones and inscriptions here, and the documents are very defective. The probable reason for this is, that at the time of the reformation the abbess of the convent, not inclined to turn a Lutheran, clandestinely absconded, and took with her all the ancient records and papers of the convent. If it could be found out what convent received her afterwards, most important documents might be discovered.”

## UELZEN

### Account of the Rev. Mr. Bornemann, Archdeacon at Uelzen

The town of Uelzen is poor in respect of monuments of antiquity. Those of which it perhaps was possessed, were destroyed by the great conflagration in the year 1646; by which also a part of the town church was burnt down. Of the ancestors of our royal family, the duke Ernest, of Brunswick-Luneburg, the great and active promoter of the reformation, was born here, the 26th of June, 1497. His sister, the princess Apollonia, born in the year 1499, came from the convent of Wienhausen to this place; resided here constantly; died the 31st of August, 1571, at the age of seventy-two years; and was deposited in the sepulchral vault, under the high altar of the St. Maria, our town church. This vault fell down the 27th of January, 1696, and could not be repaired again. A plain stone exists, six feet long and three feet wide, with the figure of a nun, folding her hands, and with the following inscription round it:—

**Anno Domini 1571, d. 31 August, starb Frcichen APPOLONIA, geborne Hertegin von Brunswick und Luneborch.**

Fixed in the wall, not far from the eastern entrance of the church, there is a notice of some charitable institutions which bear her name; the only monument that preserves the memory of the charitable life of this pious princess.

## OBERNKIRCHEN

### Extract of a Letter from the Rev. Mr. Kahler, at Obernkirchen.

"On looking into Spangenberg's Chronicle, I found the following notice:—

**"Conradus Borchdengus shreibt, alss F. Mechtild Mutter Frau Elisabeth gebohren Graffin von Hohnstein erfahren, dass ihre Tochter gestorben, habe sie das Kindlein so Otto genandt worden zu sich gen Stadthagen holen Lassen da es aber nach 8 Jahren auch gestorben und zu Obernkirchen in Creuzgang unter einem schmalen steine begraben worden."**

I therefore went with some people to the crossway of the church, and examined every stone under which the child could have been deposited; but found no vestige of a date or an inscription. I likewise searched in our church, where, in ancient times, many persons of distinction have been buried under tombstones; but met neither with a monument, nor with an inscription of the tenor alluded to.

## STADTHAGEN

### Letter of the Rev. Mr. Dassel of Stadthagen.

In order to fulfil the commands of his royal highness the duke of Clarence as much as it is in my power, I transmit to you two small pamphlets, in which are recorded some historical facts concerning the noble dutchess Elizabeth-Ursula; and I add to them two Latin inscriptions; of

which one is to be found in our princely mausoleum, and the other on a monument erected by the said Ursula, to the memory of her noble consort, Otho the Fourth.

Extract from the Rev. Mr. Dassel's *Historische Beschreibung der St. Martini Kirche zu Stadthagen*.

"A sublime and noble monument stands to the left of the altar. It forms an arch, and is sixteen feet wide. Arent Robin made it of a kind of stone found in the country. The many fields in the coats of arms, the emblematical representation from the life of our Saviour, and the many other ornaments, evince a great diligence and extraordinary precaution in working a sandstone. A cornice rests upon four columns, between which are, in three separate arches, the figures of Otho and his two consorts in full length, cut out of stone.

"Otho had two consorts; of whom that to his right was Maria, daughter of duke Barnim, of Pommerania; and the second Elizabeth-Ursula, daughter of duke Ernest, of Luneburg, the foundress of this monument. The latter distinguished herself by an exalted improvement of her mind. She did a great deal of good to the poor, and particularly to the widows and orphans of the town. She superintended the education of the females, which was at that time most miserably neglected. She bore the greatest love to her husband, and esteemed him in particular for the pleasure which he gave her by embracing and introducing the reformation. At his death, which was occasioned by the infection of a malignant complaint received on a journey at Dulmen, she was inconsolable; and her only delight was in laying down the plan for the erection of the monument above-mentioned, and she had begun to execute it. The remains of the count, and those of his two consorts, rest in the vault of the mausoleum. This mausoleum was founded by prince Ernest; the building was begun 1620, and finished in the third year after his death, by his consort Heidewig, a princess of Hesse-Cassel."

Elizabeth-Ursula died the 3d September, 1586, at Detmold, and was buried in the St. Martini church at Stadthagen.

#### **Sepulchral Inacription of ELIZABETH-URSULA**

**B. M. S.  
idem ille  
ad  
genitricem illustrissimam  
ELISABETHAM URSULAM,  
ERN ESTI,  
Ducis Brunsvicensis et  
Luneburgensis,  
filiam,  
inter ævi exempla  
memorabilis processit,  
adfectus  
gandoquidem  
evitati ante annos,  
corporis  
novo concinnatæ  
sarcophago  
reliquiæ,  
huic quoque conditorio  
pientissimo, id ita  
in vivis  
cavente fillo,  
religiosa illatæ sunt**

**obsequela.  
Ivit ad beatos a. LXXXVI.**

**Inscription on the Statue of ELIZABETH-URSULA.**

**Pulcra quidem hæc statua et matron illustris imago est, Pulcra oculos, formosa genas digitosque tenellos; Sed quæ viva memor mortis sibi talia condi URSULA mandavit, longe formosior est illis. Omina sunt mota hic, motuque hic et sensibus orba, Illi autem pulcro wens est in corpore longe Pulcrior, est sermo mentis pulcerrimus index, Est pietas grege castarum comitata sororum; Ergo illam vitam potius quam flebile marmor Ut liceat spectare omnes uno ore precemur.**

**LUNEBURG**

**Translation of the Rev. Mr. CRONE'S Account of the Burying Places and Sepulchral Monuments of Persons of the most illustrious House of the Guelphs, and other princely Families related to them, in the Church of the Convent St. Michael, at Luneburg.**

This church was first built upon the hill on the western side of the town called Kalkberg. The building of it, with that of the convent, was finished by Hermann Billung, in the year 955 : but the work must have been done very slightly; for, after the lapse of a century, they were obliged to pull it down, and to build a new church, which was finished in the year 1055. This was likewise, after a few hundred years, in such a state, that Otho the .Second, or the Severe, had it pulled down, and a new one built, which was consecrated 1305. So it remained till 1371, when the convent on the Kalkberg was entirely given up. This church was therefore rebuilt three times on the same spot.

In this, called St. Michael's church on the Kalkberg, were deposited, of the Billung family:-

- 1. Hermann Billung**, who died 973.
- 2. Hildegard, his consort.** Both in the centre of the church.
- 3. Bernhard, or Brenno** the First, duke, Billung's son, who died 9th February, 1011. In a vault.
- 4. Lothaire, or Luder**, his brother, who died 26th Feb. 1011. At the side of his brother.
- 5. Ditmar, Bernhard** the First's son, who died 1048.
- 6. Bernhard, or Brenno the Second**, duke, Bernhard the First's son, who died 1059. Before the altar of the holy cross.
- 7. Ordulph, (Otho, or Rudolph,)** duke Bernhard the Second's son, who died 1071. In the centre of the church, at the side of Billung.
- 8. Wulfhilda, duke Ordulph's consort.** At the side of her husband.
- 9. Herman, Bernhard the Second's son**, who died 1086.
- 10. Magnus, duke, Ordulph's son**, who died 1106. In the centre of the church.

There were also buried in this church, but in a place distant from the former, two foreign princes : -

1, Henry, king of the Wends, who died 1126; 2, Prebislaus, prince of Mecklenburg, who died 1181.

Of the illustrious family of Henry the Lion:—

Henry, his son, by Clementia, who died young, 1167. Before the altar of the holy cross.

William, youngest son of Henry the Lion, built a new vault, which remained perfect even when the church was rebuilt, at the end of the 13th century. This family vault, in which William himself and all the members of his family were deposited, until the church was built on another spot, was called after him William's Vault, and decorated on every 12th of December, the day of his death. In this vault were deposited:—

1. **William, Henry** the Lion's son, who died 1213.
  2. **Helena**, his consort.
  3. **Otho the Infant**, William's son, who died 1252.
  4. **Matilda, Otho's** consort, who died 1261.
  5. **John, Otho's son**, who died 1276, or 1277.
  6. **Luitgard**, John's consort.
  7. **Otho the Second**, or the Severe, John's son, who died 1330.
  8. **Matilda, Otho** the Second's consort, who died 1319.
  9. **Otho the Third**, Otho the Second's son, who died 1353.
  10. **Matilda**, his consort, who died 1356.
  11. **William**, Otho the Second's son, who died 1367.
  - 12., **Hedwig**, who died 1334, }
  13. **Maria**, . }
  14. **Sophia**, who died 1362, }
- } William's consorts

Of the cotemporary sepulchral monuments of these princely persons, we know only, that over the tombs of Bernhard, (Brenno,) and Lothaire, (Luder,) in the subterraneous church, or the vault, the following inscription was to be seen: —

**Omne, quod hoc supera vivam dinoscitur aura.  
Vivere dum properat jamjam nihil esse laborat.  
Quod probat hic tumulus. qui claudit flebile funus.  
Eheu BERNHARDI! quem plangent climate mundi.  
Quorsum vertuntur. que nocte dieque moventur.  
Dum vixit vita. dux perdius extitit ista.  
Ex atavis clarus ! sed clarior actibus ejus.  
Nunc cinis et pulvis 1 quo se caro deputat  
In quavis Februi ; persolvens debita morti.  
Idibus unde venit mox spiritus astra subirit.**

**Psychen Christe sui ; Celi fac arce locari.  
Aspice mortalis ; Sumtus de pulvere pulvis.  
Quos ibi principium! revectoros federe nostrum.  
Hoc locus iste notat. qui fratrum pignora servat.  
Qui teget hos dominos. sub parvo cespite clausos.  
Hic quoque Luiderus. nam cernis nomen alius.  
Gloria gentis erat. dum flatus came urgebat.  
Fratris prefectus virtutum calle secutus.  
Sed superesse viri populo solertia tanti  
Mors breviter sivit. que nulli parcere novit.  
Dum mors bis binos. renovasset sorte Kalendas.  
Deposuit Carmen. cui prmsta Christi quietem.**

When this monument was afterwards renewed, they added the following verses: —

**Hic fratrum numero memorantur nomina sacro,  
Rite ferunt domino. qui laudes quoque grates  
Promti servitio desudant Archiministro.  
Angelici proceres venerantur quem simul omnes,  
Hoc HERMAN templum cui vovit sedque locavit.  
Natus ubique bonus dux pollens atque triumphis.  
Huic erat in voto monachorum quo feret ordo.  
His servans regale Benedicti scripta magistri.  
Sed raptus mundo complenda reliquerat almo.  
BERNHARDO Duci claro virtute paterna.  
Ha det secus ac jussus. qui cuncta peregerat actu,  
Abbatum statuens Luidricum nomine dignum.  
Qui regeret monachos semper pietate magistra  
Scribitur imprimis BERNHARDI nobile nomen.  
Conjugis inde piæ. natorum et indolis altæ.  
Quique locum nobis meruerant namque sequantur  
Corpore quos mundus presentee denique servat  
Ast memorandorum merito post scribetur ordo  
Ipse pater Pius precedit in ordine frater.  
Dux HERMAN paritor transuexa familia celo  
Et quoscunque facit socialis gratia carol  
Virentes pietate tua, to Christe gubernata.  
Defunctis veniam clemens concede benignam.**

To the memory of William, the son of Henry the Lion, (fifteen or twenty years after his death,) the abbot John, (who presided over the convent from the year 1225 to 1239,) had the following verses inscribed over his grave:-

**ORDULPHUS dux et dominus nostræ regionis Cunctos genericis fertur precellere donis.  
Attavus iste fuit. FRIEDERICI suscipientis Imperii sceptrum virtutum robur habentis.  
Huic ex Ungheria. conjux erat alma SOPHIA, Nata probi regis. divine nuncia legis. Ex illa  
magnum genuisse ducem memoratum Qui dicto magnus. simulet probitate probates. Hic  
patri matrique sum. Conjunctus in into Servatur tumulo, sint fiamina reddita Christo, Qui  
sanctus salvat animas dignetur et illas Salvari. tormentorum pellende favillas. 0 plange  
virum Saxonia. corrige mortem Quæ cunctis vita. finem dedit et sibi rite Maribus iste bonis.  
nomen roburque leonis. HENRICUS gessit dux. adversosque repressit. Ecclesiam fovit.  
terris pacem dare novit. Sargus erat multum. juris servans bene cultum. Tres genuit natos  
omni virtute probatos. HEINRICUS primus fuit; OTTO secundus ; et imos WILHELMUS.  
scimus quia vix tales reperimus. Unus apud Rhenum comes in Stadio dominator, Alter erat  
fibs imperii Brunswic. habitator, Tertius in Luneborg. dux vitas tempore fixit. Came**

**quidem crassus. sed mente pius bene vixit. Contentus propriis fuit. Stant rapiens aliena Uxor ei nata. Danorum regis HELENA. Ex hac OTTONEM fortem generasse Leonem Scribitur. invictum licet feritate relictum. Bello templatus. captus fuit et spoliatus. Sed cunctis tandem sortem reddebat eandem. Strenuus et dignus. actu vultuque benignus. Facts parens vidua sub multo tempore luxit. Mortem WILLEHELMI. ne sponsum postea duxit. Vermibus eaca datum. paret hic corpus tumulatum. O, quod dominum gratum. sit spirit. soriatum. Si quod peccatum fecit. cedat at nihilatum. Cujus Christe statum. præsta sine fine beatum, Pacis solamen. ferat in celestibus. Amen;**

**Hos CRAHTO versus abbate JOHANNE petente  
Composuit. Sancti Michaelis claustrum regente.**

These inscriptions, in the vulgar Latin, and with the orthography and inter-punctuation peculiar to those times, were most probably written only on parchment, and hung up near the grave. The originals were therefore lost very soon ; and we should know nothing of them, if they were not preserved in an old chronicle of the convent, written in the 13th century.

More durable was the monument which was erected to the memory of duke Otho the Second, or the Severe, and Matilda, his consort, who died 1330 and 1319.

The principal parts of it undoubtedly were the two plates of brass which are still in existence. The plate belonging to the monument of duke Otho is six feet high, three feet wide, and half an inch thick. On it is a figure, nearly in full length, which represents the duke in the attire in which princes used to appear in those times. The face, which is a front view, is not' done well. The hair is combed neatly, and. curls at the end. The light wreath, which the figure has round its head, is rather well done. In the right hand is a sword, resting on the ground ; in the left a shield, with the lion, and covered with hearts. In the border of the plate, which is about two inches and a half thick, is the following inscription:—

Top

**Anno Domini MCCCXXX.**

Left side

**Quinto Nonas Aprilis, in secunda feria post. diem Pascha. obiit serenu.**

Foot,

**—a et pacificus princeps.**

Right side,

**Dominus OrTo, Dux de Brunswich et Luneborch, requiescat in pace.**

It is written in the old Gothic characters ; or, as we call them, monks' letters. The plate is cast metal.

The plate which belonged to the monument of the dutchess Matilda is, in respect of materials, length, and workmanship, exactly the same as that of the duke. The figure, in the dress of the princesses of those times, has a crown on its head, a cap in her right hand, and a shield in her left. This shield is like the former, but much smaller, and surrounded with peacocks' feathers. From the shield, or coat of arms, falls a ribbon to the ground, with the words:—

**Soror LodowicI imperatoris.**



In the border of the plate is the following inscription, likewise in Gothic characters:—

Top,

**Anno Dni. Millesimo.**

Left,

**Trecentesimo. decimo. mono. in vigilia Palmarum.  
Dna. ME-**

Foot,

**CHTILDIS. DUCIS**

Right,

**sa. de. Brunswich. et. Luneborg. cujus anima. requiescat. in pace. Amen.**

These monuments were undoubtedly erected soon after the death of this illustrious couple. Also, to the memory of the princely persons who were buried in St. Michael's church after duke Otho, sepulchral inscriptions were made; but the originals are lost. The chronicle of the convent has preserved the following: —

**Anno de mundo priit MC ter L que secundo  
Inclitus Otto, die magni. vas iste SOPHIE  
Cut conjux junta MECHTILDIS honore percincta  
Sexto defuncta post hoc annalia cuncta  
Luce Bonifacii quo corpore sit dato pace.**

**Christe SOPHIA pia da matre precante MARIA  
Ut hex scripta trig sint insita nomina diva  
In ierarchia HEDEWIC et MARIA SOPHIA  
Obiit An. Dn. MCCCLXII.**

**M. trecenteno sexageno que noveno  
Lux sacra dementia perit et Dux gloria gentis  
WILHELMUS quintus Brunawic Luneborg cyliarcha  
Hic soliatum virtutum nobilis arca.**

It cannot be ascertained on what part of the hill the church stood. The buildings of the church, the convent, and the castle, which must have been very extensive, as the princes often resided here, were most probably built close to one another. If, therefore, old walls are found, no one can say to which of the different buildings they belonged. During the destruction of the rostry hill, a staircase, going down very deep, was discovered ; and as this work is still going on, we may expect further discoveries.

It seems as if the convent and church had suffered a great deal CHAP. III. during the siege and reduction of the Kalkberg, in the year 1371; for the service in the church ceased, the monks went to the neighbouring convent Lune; and it was resolved to demolish the convent, and to build a new one in the town of Luneburg. Till these new buildings were finished, the coffins of those princes buried in the old church were, ad interim, deposited in St. Cyriacus' church, which was situated to the north-east, at the foot of the Kalkberg. In this church was a ducal chapel, (Coepella Omnium Sanctorum), also called "Kaldaunen Capelle," in which most probably the intestines of those which were deposited on the Kalkberg were interred.

On St. Vitus's day, in the year 1371, the two Saxon dukes, Albert and Wenzel, accompanied by the mayor and corporation of Luneburg, and by great crowds of people, had the coffins and dead bodies removed from the Kalkberg, and deposited in the Cyriacus church. There is no certain account how many were brought down, and in what state. It is very probable that only those of William's vault were deposited in Cyriacus church.

Soon after the building of the convent was finished on the spot where it now stands, and the monks had again taken possession of it, the removal of the coffins, &c. from the Cyriacus church to the vaults of the new St. Michael's church took place; but the year is uncertain. In the present church of St. Michael are deposited the following princely remains: —

1. Those which were brought down from the Kalkberg to the Cyriacus church. How many, and in what state, is unknown.

## **II. Of the Saxon family:**

- 1. Albert, duke of Saxony, who died 1385.**
- 2. Wenzelaws, duke of Saxe-Lausburg, who died 1388, (is uncertain).**
- 3. Catharine of Anhalt, duke Albert's consort, who died 1390.**

## **III. Of the house of the Guelphs:**

- 1. Agnes, dowager of duke William.**

The remains of the princes mentioned under No. II., and those of the dutchess Agnes, are, together with those of No. I., deposited in one vault.

- 2. Bernhard, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, who died 1434.**
- 3. Margaret, his consort.**
- 4. Otho, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, who died 1446.**
- 5. Bernhard, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, grandson of Bernhard, who died 1464.**
- 6. Otho, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, who died 1471.**
- 7. A young prince of another family; Henry, son of the count Henry the Fourth, of Under-Gratz.**

The remains of persons mentioned under 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7, have a separate vault, close to the first, on the south side of it, in the nave of the church, near to the present principal entrance.

The following monuments were erected in the new church of St. Michael: —

Those above-mentioned old monuments of Otho the Severe, and his dutchess, Matilda. The two plates, which are already described, were put upon a high pedestal of wood, in the shape of a large box ; the sides of which contained portraits of other princely persons ; particularly of the following:

- 1. William, with a ball in his hand.**

2. Otho the First.

3. John.

4. Otho the Third.

5. William. Both with documents in their hands.

6. Albert, with a cup

There is a very good representation of this monument in the *Origins Guelficwæ* tom. iv. p. 77. It is very probable that the monument of Otho and Matilda, in the old church of the Kalkberg, consisted only of the two plates; and that all the other additions were made after the building of the new church. Even the small brass plates at the heads of the two princely persons, with the inscription, "**Hæc est generalis sepulture illustrium principunducum necnon et, ducissarum de Brunswic et Luneburg,**" appear to be the work of a later period.

In the year 1556, the abbot Eberhard de Holle had erected another monument in memory of D. Herman Billung, and of all the abbots before him, and also of himself. This monument, consisting of a wooden table, six feet high, and eighteen feet long, stood, till the repairing of the church, in the year 1792, in the wall on the right hand of the chief entrance of the church. On this are the following inscriptions: —

On the top of it,

**Im yar unses Heren 971 stifte HERMAN BILLINCK nach dem he von  
Keiser OttE dem ersten mith dem Furstendom Sassen unde  
Luneburg beleneth dith Kloster up dem Kalckbarch an  
dem Stathe Luneborch belegen unde wart anno 1371  
dut Slot und Closter gewiinnen unde netter  
gezetten und wardt dut Closter 1373 alhir gestifted.**

To the right stands a figure, representing Herman Billung; near to it the words:—

**Epithaphium HERMANNI BILINGE Hertogen tho Sassen unde Liineborch, Fundatoris  
disses Closters.**

And under this the words:—

**HERMAN BILINGK bin ick genanth  
In dem Romischen Rike wol bekanth  
Ein Eddelman van Stibbeshorn  
Was van stichten stammen geboren  
Kunst Doeget Rechticect mick bracht  
Dat Kayser OTTHO mick thorn fürsten macht  
Do ick nhu erhaven tho einen Heren  
Do stifte ick Got unde dem Adel tho Eren  
Und becwede dit Kloster S. Michael vorwar  
Dar beneven Luneborch dat Sloeth alder  
Was tuchtig strenge in aller Thaeth  
OttHE de Groethe mi darumb begnad.**

To the left are the names and arms of thirty-five abbots: the last of them is,—

**Eberhard van Holle de 35 abt. Start 1586.**

Below are the words:--

**Als de Erwiirdige Heer Herbordt van Holle loflicher and seliger  
Gedechnisse thorn abbot creoren het he also forst de reinen  
lehen des heiligen Evangely angenommen unde hette de  
siilwigen beaten dichleik bekendt beth in sin ende dar  
by una Godt gnedichlick wolde er holden. Amen.**

The following account of the alterations which took place in the interior of the church, between the years 1792 and 1794, is taken principally from the "Annalen der Braunschweig-Lüneburgisch, Churlande, 7ten Jahrgang, 1793, 2ten Stuck," p. 177, seq., and from the account given by an old mason, who was employed in that work.

At first the above-mentioned monument of Otho was removed. According to the account of this old man, it was done during the night, by Mr. Meissner, who directed the whole work, and by the people whom he had brought with him from abroad. It is not known if any thing remarkable was found under the plates, or in the large pedestal. The two brass plates, with the two figures ; the small plate, with the inscription, "**Hæc est generalis, &c.,**" and the names Marcus and Johannes ; likewise the boards, with the statues of six dukes and six dutchesses, and those with the shields and arms, stand at present in a saloon behind the altar; but the plates, with the ornaments, are missing. The upper plate, with the inscription, is broken, in two places. The plate with the figure of the duke is also broken and injured ; so that in the inscription, in the word.

Princeps, the letters EPS, and in the word Dominus, the letters DOMIN are lost. In the same saloon is the table of Herman Billung and the thirty-five abbots. This saloon is never used for the service of the church, and can only be entered from the convent, which is generally locked. Where the monument and table formerly stood is not marked ; and likewise nothing can be observed in order to point out the places where vaults have been, except a stone with a stroke, in the form of a cross\*.

\* See the above-mentioned Annals of Brunswick-Luneburg.

## **WITTENBERG**

### **Account by the Rev. Mr. D. Nitzsch**

The convent of Franciscans at Wittenberg, under the altar choir of which the electors of Saxony, with their consorts and children, from Albert the First to Rudolph the Third, found their rest, was in the Scbmalcaldian war so totally altered, that since that time an inspection of the princely sepulchral monuments has been impossible. But at the time when such alterations were in view, all the inscriptions were collected and preserved in different ways. For instance, Andreas Sennert,

1678, in fiis Athens Wittenbergenses, has published twenty of these inscriptions ; among which that of Helena, the foundress of the above-mentioned convent, is the first, as follows:—

**HELENA, Ducissa Saxon. Elect. Ux. anno MCCLXXIII. 8 Sept. obiit  
Domina. HELENA, conjunx ALBERTI I. Ducis Saxoni  
ac Electoris, filia Ducis OTTONIS de Brunsvic.  
fundatrix hujus coenobii.  
Wittenb. 20 Sept. 1819**

## **SCHARNEBECK**

### **Extract of a Letter from the Rev. Mr. ILLING, of Scharnebeck.**

"In regard to the burying place of the dutchess Magdalene, consort of Frederick the Pious, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, who, according to historical records, died and was buried in the year 1453, at Scharnebeck, I have to observe as follows:—

"In the archives of the parish there is a book written by the former ministers of this church, which bears the title, "Nachtichtgebendes Denkbuch für die Kirche mit Pfarre zu Scharnebeck, &c. von Zeit zu Zeiten fortgesetzt und erstesmahl eingerichtet von Friedrich Ernst Strauss, Pastore Anno 1686." In the third part, containing, "Historisches Verzeichniss der Denkwürdigkeiten in dieser Pfarre vorgefallenen Sachen, so weft dieselbe der Geistlichkeit angehen." At p. 136, sec. v. The following notice, anno 1463: "There is here, in the choir of this church, preserved and built round, a princely tomb, in which is deposited Magdalene, a dutchess of Brunswick and Luneburg. "The same remark, in the same words, is recorded in the *Amts Lagerbuche*, of the year 1666, p. 3.

"Now the question is, where to find in our church the proper burying place of the said dutchess. But here we meet with great difficulty, for the former large church, probably the convent church, was demolished ; and a new one, which was built in the year 1723, by the command of his majesty king George the First, and consecrated at Witsuntide, 1724, is that which exists. Neither can it be ascertained that the new church is built on the spot of the old one, though an old tower with shell stairs, on which the church leans, appears to be of great antiquity ; nor can we find, in or outside the church, a monument which marks the burying place in question. The only thing I remarked at the present search is, that there is before the altar a stone twelve feet long and six feet wide, with regard to which an alteration must have taken place, as it has in the middle a rent, which is closed again by a hard mortar. Not the least trace of an inscription is to be seen on it. This is, in my opinion, the only place in the church where, by proper digging, some discoveries might be made."

## HERZBERG

### Mémoire du. Grand Baillif LUEDER, a Herzberg.

D'après les notices recueillis sur, l'ancienne histoire de ce château, j'en peux faire remarquer ce qui suit.

1486, Le duc Albrecht III. mourut en ce château, et fut déposé b. Osterode.

1518, Mourut et fut enseveli ici le fils du duc Philip, né an 1509. Sa mort étoit la suite d'une incendie dans le château, qui avoit eu lieu le 3 Novb. 1510, et où le duc, avec son épouse et le prince, avoit été forcé de se sauver par la fenêtre sans être Habillé.

1551, Philip I. mourut ici, et fut déposé a Osterode.

1567, Le 2 Avril, mourut ici sans successeur le duc Erneste, qui fut de même enseveli a Osterode.

1586, Le 9 Avril, mourut ici l'épouse du duc Wolfgang, Dorothee de Lauenburg, ensevelie b. Osterode.

1595, Le 14 Mars, mourut ici le duc Wolfgang, enseveli a Osterode.

1596, Le 4 Avril, mourut ici le duc Philip H, et fut enseveli Osterode, avec son épouse Clara, de Wolfenbüttel. La mort de. Philip II. mit fin a la ligne des princes de Grubenhagen ; et pendant l'interregne, lorsque le duc Heinrich-Julius, de Wolfenbüttel, (jusqu'a Tan 1613,) et Friederich-Ullrich, (jusqu'a l'an 1617,) menaient le gouvernement des pays de benhagen, il n'y avoit point de cour ici.

1617, Le duc George, de Celle, reprit le gouvernement, et fixa sa residence ici. Après sa mort, son épouse, Anna-Eleonora de Darmstadt, demeura ici, et mourut le 6 Mai, 1659: elle fut ensevelie a Celle. De ce mariage sont nès ici:

Le 9 Août, 1618, la princesse Magdalene, morte le même jour, et enterrée ici dans l'église près de l'autel, avec un épitaphe.

Le 25 Fevr. 1622, Christian-Ludwig.

Le 16 Janv. 1624, George-Wilhelm.

Le 25 Avril, 1625, Jobann-Friederich.

1628, Sophia-Amalia.

Le 20 Nov. 1628, Ernest-Augustus, et sa sur jamelle,

Dorothea-Magdalena, qui mourut ici le 17 Nov. 1630, et fut ensevelie dans l'église, pres de la sacristie.

Le duc Christian-Ludewig residoit ici jusqu'au 12 Dec. 1648. Il fit aggrandir le château, et bâtir une maison de chasse sur le dit Knollen. Son épouse, Dorothea de Holstein-Glücksbourg, qui ne vivoit pas en bonne intelligence avec le duc, gardoit sa residence ici jusqu'au 11 Janvr. 1668, où elle alloit a Berlin et finissoit par-la la cour d'ici. Le duc Christian-Ludwig fut succède par ses frères l'un après l'autre. Les quatre princes de Ernest-Augustus se mirent en marche contre les Turcs avec une armée de 10,000 hommes. Ce corps fut passé en revue ici sur la bruyère le 23 Mars,

1685, par le prince hèreitaire, George-Ludwig, qui fut après roi d'Angleterre. De ces quatre princes, George-Ludwig étoit le seul qui revint ; les trois autres, Friedrich- Augustus, Christian, et Carl-Philip, tomboient en Hongrie au champ d'honneur. Friedrich-Augustus, général Autrichien, tomboit le 10 Janvr.,

1691, près de Teres, en Siebenburgue, oil il perdoit la main gauche et la tête. Son corps est transporté ici, où il repose dans la voûte de l'autel, dans un cercueil convert de cordouan noir. Le prince Christian se noya dans le Danube, le 31 Juillet,

1713, près de Ehingen, son cheval étant tué sous lui dans une affaire pendant la guerre de la succession Espagnole. Son corps, transporté ici, repose dans la voûte de l'autel, dans un cercueil d'étain.

Le prince Carl-Philip, colonel Autrichien, mourut an 1690, dans une bataille avec les Turcs, oil il préfera une morte héroïque,

le sabre a la main, a la captivité. Trois chevaux avoient été tués sous lui, et monté sur le quatrième, it fut percé d'une lance Turcque. Ces peu de notices suffiront pour montrer, que cet endroit n'est pas sans intérêt pour la collection que son altesse royale le duc de Clarence a en vue. Si les détails moins relevants concernant la résidence et la cour d'ici ne seroient pas rejettés, j'en pourrois encore recueillir de quelques manuscrits. On dit que ce château est bâti en 1029, par le comte Werner, de Lutterberg, comme une maison de chasse; et qu'après il a été aggrandi pour la residence des princes de Grubenhagen. A ce que je sais, le duc Ernest a été le premier prince de Grubenhagen qui a residé ici, an 1340.

Translation of an Account which the Rev. Mr. STARKE has sent, concerning the Burying Places and Sepulchral Monuments of several Princes and Princesses of the House of Brunswick-Luneburg, at Herzberg.

The greater number of those princes and princesses of the house of Brunswick-Grubenhagen who resided at this place, have been buried at Osterode. We know from the history of our country, that the following princely persons died here:—

**Duke Albert the Third, 1486.**

**His son, duke Philip the First, 1551.**

**His consort, Catharina, of Mansfeldt, 1567.**

**Their son, duke Ernest the Third, 1567.**

**Duke Wolfgang, brother of the latter, 1595.**

**His dutchess, Dorothy of Saxe-Lawenburg, 1586.**

Duke Philip the Second, brother of Ernest and Wolfgang, who has a tomb erected in memory of his name under the organ of the church. Vide letter A.

His dutchess, Clara of Wolfenbittel, 1595. Their remains, as well as those of the dutcbess Margaretha, consort of duke Ernest the Third, who resided at Salzderhelden, were carried to Osterode, and deposited there.

Herzberg was, at the time when it first became the residence of princes, an insignificant place ; and had only a chapel, which, with that of the castle, had not room enough for building a family vault. The larger churches. of Osterode, which town had been frequently the residence of princes, contained already such vaults; therefore the remains of the members of the ducal family were carried from other places to be deposited there. Though the larger church of St. Bartholomew was built in the year 1593, at Herzberg, previous to the extinction of the line of Grubenhagen, they did not think it necessary to build proper family vaults; as those at Osterode still existed, and they could already at that time foresee the end of this branch of the family, and did not think it probable that Herzberg would ever become again the residence of princes. The small vault, described under the letter D, is not at all calculated for the burying place of a princely family ; and was most probably built a long time after the extinction of this branch, as they did not make use of it when the casualties mentioned under letters B and C occurred.

It happened that Herzberg became once more the residence of the dukes of Brunswick-Luneburg, after the extinction of the Grubenhagen branch. Duke George, from whom the present royal family descends in a direct line, transferred his residence to Herzberg, after the differences about the succession were settled in the year 1617. Though the active part which he took in the great events of his time called him frequently from home, it was here where all his- children were born. His son and successor, the duke Christian-Lewis, resided here also till the year 1648, after he had exchanged the principality of Celle with that of Calenberg ; he removed his residence first to Hanover, and afterwards to Celle. His dutchess, Dorothea, daughter of Philip, duke of Holstein-Glücksburg, continued her residence at Herzberg, till she was In. married again to Frederick-William, elector of Brandenburg, in the year 1668. She seems to be the last princely person who resided here.

But, during the time that Grubenhagen was held in possession by the younger branch of the house of Luneburg, the remains of the deceased members of the family were regularly carried to other places for interment. Duke George, who died at Hildesheim, 1641, was taken to Celle. His

dutchess, Anna-Eleonora, who continued for eighteen years after his death to reside here, and died 1659, was likewise taken to Celle.

**Duke Christian-Lewis**, who died at his country seat near Celle, was carried there also.

**Duke John-Frederick**, who finished the building of a wing of the castle, but never resided here, was brought after his death, which happened at Augsburg, 1679, to Hanover.

**Duke Ernest-Augustus**, who had been in possession of Osnabruck eighteen years before John-Frederick's decease, took up his residence at Hanover.

But of the period that the dukes of the younger house of Luneburg resided here, two monuments remain in our church:

1, That of princess Magdalena, eldest daughter of duke George;

2, That of a twin sister of the elector Ernest-Augustus, Dorothea-Magdalena. Both died in their infancy. The description of these monuments will be found under letters B and c.

I cannot tell what was the cause, but at a time when Herzberg had ceased to be a place of residence, two sons of the elector Ernest-Augustus, who both had died the death of heroes in the Austrian service, were brought here to be interred. They rest in the above-mentioned ducal vault of the Bartholomew church. A description of it is given under letter D. Herzberg has reason to be proud of the remains of these young heroes; but it is much to be lamented that fate did not permit their third brother, who met with an equally glorious death in Albania, to rest by their side.

It is not in my power to say positively, that besides these four, no other members of the illustrious family have found their place of rest at Herzberg. But it is certain that no vestiges of another burying place can be found here.

All documents, which were undoubtedly at those times preserved in the castle, have most probably been removed to Hanover or Celle. But a notice which I find in a manuscript preserved in the church archives, says, that at the departure of the dowager of the duke Christian-Lewis, the dutchess Dorothea, from hence to Berlin in the year 1668, the whole of the archives and other important documents were carried off to Berlin.

As the church registers of this parish do not go farther back than to the middle of the 17th century, and Herzberg already about this time ceased to be the residence of our princes, no notices of their families can be expected therein. Only in two places I find mentioned the names of some of them ; once at the christening of the daughter of aulic counsellor Berninger, at which the dowager of duke George, the dutchess Anna-Eleonore, her sister Julian, and prince Ernest-Augustus, afterwards bishop of Osnabruck, and elector, stood as godfathers and godmothers ; afterwards the deposition of the remains of prince Christian in the ducal vault. The following is an exact copy of the register:—

**1656. Maius den 5. dess Herrn Hofraths CHRISTIAN-BERN IN GERS, Tochterlein  
ELEONORA-JULIANA, getauft, Gev.  
Ittma. nra. (nostra) Principissa ANNA-ELEONORA  
ejusdem soror JULIANA.  
Ittmg. ERN ESTUS-AUGUSTUS.**

1703, the 25th October, is prince Christian here deposited; but the funeral and deposition of prince Frederick-Augustus is not mentioned.



In the neighbouring parish, village Hattorf, the church register reaches back to the 16th century, and in this they have inserted the deaths of several reigning princes of our house. These insertions I have added in letter E.

The above-mentioned manuscript is a collection of Memorabilia Herzbergiana : the author of it is the late organist of this church, Mr. Wallis. It is of no great value.

Finally, I add, under letter F, the description of two medals of silver, which have been for a long time in possession of my family. They were coined in memory of some of the princes of the house of Brunswick-Luneburg, and deserve to be preserved in a collection of medals.

**(Signed) T. F. STARCKE, Superintendent of Herzberg. Herzberg, 29th March, 1819.**

## LETTER A

### **Inscription under the Organ of the St. Bartholomew's Church at Herzberg.**

When duke Philip the Second, with whom the line of Gru-benhagen became extinct, succeeded his brother, the duke Wolfgang, and removed his court from Catlenburg to Herzberg, he gave to the new-built church of St. Bartholomew the organ which is still in it, and which he had first intended to give to the church at Catlenburg. In memory of his munificence, a wooden tablet under the organ has the following inscription, in small German letters: —

**PHILIPP, Hertzog zu Braunschweig macht  
Diss werk stiftet christlich bedacht  
Gott zu Ehren, den menschen zur freudt  
Gott goad Ihm in der Seeligkeit.  
Den virde Aprilis starb disc Jahr  
Fur hin zu seiner Voreltern schaar.  
1696.**

The duke Wolfgang had given to the building of this church 1000 guilders. There was a stone to his memory fixed in the pulpit, with the following inscription:—

**Beij Regierung des hochgebohrnen Fürsten und Herrn, Herrn  
WOLFGANG, Herzogen zu Braunschweig und Lüneburg,  
ist diese Kirche neu erbauet. 1593.**

The removal of the pulpit from the middle of the church to the altar, in the years 1741 and 1742, has destroyed this monument. **(Signed) STARCKE. Herzberg, 29th March, 1819.**

## LETTER B.

### **Tomb and Monument of the Princess MAGDALENE, in the St. Bartholomew's Church at Herzberg.**

This princess was the eldest of the children of Anna-Eleonora, daughter of the landgrave Louis the Fifth, of Hesse-Darmstadt, and consort of duke George, the first of the line of Celle and Calenberg, or the line of Hanover, of the new house of Luneburg. She was born the 9th of August, 1618, at Herzberg, and died the same day. Her burying place is in the choir of the church on the south-east wall, just before the stairs which lead to the pulpit. It is two feet and a half high, and as many feet wide, and covered with a stone plate, which has the following inscription: —

**Von Gottes Gnaden MAGdALENA, Hertzogin zu Braunschweig und  
Lüneburg, ist ut Hertzberg, den 8 Augusti, frue Zwischen  
2 und 3 Gebohren und Zwischen 11 mid**

**12 selig in Christo Verschieden,  
im Jahr 1618.**

Over the inscription are the Brunswick and the Hesse-Darmstadt arms, cut in stone. Both are well preserved.

In the wall over the grave is a wooden monument, painted white and gilded, which has in the upper corners the two coats of arms painted, and in the middle the following inscription:—

**Nata est illustrissima Princeps heroi nata MAGDALENA, serenissimi  
Principis ac Domini, Domini GEORGII, Ducis Brunovicensis et  
Luneburgensis, primogenita filiola, A. 1618. IX Augusti,  
de nocte inter secundam et tertiam, obiit eodem  
die inter undecimam et duodecimam horam  
meridianam. Pax suis manibq.**

**Non opus est luctu, quod prima ab origini ccelo  
Reddita sum nobis, fasne sit invidias?  
Incipe uterque parens mordacem sistere lessum  
Ccelestes inter juba pango duces,  
Dans præcepta aliis, vitæ fastidia distant,  
Atque omnem in .Christo spew posuisse suam.**

**Herzberg, 29th March, 1819. (Signed) STARCKE.**

**LETTER C**

**Tomb and Monument of the Princess DOROTHEA-MAGDALENA, in the  
St. Bartholomew's Church at Herzberg.**

Close to the tomb of the princess Magdalena, on the southeast side of the church, is that of her younger sister, the princess Dorothea-Magdalena, the twin sister of the elector Ernest-Augustus. They were born at Herzberg, the 20th Nov. 1629; in. and she died the 17th Nov. 1630. The tomb has the same height and width as that of the princess Magdalena, and there is no space between them. The covering plate of stone contains nothing but some coarse ornaments. But the tablet on the wall, which is of stone, the pillars of which are damaged, has the following inscription, with white letters on black ground: —

**Sub saxo isto quiescit  
generosissima heroinula  
DOROTHEA MAGDALENA,  
filiola gemella  
illustrissimi et celsissimi Principis  
ac Doi. GEORGII, Ducis Br. et Luneburg.  
quæ  
D.20 Nov 1629. nata et baptizata, 6 Jan. 1630.  
D.17 Nov 630. mortua et term redita, 13 Jan. 631.  
Adeoque cum magno  
inclytæ familiæ celsissimorum parentum  
subditorum omnium  
mcerore.  
Intra paucos dies redeuntis  
nata, defuncta, baptizata, sepultate.  
Quicunque hæc legit ut  
vicissitudinem humanam providentiam divinam**

**fatum commune  
tam insigni exemplo agnoscas,  
et  
illustrissimis parentibq.  
nunc  
condoleas  
olim  
lætiora preceris  
monet.**

It is very probable that over the cornice of this monument was a head-piece, like that of the monument of the princess Magdalena, ornamented with the ducal arms; but it was perhaps taken away when the seat of the bailiff was made longer. **(Signed) STARCKE. Herzberg, 29th March, 1819.**

## **LETTER D**

### **Ducal Vault in St. Bartholomew's Church at Herzberg**

Under the altar of this church is a vault of very good mason work, in which repose the remains of the two sons of the elector Ernest-Augustus, who both fell in the Austrian service. The vault is about twelve feet high and twelve feet wide. It is lighted by an opening on the east side, which has an iron grate. A commodious staircase, closed by a falling gate, leads from the choir to the well-guarded folding door of the vault.

The eldest of these princes is Frederick-Augustus, the second son of Ernest-Augustus, born 1661. He was major-general in the Austrian army, when he lost his life on the field of battle, on the 10th of June, 1690, near Teres, in Transylvania, in forcing a pass against the Turks.

A double wooden coffin, of which the outside is covered with black leather, contains his remains. It is eight feet long, and bordered with tin plates. It has, besides the initials of the prince on both sides of the cover, *a caput mortuum* and an hour-glass of tin on the head side of the cover, and a crucifix, four feet long, of tin, on the top of it. The back part of the cover, on which the memento mori is fixed, is loose and broken; the rest seems to be firm and well preserved.

The other coffin, which stands in this vault, encloses the earthly remains of prince Christian, the fifth son of Ernest-Augustus. He was born 1671, and lost his life the 31st July, 1703, at Ehingen, not far from Ulm, on the Danube, when in an engagement with the French. He tried to cross the river, and his horse was killed under him. On the 23rd October, 1703, he was deposited in this vault. He was likewise an Austrian general.

The outside coffin is behind three feet and a quarter, and before two feet three quarters high. The width of the cover increases from one foot and a half to three feet and a half; but lessens in width to three feet. It is of solid English tin, and rests upon an iron scaffold. An abundance of well worked ornaments of the same metal are riveted. They consist, besides the usual borderings, of a crucifix, which covers the whole, and the Christ of which is of brass, and gilded. Of the brass plate, with the inscription F. N. R. F. of the crucifix, which was also gilded, a piece is broken off, so that the first letters are only to be seen.

On both sides of the cover are ornaments, from head to foot, in the following order: —

Arms; cross beam of the crucifix; arms.

Between the cross beams and the arms below, is a place not filled out, where it appears that ornaments have existed; on one side the date of his birth, and on the other that of his death. But these are torn off.

On the sides of the coffin, ornaments; handle, arms; handle, arms, handle.

At the feet, arms.

At the head the initials of the prince, and under it the complete ducal coat of arms. Here is an opening, about an inch wide, through which a scull can be seen—a proof that the inside of the wooden coffin is already decayed. **(Signed) STARCKE. Herzberg, 29th March, 1819.**

## LETTER E

### **Extracts of the Register of Deaths kept in the Parish Church at Hattorf, near Herzberg, since the Year 1589.**

**Anno 1595**, den 12 Martii, ist der durchlauchtige Fürst und Herr, Herr Wolfgangus, Hertzog zu Brauns.. und Lüneb. zum Herzberg in God selig eingeschlafen,

**Anno 1596**, den 4 April, ist der durchlauchtige Fürst und Herr, Herr Philippus, Hertzog zu Brauns und Luneb. als der letzte Grubenhagenschen Stams auch zum Herzberg in Gott selig entschlafen. alt. 62 jahr: 11 monath.

**Anno 1613**, den — ist der Hochwürdigste und durch. Fürst und Herr, Herr Heinrich Julius, Dhumprobst zu Halberstadt und Hertzog zu Braunsch. und Luneb. in Gott selig verschieden. Symbolum, Sincere et constanter.

**Anno 1665**, den 15 Mardi, ist der durchlauchtigste Furst und Herr, Herr Christian-Ludowig, Herzog zu Br. und Luneb. in Christo Jesu sanft und selig eingeschlafen und zu Zelle -19 dieses annoch lausenden Jahren in sein Ruhekämmerlein daselbsten hochfürst. solennität nach verwahrlich beygesetzt worden. built aia in pace requiescat, ætat. suæ 43 jahren 18 tagen. Symbolum, Alles mit bedacht.

**Anno 1666**, den 17 September, ist der durchlauchtige Fürst und Herr, Herr Augustus, Herzog zu Br. und Luneb. als ältester und Hochgelahrtester Furst uff Dero hochfürst. Resident zu Wolfenbüttel seinem Erlöser Christo Jesu sanft eingeschlafen und darauf den 11 Xbris hochfürst. solennität nach in Dero Erb-Begräbness zu Wolfenbüttel beygesetzt worden. alt 87 jahren, 5 mon. 7 tagen. Symbolum, Ex duris gloria.

**Anno 1679**, den 18 Xbris. ist der durchlaucht, Fürst u. Herr, Herr Johann-Friederich, Hertzog zu Br. und Luneb. (auf der vorgehabten Reise nach Venedig) in der Stadt Augsburg selig verschieden, und anno 1680, den 20 Aprilis, zu Hannover solenniter in Dero Ruhe. Kämmerlein demandiret worden.

Anno 1641, den 2 M. ist der durchlauchtigste Fürst und Herr, Herr Georg, Hertzog zu Br. und Luneb. zu Zelle in Gott selig verschieden. Extrahirt Hattorf, 18 Marz, 1819, und sub fide pastoralis bescheiniget. **(Signed) G. J. Starcke, Pastor.**

## LETTER F

### **Description of two Medals.**

The largest of these medals weighs two ounces and a half; and has on one side the well-executed and preserved figure of the elector Ernestus-Augustus, with the inscription,

**ERN. AUG. D. G. D. Br. et L. S. R. F. E. L. E. O.**

and under the figure the name of the artificer, E. B. On the other side the inscription: —

**Natus XX. Nov. CI3IDCXXIX.  
denatus media nocte  
inter XXIII. et XXIV. Januar.  
CIDIDCXCIIX. regiminis episcopalis  
anno XX XVI.  
ducalis XIX. electoralis VII.  
postquam vixisset  
annos LXIIX. menses II. dies III.  
Hæc meta laborum.**

The whole is surrounded by a wreath of laurel.

The other weighs one ounce, and is not so well executed. It represents on one side the head of the consort of duke Anthony-Ulrich, of Brunswick, Elizabeth-Juliana, daughter of Frederick, duke of Holstein-Norburg, with the words round it:—

**Diva ELISAB. JULIA, D. G. Due. Brun. et Lun**

And under it:—

**Nata 1634, denata 1704.**

On the other side a cloud lifts up the glorified from a palace, (probably Salzdalum, or the Grave Hof of Brunswick); before which is lying on a table the ducal crown, with the inscription,--

**Deservisse juvat.**

Should these two medals, which I have in my possession, but of which I do not know if they belong to what may be called rarities in this genus, be of any value to his royal highness the duke of Clarence, I venture to leave them at his disposal. (Signed) Starcke, Herzberg, 29th March, 1819.

## **OSTERODE**

Notices Sepulcrales sur la Famille auguste des Ducs a Duchesses de Brunsvick Lunebourg, et Grubenhagen, spécialement ce qui s'en trouve d Osterode, redigées par ordre de Son Altesse Royale le Duc de CLARENCE. Par J. F. H. Effler, Surintendant.

Ce que la ville d'Osterode contient maintenant en reliques de la maison auguste des duce et duchesses de Brunsvick-Lunebourg-Grubenhagen, se.divise en deux parties:-

Tombes sculptées en dessus des caveaux. Portraits et inscriptions sur un grand tableau de famille, peint en couleur. L'église de St. Jacques, sumommée du Château, parcequ'elle est annex& a cet édifice, qui dun. ancien convent de filles Cycercienses, l'an 1558, fut changè en rèsidence princière, et qui fait maintenant la demeure du bailiff, a servi. de sèpulture a un grand nombre de personnes, parmi lesquelles la duchesse Cathèrine (qui mourut en 1535) est dèsignée ; mais depuis sa restauration en 17.52, on n'y trouve plus de pierces sepulcrales ni d'autres marques distinctives ; et personne ne peut dire ce qu'elles sont devenues. Sur Vouverture du caveau, qui existe sous la sacristie, on trouva (le 24 Fevrier, 1819,) deux cercueils ; dont l'un, d'étain et supèrieurement travaillè, contient les restes d'un baron d'Oeynhausén (qui mourut en 1671); et l'autre ceux d'un baron de Schlitz, nommè de Gorz,. qui mourut en 1703). Les recherches ultèrieures faites sur le choeur de cette èglise, qui fut fouillè dans le milieu, et eù l'on s'attendoit a trouver le tombeau de la duchesse Cathèrine, n'ont produit d'autres rèsultats que l'existence de deux petits tombeaux ; dont fun, devant le milieu de l'autel, contenoit un cercueil de bois double tout pourri, sans un soupçon d'inscription ou d'autre renseignement ; il ne restoit, du corps wort,

que la tête, de moyenne grandeur, et quelques os détachés; le matelas avait été fait en houblon, encore reconnaissable. Les murailles de ce caveau &ant" déjà affoiblies, it a ité rempli de décombres. Un autre, qui se trouvoit auprès du baptistère, avoit dép. eu ce sort, et on. n'y voyoit que peu de fragmens des planches, dont le cercueil avoit été composé. L'église de St. Gille (Egydien kirche), ou du march& pro-mettoit de plus heureuses découvertes, parcequ'elle étoit plus ancienne et qu'elle avoit toujours servi de cathédrale ; aussi les archives y annonçoient les caveaux de plusieurs princes Bruns-wicois, y déposés. Sur l'autorisation donnée par le cabinet, le parquet du choeur et le marchepied de l'autel furent &ès, (le 24 Mars, 1819,) et il se présenta Sept tombes, avec des sculptures et des inscriptions parfaitement Bien travaillées et conservées. Elles sont placées sur deux range en cet ordre: —

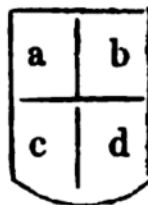
		<b>L'Est.</b>		
		<b>l'Autel. I</b>		
<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>ANNE</b>	<b>ERNESTE.</b>	<b>PHILIPPE</b>	<b>DOROTHEE</b>	<b>WOLFGANG</b>
<b>MARGUERITE</b>		<b>l'Aimé.</b>		
	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>		
	<b>PHILIPPE le</b>	<b>CLAIRE.</b>		
	<b>Jeune.</b>			

No. 1. Figure d'homme âgé, la barbe forte, large, et coupée; tout en armure, l'épée baissée dans les mains, le casque ouvert posé par terre ; ses pieds les armes ornées du casque couronné, et par dessus le cheval Brunswicois (sans être, comme ordinairement, entouré de deux faucilles), et la queue de paon : l'écusson, non divisé, contient deux lions, l'un au-dessus de l'autre, un peu grossièrement travaillés. Aucune devise.

L'inscription: —

**Anno Domini millesimo quingentesimo quinquagesimo primo (1551) die  
Veneris, quarts mensis Septembris, obiit illustris, clethentissimus et  
pacificus Princeps et Dominus, Dominus PHILIPPUS, Dux  
Brunswicensis et Luneburgensis et cet. oujus anima  
requiescat in. Pace.**

No. 2. Figure d'homme prestance noble, visage long et maigre, barbe crepue, descendant a la poitrine, tout armé, l'épée baissée entre les mains, a ses pieds, le casque fermé. Les armes, ornées du casque couronné, du cheval entouré de deux faucilles, et de la queue de paon. L'écusson, divisé en quatre quartiers, deux leopards en occupent deux.



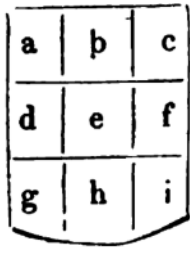
a, b, c, d, un lion droit, qui en b est entouré de coeurs. Sans devise.

L'inscription: —

Anno 1667, secundo die Aprilis, inter 4 et 5 horam post meridiem, ERNESTUS, Dux Brunsw. et Luneburgensis, laudabili fine, immortalem vitam consecutus est.

No. 3. Figure de femme, avec 'Inscription: —

**ANNA MARGARETHA, ERNESTI Ducis. Brunsw. et Luneburg. conjux,  
Paulo plus completis 2 annis viduitatis post mortem mariti, hic  
sepulta jacet: obiit 24 Jul. 1569.**



Les armes sont décorées d'un casque couronné d'un haut panache; l'écusson divisé en neuf quartiers: dont a, b, c, d, e. f. ont un griffon; d, un dragon droit a queue courbée en avant g, un griffon au-dessus en pierres de taille, ou pierres de muraille; h, deux faisces en forme de sautoir (X), et des roses dans les quatre coins. Point de devise. Les ornemens en la tête sont, a la gauche de l'emblème de la foi, une figure avec la croix en mains ; a la droite ceux de l'amour et de l'espérance, une figure tenant un pigeon a la main droite, la gauche reposant sur un ancre.

No. 4. Très belle figure d'homme tenue fière, forte moustache, le menton presque sans barbe, tout en armure, l'épée au cotè gauche et un poignard au côté droit, tenant un bâton de corn-mandement a la main droite. Aux pieds le casque ouvert. Les armes divisées en quatre quartiers, comme a No. 2, avec la devise, "Fide, sed cui vide."

L'inscription: -

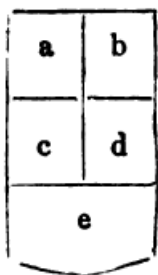
**WOLFGANGUS, Dei gratia Dux Brunswicensis et Luneburgensis, obiit XIV. Martis,  
anno MDLXXXV. (1595) vixit LXIII. annos, XI. menses, XVII. dies (63 ans, 11 mois,  
17 jours), cujus anima requiescat in pace.**

No. 5. Très-belle figure de femme, tête mignonne, taille et tenue gracieuses.

L'inscription Allemande: —

**Von Gottes Gnaden DOROTHEA, geb. Herz. zu Sachsen, Engern und  
Westphalen, Herzoginn zu Braunschweig und Luneburg, ist anno 1586,  
den 5 Aprilis, umb 11 Uhr Vormittags zum Herzberge in Gott  
den Herrn seliglich entschlafen.**

Aux quatre coins de la tombe on voit autant d'écussons simples, dont deux opposés ont la guirlande de rue Saxonne sur des fascas horizontales. Celui á. la droite en haut a un aigle double, droit, les ailes éployées, regardant a droite ; et celui la gauche en bas a trois croissants. Sans devise.



No. 6. Figure d'homme grande et noble, peu de barbe, grande moustache, tout army, ayant une petite hallebarde au bras droit, rep& attachée a une forte chaine et le poignard au cotè droit, aux pieds le casque fermé plus un grand panache. Les armes, ornées de deux casques couronnés, dont l'un a le cheval Brunswicois et la queue de paon, l'autre un grand plumet a trois rangs l'écusson est divisé en cinq quartiers; dont deux ont des léopards; b, c, d, ont un lion droit; celui en b, est entouré de cœurs ; celui en e, a un e lion marchant sur trois fascas horizontales. La devise: Deus dat, Deus aufert.

L'inscription:

**PHILIPPIIS, Dei Gratia Dux Brunswicensis et Luneburgensis, obiit  
IV Aprilis, anno MDXCVI. (1596), vixit annos LXII. wens. XI.  
(62 ans, 11 mois), cujus anima requiescat in pace.**

Les ornemens comme en No. 3.

No. 7. Figure de femme, traits nobles ; sur la poitrine, une croix attache a une chaine. Les mêmes armes comme en No. 2 et 4, mais mieux exècutées.

La devise Allemande: —

**In Gottes gewalt  
Habe ich es gestallt.**

L'inscription: —

**Anno 1695, 13 Novembris, pie in Christo obiit illustrissima Principissa  
CLARA, Ducissa Brunswicensis et Luneburgensis, uxor  
illustrissimi Principis PHILIPPI.**

Les tombes des ducs Wolfgang et Philippe le Jeune sont d'ardoise, les autres de grès, (landstein).

Toutes ces pierres étant legèrement placées sans aucune maçonnerie, on a levè les deux derniers, No. 4 et 6, et on a trouvé du gravois au-dessous a la hauteur d'un pied, et plus bas un plan d'albâtre, ou un mortier, qui, d'après l'avis des maçons, fait la couverture de la vote du caveau, dans lequel chaque corps mort a le sien propre. Sur cela on s'est arrêté de crainte de reproches d'avoir troublè le repos de ces illustres morts. Les pierres étant remplacées, le parquet a ètè rëtabli aux dépens du magistrat de la ville.

Cette recherche ètant finie, j'ai ètè informe, qu'il y a 48 ans, l'occasion de quelques changements et restaurations dans cette èglise, deux de ces caveaux ont ètè ouverts; et que dans l'un d'eux, vraisemblablement celui du duc Wolfgang, on a trouvé un cercueil de Bois double, ornè d'une èpèe, dans lequel repositoit un corps mort en armes, un chapeau a trois comes sur la tète, et a ses pieds un papier, qui après avoir ètè lu par un des assistants, le ministre Munster, mais sans etre copiè, a ètè remis a sa place. De ces assistants quatre sont encore en vie; mais le détail est echappè a leur mèmè, et un procès-verbal n'en a pas ètè dressè.

La mèmè èglise de St. Gille (Egydien) contient un grand tableau mortuaire, d'a-peu-près 16 pieds de hauteur a 14 pieds de largeur, en boiserie sculpt& et peinture. La partie supèrieure reprèsentè la rèsurrection de Jèsus Christ ; plus bas il se trouve un quartier large, avec 11 figures Bien exècutées, dont sept figures d'hommes, tout en armes, le casque remise par terre, sont genoux dans l'attitude de la prière ; placées a gauche, vis-a-vis d'elles, quatre dames debout, toutes marquées par une petite croix rouge a la tète, en signe de wort. Le quartier plus bas contient les inscriptions suivantes

**PHILIPPUS, Dux Brunsw. et Luneb. ALBERTI filius Christianæ, religionis  
pius professor, vitæ morumque integritate Glarus, moritur Herzbergiæ,  
prope Osterodam, et in hoc St. Egydii tempio .sepultus est, anno  
Christi 1551.**

**JOHANNES, filing quartus, Dux Brunsw. et Laneb. globo bombard  
letaliter vulneratus inter Quintinum et Derveram, in qua pugna  
ultra 5000 cæsi et decies mille capti fuerunt, post piam  
confessionem, in castris mortuus, et sepultus est in  
urbe Regis Hispaniæ, Camerich, anno 1657,  
ætatis 31.**



**Anno 1567, secundo die Aprilis, inter 4 et 5 horam post meridiem, fortitudine et sapientiâ præstans heros, ERNESTUS, Dux Brunsw. et Luneb. Duds PHILIF. pii primogenitus, Ducium WOLFGANGI et PHILIPPI freer, post piam confessionem vita functus est Herzbergiæ, et spud patrem sepultus, anno ætatis 55, gubernationis 16.**

**ALBERTUS, Dux Brunsw. et Luneb. Ducis PHILIPPI filius secundus, in acerrimo prælio, quod Imperator CAROLUS V. gessit contra confoederatos Schmalcaldicos, vulnus periculosum accepit, sepultus in urbe Nordlingen, anno 1546, ætatis 25.**

**PHILIPPUS III. Dux Brunsw. et Luneb. mortuus Herzbergiæ in fore juventutis et glories culmini, sepultus Herzbergiæ, 1531.**

De l'autre côté

**CATHARINA, Comitissæ ERNESTI Mansfeld filia, PHILIPPI, Ducis Brunsw. et Luneburg. conjux, mater pauperum, obiit Herzbergiæ, et in templo St. Jacobi, Osterodæ, sepulta, anno 1535.**

**ELISABETHA, Ducis PHILIPPI filia, infans, obiit et Osterodæ sepulta est . anno 1535.**

**BARBARA, Ducis PHILIPPI filia, Herzbergiæ mortua et sepulta, anno 1528.**

Au cotè droit de ces èpitaphes on lit en plus Brands caractères: —

Anno 1573.

**Inclytus Dux Brunswicensis et Luneb. WOLFGANGUS,  
In honorum parentum et fratrum amorem.  
Salve sancte cinis, placideque parere parentes  
Fidel cives usque manete domus.  
Aspice quam deceat generosos gratia fratres  
Sanguine quam junctos mutuus ornet amor.  
Nos etiam vobis venientia tempora jungent,  
Simus ut Christo non aliena cohors,  
Qui modo vitales moribundi linquimus auras,  
Pulvere surgemus vivi vocante Deo.  
Ergo pie in terris studeamus vivere eadem  
Quo vohat in coelos nos pia cum Dei.**

Les enfants de Philippe ninè et de Cathèrine ont ètè : 1, Philippe, (mort enfant). 2, Erneste. 3, Elisabeth. 4, Albrecht. 5, Cathèrine. 6, Jean. 7, Barbara. 8, Wolfgang. 9, Philippe (le Jeune).

Ce grand tableau pent ètre fermè par deux battans de toile cirèe, et on voit sur l'un d'eux le due Wolfgang; et sur l'autre son èpouse, la duchesse Dorothèa, en grand costume, bien fait et conservè: a leurs pieds leurs armes, pareilles celles sur les tombes. Au-dessous une èpitaphe Allemande, très-mal rédigèe, et rimèe, portant que le duc Wolfgang a fait construire ce monument en l'honneur et a la mèmèe de ses parents dèfunts, en ces termes : —

**WOLFGANG, der hochgebohrne fürst und herr,  
Hat zu Gedächtniss und Ehr  
Seinen Eltern and Brüdern fein,**

**Saschon in Gott entschlafen sein  
Dies epitaphium machen lan  
Damit seine fürstliche Gnad zeigt an  
Gottes Güte and Allmächtigkeit  
Sein Shöpsung Gewalt and innige Weisheit  
Sein barmherzigkeit und milde.  
Den Glaubigen wird vorgebildt ;  
Daraus sie haben Trost und Lehr  
Gott zu sagen ruhm lob und ehr,  
Der jenen durch sein gunst, gnad und huld  
Will alle ihre sand und schuld  
Durch seinen Sohn Christum vergeben  
Darnach anzeigen darneben  
Dass Gott wird zwar bald uns alien  
Durch sein posaunenrufen mit schallen  
Aus den Grabern auferwecken,  
Und die seligkeit entdecken.  
Es wird auch an unser Leben  
Ganz gar völlig wiedergeben,  
Uns geben was wir begehren.  
Christ wird sein Engel such schicken  
Uns nun entgegen zu rücken,  
Und uns auch schön empfangen  
In seinen armen umsangen  
Des werden wir uns stets freun  
Has lieben von ganzem trueen :  
Wir werden ewig mit schalle  
Vor Gottes stuhl singen alle  
Lob, Ebr' prix, kräft und stärke  
Gott Vater und dem Sohn  
Des Heiligen Geistes werke  
Sey ewig lob und dank gethan.  
Amen.**

Le revers de ces deux battans est décoré de tableaux emblématiques tirés de l'écriture sainte, viz. la resurreccion du jeune homme de Nain et celle de Lazare. La resurreccion des morts. et le dernier jugement, avec les passages y relatifs.

Dans une Chronique d'Osterode (manuscrit), rédigée par Henri Wendt, secrétaire de la ville, Fan 1639, il est dit exprès, que les suivans princes de la maison de Brunswick-Lünebourg ont été déposés dans l'église cathédrale de St. Alexandre, a Einbeck; viz.

Henri, qui mourut en 1322.

Jean, fils siné de Henri, prévôt du chapitre, qui mourut en 1367. Erneste, son frère, qui mourut en 1344, avec sa seconde épouse, Agnès, comtesse d'Eberstein, a Grubenhagen, leur résidence Erdinaire.

Albrecht, fils d'Erneste, qui mourut en 1379,

Erich, fils d'Albrecht, qui mourut en 1431.

Henri, deuxième fils d'Erich, wort a Grubenhagen en 1469.

Son fils ainé, Erich, prévôt du chapitre, qui mourut y repose de même. Osterode, 10 Mai, 1819.

## HARBURG

### **Account of the Rev. Mr. Koester, respecting the Burying Places and Monuments of the illustrious House of Brunswick-Luneburg at Harburg.**

The burying place of the princes and princesses of the house of Brunswick-Luneburg, who resided here from 1627 to 1642, in. was in the former church of St. Maria, which stood not far from the ducal palace, between this and the town of Harburg, on a spot which is now called the Bau-Hof. After the decease of the last duke, William, of the line of Harburg, which happened 1642, it was resolved to break down this old church, as it stood on damp ground, exposed to frequent inundations, and to build a larger one in the town, on a more elevated situation. When this new church was finished, and consecrated in the year 1652, the nine coffins which were found in the ducal vault of the old church were carried to the new town church, and deposited in a vault made for that purpose, and exactly large enough for the nine coffins. It is under the high altar in the middle of it, between the altar and the pulpit, and has never been opened since.

In the ducal chapel of the castle, which was built by Otho the Younger, between the years 1560 and 1570, no persons were ever buried. But this fine chapel, which afterwards was used for the divine service of the garrison, and in the year 1813 most unluckily burnt down by the imprudent behaviour of French soldiers, who made a fire on the floor of it, was ornamented with the statues of five princely persons, and with a most splendid monument of alabaster in memory of two brothers of the family. The figures were of fine marble, and had the same inscriptions as the coffins.

In the town church there are no monuments or epitaphs of the ducal family, and no inscriptions on the tombstones, as the ducal vault and the whole of the choir is covered with large floor stones, without inscriptions or ornaments. The nine coffins contain the remains of the following princes and princesses

**1. Otho**, the first duke of the middle house of Brunswick-Luneburg, who resided here. At the settlement with his brother Ernest, probably his love for a retired life, and his marriage with Matilda von Campen, of the house of Isenbittel, made him choose, 1527, the house of Harburg for his future residence. This prince died in the year 1549, after a reign of twenty-two years, at Harburg, and he was deposited in the above-mentioned church of St. Maria; and, in the year 1652, removed to the great town church, as already mentioned.

**2. His consort, Matilda von Campen**, of Isenbittel ; died 1580.

**3. His son, and successor as reigning duke, Otho the Younger**; died after a reign of fifty-four years, in the year 1603.

**4. The first consort of the latter prince, Margaret**, born countess of Schwarzburg ; died 1557.

**5. His second consort, Hedewig**; born countess of East Friesland ; died 1616.

**6. Christopher, younger son of Otho the Younger**, co-regent with his elder brother, duke William, after his father's death, from 1603 to 1606 ; died in consequence of an unlucky fall in the castle of Harburg, the 7th June, 1606.

**7. His consort, Elizabeth**; born dutchess of Brunswick-Luneburg; died 1618.

**8. Otho, younger brother of Christopher**, and after whose decease became co-regent with his eldest brother, William ; died at Harburg, 25th February, in the year 1641, sixty-eight . years old.

**9. Hedwig, sister of the last reigning duke, William, at Harburg, and of Christopher and Otho ; died unmarried, 6<sup>th</sup> March, 1620.**

William, the last duke of the line of Harburg, died the 30th March, 1642. His remains were transported to Celle, and deposited there in the ducal vault. His statue, in full length, was in a niche of the ducal chapel of the castle.

The following statues, in full length, cut in marble, and of excellent workmanship, were to be seen in niches behind the altar of the now entirely destroyed chapel of the castle. They had inscriptions on oval plates of marble, as follow: —

**D. G. Otto, Dux Brunsv. et Luneb. obiit anno MDCIII.  
die XX. mensis Octobr.**

**D. G. MARGARETHA, nata Comitissa ex familiâ Schwarzburgensi,  
Ducissa Brunsv. et Luneburg. obiit anno MDLVII.  
die XVI. Mensis**

**D. G. HEDWIG, nata Comitissa ex familiâ Comitum Phrisiæ orientalis,  
Ducissa Brunsv. et Luneburg. obiit anuo MDCXVI.  
die IV. mensis Decbr**

**D. G. HEDWICIS, nata Principissa Brunsv. et Luneburg. coelebs, obiit  
anno MDCXX. die VI. mensis Martii.**

**D. G. WILHELMUS, Dux Brunsv. et Luneburg. obiit anno MDC.  
die — mensis**

A large expensive monument, most beautifully done in Italy, at an expense of two thousand Rhenish gold guelders, was erected by duke William, in memory of his brothers Christopher and Frederick, and had exactly the following very instructive inscriptions: —

**CHRISTOPHERUS, G. Dux Bruns. et Luneb. D. OTTON IS, ex  
D. HEDWIGE, nata e familiâ Com. Phrysiæ orient. filius quartus, in lucem  
editus mense Augusti die XII. anno MDLXX. postquam a pueritiâ  
ad pietatem educatus. Deinde litteris, armis, ac ludis equestribus  
egregiè claruisset, plurimas præterea regiones, Galliam,  
Italiam, Ungariam, Poloniam perlustrasset, uxore ducta  
D. ELISABETHA, D. JULII, D. Br. et Lun. filia, vixque  
biennis in matrimonio felicissimè peracto extra  
omnem omnium expectationem, VII. m. Jun. .  
anno MDCVII. fortuito casu capsus  
invocatione Divini Numinis quamvis  
brevis. tamen ardentiss.**

**nocte ejusdem diei, summo suorum cum luctu, absque prole expiravit,  
cam vixisset a. XXXV, m. XI, diem horamque unam.**

**FRIEDERICUS, D. G. Dux Brunsv. et Luneb. D. OTTONIS, ex D. HEDEWIGE ,  
nata è familiâ Comit. Phrysiæ orient. filius septimus, dum anno MDLXXVIII.  
VI. mens. Septb. natus, et ab ipsâ pueritiâ ad pietatem educatus, vitam  
variis ac verô principe dignis virtutibus exomasset, et Germaniam,  
Italiam, Suev. Livoniam perlustrasset, et D. Carolo, electo  
Regi Suecio mutes Germanicos aliquot adduxisset in prælio,**

**quod hand procul a Riga urbe Livoniæ versus Nerholm,  
questum contra Polonos strenuè fortissimèque  
dimicans, post plurima et data et accepta  
vulnera tandem occubuit, XVII m. Sept.**

**Anno Dorn. MDCV. ac jussu illustrissimi Principis D. FRIEDERICI,  
in Livonia, Curlandia, et Semigallia duels, Mitoviam deductus  
et ibidem sepultus, cam vixisset a. XXVII dies — hor. VI.**

**Quos casus inopinatos fratrumque suavissimorum interitum frater  
illustrissimus Princeps Dominus WILKELmus, Dux Brnnsv. et  
Luneburg. moestissim deplorans in perpetuam defunctorum  
fame laudatissimæ memoriam suique amoris et doloris  
testimonium hoc monnmentum posteritati  
posuit, anno MDCVII.**

We find in the works of Rethmeyer, Pfeffinger, Staphorst, Oldenburger, Thesaurus Rerum Publ., &c. many notices about the deaths and the burying places of the persons of the ducal house of Brunswick-Luneburg; but they are not all of them exact, nor do they agree with those which we find upon the tombstones and monuments. It is, therefore, advisable to consult Arnold Schenk's Homiliæ Funebres, the notices and accounts of the churches in the town, and the inscriptions and monuments in regard to this branch of the family.

It is not quite clear why the year and the day of the month are omitted on the statue of William ; but it is very probable that the sculptor did not know them when he was at work, and that it was afterwards forgotten to add them, as this statue of the last duke of Harburg was erected to his memory by duke Christian-Louis, of Celle, several years after the decease of William. But Arnold Schenk's funeral sermon makes it certain that he died at Harburg, the 30th March, 1642. **(Signed) H. L. C. Koester, Pastor of Wilhelmsburg.**

### **Additional Remarks, by the Rev. Mr. D. SCHLEGEL, of Harburg**

For the foregoing account I am obliged to the Rev. Mr. Koester, of Wilhelmsburg, who, during the time of his officiating as garrison chaplain here, studied with particular diligence the antiquities of this town. It is a very lucky circumstance that this gentleman at that time collected all the inscriptions, and that his papers were afterwards preserved, when his house at Wilhelmsburg was plundered by the French; for otherwise we should have lost considerably in respect of the history of the house of Harburg. To the above notices I have nothing to add, but that the princes and princesses of this illustrious house, who resided here, have, by so many benevolent establishments for the support of the poor, left many monuments of their residence here.

On the 30th .of May, 1813, on the same day on which Hamburg, after having suffered a bombardment, was again taken possession of by the French, and on which the greatest part of the garrison of Harburg left this place, a fire broke out at six o'clock in the morning, occasioned by the imprudent way in which the French cooked their victuals on the floor of the church. This tremendous fire consumed a great part of the royal palace, many public buildings, and also the fine royal chapel. Of this chapel nothing is left but the bare walls, and these ruins are awfully sublime. It is reported that, by an order of the war office, they will be taken down as soon as stones for new buildings are wanted. The niches behind the altar are still to be seen, but of the statues themselves not-the least vestiges are to be found. They were dashed to pieces by the petulant enemy, or consumed under the flames, which no one could approach for several days. Also of the monument in memory of the dukes Christopher and Frederick, nothing more is to be seen than the spot in the wall where it stood, and a few trifling ornaments. **(Signed) D. SCHLEGEL.**

## DANNENBERG

### Extract of a Letter from the Rev, Mr. Busse, at Dannenberg

As the former ducal sepulchral vault, together with the choir, which threatened to fall in, were taken away in the year 1812, and the church registers reach only to the year 1643, I should not have been able to fulfil your wishes, and to give you the smallest notice on the subject in question, if the present chief magistrate, Mr. Sültemeyer, when a public attorney, had not taken an account of what was observed when the vault was broken down ; from which he has communicated to me the following authentic notices."

A List of the Princes and Princesses of the Line of Dannenberg-Hitzacker, whose Remains were deposited in the Ducal Vault of Dannenberg.

- 1, **Duke Henry the Younger**, Robus, who died 19th January, 1598, aged sixty-five years.
2. **Most probably prince Siegmund-Henry**, son of duke Julius-Ernest, who died on the 1st of November, 1614, two months old.
3. **Duke Julius-Ernest's first consort, Maria, countess of East Friesland**, who died 9th July, 1616, aged thirty-six years.
4. **Duke Henry's consort, Ursula, princess of Saxe-Lauenburg**, who died 12th October, 1620.
5. **Duke Augustus' first dutchess, Clara-Maria, princess of Pomerania**, who died 1623.
6. **Prince Henry-Augustus, son of duke Augustus**, who died 30th September, 1627, aged two years and a half.
7. **Duke Augustus' second consort, Dorothea, princess of Anhalt-Zerbst**, who died 26th September, 1634, aged twenty-seven years and two days.
8. **Duke Julius-Ernest**, who died 26th October, 1636.
9. **Sidonia, daughter of duke Henry**, who died 1645.. (Signed) Busse.

### Extract from a Record of the Princes who resided in the Town of Dannenberg, by Sultmeyer.

Duke Henry the Younger, born the 4th June, 1533, who died 19th January, 1598. His dutchess, Ursula, princess of Saxe-Lauenburg, who died 12th October, 1620. By her he had children.

1. **Prince Julius-Ernest**, born 11th May, 1571.
2. **Prince Francis**, born 6th June, 1572 ; who, on Christmas eve, —, was drowned in the Rhine, when he was riding from Rastadt to Strasburg.
3. **Princess Anna-Sophia**, born the 14th August, 1573 ; and died the following year, 24th March, 1574.
4. **Prince Henry**, born 25th October, 1574, about midnight ; who died 14th July, 1575, at one o'clock after midnight.

**5. Princess Sybilla-Elizabeth**, born 4th June, 1576; married 31st August, 1600, to Anthony, count of Oldenburg.

**6. Princess Sydonia**, born 10th December, 1577 ; who died unmarried at Luchow, 1645.

**7. Prince Augustus**, born 10th April, 1579; from whom the present reigning house of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle are descended.

**Duke Julius-Ernest**, who died 26th October, 1636; married, first, to Maria, daughter of count Ezard, of East Friesland, born 1st May, 1582; who died 9th July, 1616. Their children were,

**1. Prince Siegmund-Henry**, born 30th August, 1614 ; died two months after, 1st November, 1614.

**2. Princess Maria-Catharina**, born 10th June, 1616 ; married 15th February, 1635, to Adolphus-Frederick, duke of Mecklenburg-Schwerin.

**Julius-Ernest** married, secondly, to Sybilla, princess of Celle; born 3d June, 1584 ; who died 1651, at Schwarzburg. **(Signed) SULTMEYER.**

## **GIFHORN**

### **Extract of a Letter received from the Rev. Mr. Ritcher, of Gifhorn, dated 9th April, 1819.**

With great pleasure I proceed to give you some account of the monument of duke Francis, of Brunswick-Luneburg, who died during his residence here in the year 1549.

His remains rest in a coffin of stone, which stands before a high window upon a wall, and which can be reached only by a ladder through the chapel.. In this chapel of the castle stands over this coffin of stone another one, which is empty, and was most probably intended for his widow, who died at Barth, in Pomerania, at her son-in-law's, Bogislaus, in the year 1576, and was interred at that place by the side of her daughter. But both the duke and the dutchess are cut out of wood, and represented in the act of kneeling at the side of their coffins ; the duke in the dress of a knight, and the dutchess in a German dress of those times. High on the wall where the leaden coffin rests in a stone one, are the words:—

**"sepulchrum;" and under this, "Confiteor per Christum solum peccati remitti."**

The coffin was most probably broken open by the French, under Eckmuhl, who halted here for fifteen days. The bones which are in it have a pleasant smell, it is therefore probable that the body was embalmed. The heart and the entrails are in a copper vessel, interred in the middle of the choir of the town church, and covered with a tombstone, on which the heart and the entrails are engraved, with the inscription: —

**Illus. princi. ac Dmni. Domini FRAN cum, Duc Brun. et Luneb. Viscera hic sepulta jacent: obiit mtatis sum —, 14 Jan. 1549.**

## **EIMBECK**

**Statement respecting the Sepulchres of the Princes and Princesses of the House of Brunswick, in St. Alexander's Church, at Eimbeck, by the Rev. Mr. Crome**

According to Letzner and Rethmeyer, and an old chronicle of the year 1639, by Wendt, a town secretary at Ostrode, the following princely persons are deposited in St. Alexander's church, of Eimbeck.

1. Henry the Wonderful, who died 1322\*.
2. John, his eldest son, provost of St. Alexander, at Eimbeck, who died 1367.\*\*
3. Ernest, the brother of John, who died 1361.
4. Agnes, or Adelheid, his consort, who died 1373.
5. Albert, their son, who died 1397. •
6. Erich, son of Albert, who died 1431.
7. Henry, second son of Erich, who died 1469.

8. Ernest, eldest son of Henry, provost of St. Alexander, at Eimbeck.

\* He died in the castle of Salz der Heiden, close to Eimbeck, and his remains were deposited in St. Alexander's church, in a vault; in which before some counts of Dassel had been buried. Afterwards several of the princes of this house were buried here, until they chose their burying place in St. Ægidius church, at Ostrode. —Vid. Rethmeyer's Chronicle, p. 531.

\*\* John is called here the eldest son of Henry, according to Letzner; but he was most probably the fourth; for we see no reason why he should have given up in the right of progenitor, as he was able to govern as well as one of his brothers. According to Rethmeyer, p. 531, there is a letter of resignation, of the year 1325, in which he resigns his right to the government to his brothers: but that is no proof of his being the eldest son,

The only monument which remains is a brass plate, in the shape of a tombstone, which formerly lay on the ground, in different places of the church, and in consequence of which it has suffered a great deal. At present it is placed in the wall, on the right of the altar, in an erect position. A male figure, in full length, is represented on it as lying in the grave. Around the plate, and partly in the body of it, is the following inscription in Gothic letters: —

**Anno Domini 1367, 10 Cal. Junii, obiit JOHAN NES, filius illustris  
Principis Domini HENRICI, Duds Brunsvicensis.  
Præpositus hujus ecclesiæ S. Alexandri, cujus  
animam habet Dominus. Amen.**

In the recent searches, made by order of his royal highness the duke of Clarence, we have not been so lucky as to find any more.

In the large vault, under the high altar, called Crypta, which were formerly several altars, and where divine service was performed, we found certainly several coffins, but all of more modern times; and, by their inscriptions, of persons belonging to the noble families of Schleppegrell, Malorty, Birkefeldt, &c. Of princely coffins there is not the least mark; and in case such high persons should have been deposited in wooden coffins, it may easily be conceived that they must be destroyed in a period of more than five hundred years, and during so many changes.

Besides this crypta there are no other vaults in the church. But, that nothing might be neglected, we examined, for several days, in the interior of the church, by taking up stones and digging in the ground; a work which is more difficult at present than before the year 1781, as about that time the whole interior of the church was covered with flat stones. We soon observed that with



the stones many tombstones had been covered. Several of those tombstones which we discovered were of a late date. In other places we found walled graves, in which the corpses were not quite mouldered. Hardly a good place in the church is to be found which in modern times had not been used for interments, as so many families had their sepulchres here, and as nearly all the people, of any rank, wished to be buried in the church.

According to an old tradition, the prince's tomb was near the altar of St. Mary, and this stands near the vestry; there we dug likewise, but found only new graves.

Another unfounded report speaks of a coffin of tin ; and the son of a former grave-digger came to point out the spot where it stood ; but this search was likewise in vain. At the alteration of the floor of the church, and probably before that time, they used to fasten the monuments in the outside walls of the church ; but also among them there is not the least vestige of a princely one. They are all of private families, and the inscriptions and letters are quite different from those on the epitaph of duke John.

In regard to the question, "If, perhaps, in the archives of the chapter some notices might be found about the burying-places of these princely persons, of whom it is recorded that they were deposited here?" I have to say, that Mr. Hubener, the present secretary of the chapter, who arranged the archives a short while ago, did not find the smallest notice concerning this subject. There are certainly, several old documents ; among which are the diplomatoria, or copy-books, afterwards to be mentioned ; in which, perhaps, some notices might be found : but as neither Mr. Hubener nor myself possess sufficient ability to read such ancient writings with facility, it would require the proper and longer researches of a man who. is more experienced in such writings.

The archives of the town were, as reported, burnt in the great fire of 1540. All that exist is of a later period. Besides this, they are in such confusion, that it would require, for a long time, the attention and labour of a competent man to bring them into such an order that things may be found easily.

To the above report the following notices are to be added: —

The secretary of the chapter, Mr. Windeborn, who died in the year 1760, examined the records, which are kept in the chapter of St. Alexander, and has published them; or at least the results of his examination, in the *Samlung ungedruckter Urkunden und anderer zur Erlaüterung der Niedersächsischen Geschichte und Alterthümer gehörigen Nachrichten*, which were published at Hanover in 1753 and 1754. From these records the genealogy of the princely persons, which have already been taken notice of, may be corrected.

In a copy of Wendeborn's original MS. kept in the register of our inspection, it is said, p. 9, "Notwithstanding that Letzner and Rethmeyer mention, that, besides the duke John, (whose epitaph is still in the chapter church); as also duke Henry the Wonderful, Henry the Second, Ernest the First, Albert the First, Erich, and Henry the Third, are buried in SL Alexander, no epitaphs or other monuments of them are in existence. But they find often, particularly on the best spots in the church, tombs, made and walled with freestones, and for two or three, or more persons ; which can have been destined only for persons of distinction. Perhaps the epitaphs were destroyed by the great fire in 1540, or have been lost by other accidents. A later hand has added, John Hildes, a priest, founded in the chapter church a lasting commemoration to the altar "unser lieben Frauen," situated near the "Fursten Grabe." The foundation— anno et die—. This altar stands, at present, enclosed by an iron railing, below the vestry.

Mr. Klinkhard, an attorney, a resident of this town, is fond of searching in old records, and writes to me, after having examined the archives of the chapter, that the chapter of St. Alexander is in possession of several diplomatoria, or copy-books, from the time before the reformation. In one

of them (I think No. 2) is a document .concerning the foundation of the altar of lieben Frauen, in which, it is said, that this altar is situated near the Fürsten Grab.

The result of all our inquiries is, that duke John was certainly deposited in this church, and most probably all the other above-mentioned illustrious persons. It is likewise most probable that Henry the Fourth, of Grubenhagen, who died, in 1526, at Salz der Heiden, is buried in Eimbeck; for where else could his remains have been deposited? **(Signed) F. A. Crome, Superintendent and Minister of Eimbeck, the 2d Nov. 1819. St. Alexander Chapter, in Eimbeck.**

## WIEBRECHTSHAUSEN

Was formerly a nunnery, founded 1030 or 1050, and occupied by nuns from Nordheim. An old tradition marks it as the place where bishop Boniface destroyed the idol Reto; and derives its name from Wigbert, one of the Wittikend family, who settled here. It is at present the seat of the bailiff of the district of the same name; and, in respect of the history of the house of Guelph, remarkable for being the burying place of Otho the Strong, duke of Brunswick-Gottingen. He had chosen, in his lifetime, at this convent his place for interment; and was deposited here afterwards secretly, as he was not yet liberated from the interdict under which the archbishop of Mentz had put him.

### **Extract of a Letter from the Rev. Mr. BOTTCHEr, at Wiebrechtshausen**

At the entrance of the church, on the left hand, is a chapel, which seems to have been built on purpose for the tomb of the said duke, which is in it. This tomb is called that of the Seckelburger, and consists of a tombstone, equal in size and shape to those in the churchyard, and made of the same kind of stone as that of which the church is built. On it is the figure of the deceased, but very much defaced by time. After having it cleaned from the coals heaped on it, I found it very much injured. The sickles under the duke's breast are still visible ; also the flower-pot, held in his left hand, and the two lions, which stand above the trunk of a tree planted in it. Round the stone is an inscription, of which only single words are legible, **f. i. obiit — ætatis zz**

I am not able to give any further account of it. Perhaps the archives of the convent contain more ; but as access has not been permitted, notwithstanding my desiring it on such an occasion, we must remain in ignorance.

From ancient records it is known that the following inscription was on this tombstone of duke Otho the Strong: —

**Anno Domini MCCC nonagesimo quarto die Lucim Virginia, obiit Otho  
Dux in Brunswick, cujus anima requiescat in pace. Amen.  
Qui cum =gni dilectione et humilitate Domini in via Butt hunc locum  
eligerat, in sepulturam expectando diem futuri judicii.**

## USLAR

### **Extract of a Letter from the Rev. Mr. BORNTRAGER, of UsLAR**

Though it is very probable that Otho Codes was buried here, yet neither in the church, nor elsewhere, can a monument or inscription be found. Our church was built in the year 1424, and therefore ancient enough to make us suppose that the said duke, who had his residence here, found his last place of rest in it. But several vaults, which we had opened on this occasion, contained only coffins of clergymen and their families, or of other private persons. There are certainly some more traces of burying places, but these are covered with the pews of the church; the removal of which would cause greater expenses than the church, which is poor, is able to afford. The parish archives contain no notices at all on the subject. The probable reason is, that,

150 years ago, the parsonage house was destroyed by fire. The town archives are also void of interest; I therefore have it not in my power to give the notices which are wished for. Instead of them, I add the following extracts from Gotting. Zeit und Geschichts Beschreibung, b. i. p. 106:

"Anno 1462. The count Bernhard, of Lippe, took the part of the bishop; the duke Otho, who resided in Uslar, that of the town." Hereby it is clear that duke Otho Codes, who had his regular residence at Uslar, was still alive in Nov. 1462; and as it is said that he died feria sexta post diem Valentini, which is the 20th February, aged 69 years, his death must have occurred in the following year; which is corroborated by an old chronicle, in which it is said: —

"1462. Anno Domini 1463, ante ascens. Domini anno Domini 1463, ante ascens. Dei, Da ging man mit einer procession wüllen und bar fuss um der pestilenz willen man betete und beehrte auch dess Gott der herr diesen landen wolle geben einen fromme und Bute herrn und landesfürsten an herzogs Otten selb Stadte.' "

Erath Consp. p. 34: —

**"1463. Obiit Otto, ultimus line suæ." (Gottingens).**

## VIENNA

### **Account received from the Imperial Royal Keeper of the Records, (Archivarius), Rademacher[32]**

The following princes and princesses of the illustrious house of Brunswick have found their places of rest in the Austrian dominions: —

1, Adelheid, daughter of Henry the Wonderful, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, was the second wife of duke Henry of Carinthia, whose father, Meinhard the Fourth, count of Görz and Tyrol, was invested with the dukedom of Carinthia for the great services he had done to the Roman emperor, Rudolph of Habsburg.

Henry himself, in right of his first wife, Anna, who was the eldest daughter of Wenzel, king of Bohemia, and died 1313[33] held for a short time the crown of Bohemia, but was soon driven out of the country. Adelheid's marriage with duke Henry of Carinthia took place in the convent of Wilthen, in Tyrol[34] in autumn of the year 1315.[35]

Adelheid died the 15th August, 1320,[36] and her remains rest in the convent Stams. Her anniversary is kept in the convent Wilthen, on the 28th of August.[37]

Adelhejd had two daughters: 1, Margaret, surnamed die Maultasche, who was first married to John, prince of Bohemia; but, after being divorced, married again to Louis[38] of Bavaria-Brandenburg; and, 2, Adelheid, of whom we do not know any thing, either of her life or where she was buried[39].

2, Anna, daughter of duke Frederick, of Brunswick-Luneburg; was the second wife of Frederick, surnamed with the Empty Pocket, mit der Leeren Tasche, duke of Austria. Her marriage took place in the year 1410[40] Anna became the mother of four children: 1, Margaretha; 2, Wolfgang; 3, Hedwig; and, 4, Sigismund, who are all buried in the convent of Stams[41]

The dutchess died after her three eldest children, in the year 1432[42]. Her body rests in the vault at the convent Stams, but her intestines are deposited in St. Jacob's church, at Insbruck. 3, Wilhelmina-Amelia, daughter of John-Frederick, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg-Calenberg, was married to Joseph the First, king of the Romans. The marriage settlement, which is still preserved in the imperial private family archives, was agreed upon at Vienna, on the 7th of January, 1699;

and ratified by George-Louis, elector and duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, the 15th January, of the same year. The espousals were celebrated at Modena, the 15th January, and the marriage ceremony at Vienna on the 24th February, 1699. Willielmina-Amalia became the mother of three childre:--

**1. Maria-Josepha**, born at Vienna the 8th December, 1699 ; married to Frederick-Augustus, king of Poland, and elector of Saxony ; died at Dresden the 17th November, 1757, and was buried there.

**2. Leopold-Joseph-John**, born at Vienna the 29th October, 1700 ; died the 4th August, 1701, and is deposited in the imperial hereditary vault at the Capuchins.  
Epitaph:

**O Luctum!**  
**Serenissimus LEOPOLDUS JOSEPHUS,**  
**Sæculari Anno 1700, Die 29 Octobris,**  
**Genitus,**  
**Jam anno 1701, 4 Augusti, coelo**  
**Ac Urnæ huic illatus.**  
**Qualm acerbus rictus fuit,**  
**Qui LEOPOLDI M. Nepotem**  
**JOSEPHI I. Rom. ac Hung. Regis,**  
**et AMALIE filium Primogenitum,**  
**Spem Ipsam Humani Generis,**  
**Incidit.**

**3. Maria-Amalia**, born at Vienna 22nd October, 1701; married to Charles-Albrecht, duke of Bavaria, (the emperor Charles the Seventh); died at Munich 11th December, 1756, and buried there, in the convent of the Capuchins.

After the decease of Joseph the First, (171), the empress dowager resolved to pass the rest of her days in solitude, and built for that purpose the convent of the Salesianian nuns, in one of the suburbs of Vienna called Rennweg.

On the 6th of April, 1740, she made her last will;[43] and died on the 10th of April, 1742, in the said convent.

Herrgott, 1. cit. lib. vii. cap. vii. No. 3 —5, gives a short description of her life, death, funeral, and exequies.

According to her own verbal and written disposition, her body was to be opened so much that the heart could be taken out, in order to deposit it in the imperial hereditary vault, at the feet of her illustrious husband. The urn, of which a drawing is to be seen in vol. ii. table 84, No. 29, of the said Taphographia, has the following inscription: —

**AMALIA WILH. AUG.**  
**Cor Suum**  
**Ad Ped. JOSEPH. Imp. A.**  
**Conjug. Dulciss.**  
**Rep. juss.**  
**XIV Apr. CIOCCXLII.**

On the 13th April her remains, laid in a coffin of nut wood, which was varnished inside with tin plate, and secured by two locks, were deposited in the vault of her convent. A drawing of the plain tomb of stone, on which the coffin stands, is to be seen in the Taphographia, p. ii. table 93.

Inscription:—

**WILHELMINA AMALIA, é Ducibus Brunsvic. Luneburgensis, JOSEPHI I.  
Imperat. vidua, annos nata LXIX. obiit IV. Id. Apiilis,  
Anno Dni. MDCCXLII. Hujus Cænobij. Ord.  
Visit. B. M. V. Fundatrix.**

Of the vault in the convent of the Salesianians, which the deceased empress had likewise built, the Taphographia gives the following description, (vide p. i. l. vii. cap. vii. No. 2): —

**"Cryptam subterraneam, cujus ichnographiam nacti haud fuimus, Augusta pariter struxit, tres intra humum arcus habentem. Medius, quem imperatrix sibi reservavit, recta aræ majori subjacet; duo reliqui, hinc inde excitati, serenissimis filiabus destinati erant, hodieum autem, cam singulæ extra patriam mortem obierint, vacui sunt ; reliquum crypt spatium mortuas moniales excipit. Sub medio itaque arcu positus est sarcophagus imperatricis, quern vivens sibi jam turn anno MDCCXXXIX. ad similitudinem tumbæ Eleonoræ Mantuanæ, uxoris Ferdinandi II. Imp. fieri curavit. Sculptus est é simplici lapide, omni arte : insignibus ornamentisque caret, nisi quod in operculo corona Cæsarea lauro cincta, ex eodem lapide, cælato opere, excisa sit. In longitudinem excurrit pedes novem cum sextante; altus est pedes quinque et trientem ; in latitudinem porrigitur pedes tres cum octo digitis. Retro caput, decem fere pedalis, erecta stat crux, ex ligno rude fabricata, nullisque coloribus linita, ut in viis publicis poni consuevit. Pro pedibus affixa est lamina stanea, quatuor aquilarum falculis, in cochleas tortis, ad ferream firmata ; altitudine pedem unum et octo pollices ; latitudine, superné pedes tres, digitos quinque et semis, interne pedes totidem, cum sesqui uncia æquans : cui epitaphium, pro modestia pientissimæ imperatricis, omnibus honorum titulis, ut ipsa petierat, vacuum, solo fundatricis hujus cænobii, ad quod tamen ægré induci potuerat, nomine, necnon connubii ac ætatis memoria, retentis litteris cupreis, auro incrustatis, infixum est.**

**4, Elizabeth-Christina**, daughter of Louis-Rudolphus, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg-Wolfenbüttele ; married to king Charles the Third, of Spain, afterwards Charles, the sixth emperor.

The marriage settlement was made the 5th of February, 1708, at Vienna, by the Brunswick plenipotentiary, baron Imhof; and ratified on the 7th of February by the emperor Joseph the First, as chief of the house of Austria; and on the 30th of March by Anthony-Ulrich, duke of Brunswick;[44]

The marriage took place at Barcelona, on the 1st of August, 1708, after she had previously, before the archbishop of Mayence, and bishop of Bamberg, on the 1st of May, 1707, at Bamberg, confessed herself to the Roman catholic faith[45]

The last will of the empress Elizabeth-Christine is dated the 29th of May, 1750[46] She died at Vienna on the 21st of December, 1750, and her remains rest in the imperial hereditary vault at the Capuchins.

Herrgott, in his Taphographia, p. i. lib. vii. cap. v. No. 20, gives an account of her death and funeral; and p. ii. tab. 86, a drawing of her tomb, to which belongs the following description, (vide P. i. lib. vii. cap. v. No. 15-19):—

**Vbseiglia**

**"Ejusdem feré formæ, magnitudinis certé ejusdem (ut Caroli VI.), est solium Elisabethæ Christinæ, Caroli VI. conjugis. Tota moles basi marmoreæ imposita incumbit, quas inter in medio ex utraque parte singulæ calvariæ laureatæ, ac**

lauri palmæque ramis decussatis, suppedaneoque ornatissimo impositæ sunt. Operculo pallio archiducali operto, figura muliebris alata et velata insidens, protomen imperatricis viduæ velatam, juvante ex adversa parte genio, supra nubes extollit, superposita stella, beat ætemitatis symbolo. Hinc verò in parte pallii anteriori coronæ Cæsarea et Hispanica una cum sceptro, inde in posteriori Hungarica et Bohemica jacent. Medium tumbæ latus occupat iter imperatricis, Barcelonam, anno 1708, susceptum ex adversa parte repetitum. Quatuor anguli, encarpis pulchre ornati, totidem figuras muliebres velatas pectore tenus efformatas ostendunt; et in latere tam orientali quam occidentali sigula scuta sunt, quorum priori hæc epigraphæ insculpta:—

**Pietati et Perpetuitati**

**Divæ**

**ELISABETH& CHEISTINE,**

**Virtutis et Sapientiæ Gloria**

**Commemorandæ.**

**An. MDCXCI. XXVIII. Aug. In Vitam Ingressæ,**

**An. MDCCVIII. I Aug. CAROLO.**

**Barcinone. Felici. Connubio. Juntæ.**

**An. MDCCXI. XII Octob. Imperii. Quo Nullum. Est**

**Sacratius. Hotiorificentia. Exaltata<sup>3</sup>.**

**An. MDCCXIV. X Oct. Apostolici**

**Insignibus. Regni. Glorificatæ.**

**An. MDCCXXIII. VIII Sep. Sacra Uctione Prage**

**Sanctificatæ.**

**An. MDCCCL. XXI Dec. Morte. Non**

**Consummate,[47] sed Consummate.**

**Æterna. Enim. Felicitas**

**Spei. CHRISTIANÆ. Finis**

**Est.**

**Altera insignium virtutum ejus compendium his verbis pro-sequitur: —**

**Itaque. Coelesti Virtute Femina Naturæ. Fortunæ. Gratia. Donis**

**Ipsaque. Oris. Corporisq. Gravi Majestate Suspicienda**

**Sub. Expeditione Hispanica**

**Comes. Laborum. Sollicitudinum. Curarum In. Summo. Fastigio. Regio**

**Privatorum. Sortem. Experta Est Lustratis. Terra, Mariq. Finibus In Germaniam**

**Redux.**

**Opt. Optatiss. q. Optimatum. Civium. Pauperum**

**Mater**

**Non raro Absternit. Illorum Lacrimas Quorum. Oculos. Non Vidit**

**Desiderio. Transmundani. Illius. Imperil**

**Accensa**

**Temporis, Et Nature Miseras Fortiter**

**Tulit.**

**Atque Inaudita Se**

**Ipsam. Constantia Vicit**

**Editisq. Illustribus Exemplis,**

**Adhuc. in. Sepulchro**

**Vivit.**

This most pious empress founded, in the year of her decease (1750), an order, which was afterwards renewed and enlarged by her illustrious daughter, Maria-Theresa, and therefore called the Elizabeth-Theresa order. It is only for military persons, of the rank of colonel and upwards, who have faithfully served thirty years for the house of Austria. The empress Elizabeth-Christina was the mother of four children:—

**1. Leopold-John-Joseph**, born at Vienna the 13th of April, 1716; died there on the 4th of November, 1716 ; and is buried in the imperial hereditary vault at the Capuchins.

**2. Maria-Theresa**, the heiress of all the Austrian dominions; born at Vienna the 13th of May, 1717 ; married, the 12th of February, 1736, to Francis-Stephan, duke of Lorraine and Bar; died at Vienna 29th November, 1780 ; and rests in the hereditary vault at the Capuchins.

**3. Maria-Anna**, born at Vienna the 14th September, 1718; married to Charles-Alexander, duke of Lorraine, at Vienna, the 7th of January, 1744; died at Brussels the 16th December, 1744. Her remains were. deposited in St. Michael's church at Brussels ; but afterwards, (26th April, 1749), brought to the hereditary vault at Vienna.

**4. Maria-Amalia**, born at Vienna the 5th of April, 1724 ; died there the 19th of April, 1730 ; and rests at the Capuchins.

**5. Maximilian-William, duke of Brunswick and Luneburg**, knight of the golden fleece, and his imperial majesty's general-field-marshal, and colonel of a regiment of cavalry ; born the 14th of December, 1666; died at Vienna the 27th of July, 1726, in his garden at the Road, a suburb of Vienna.

After the funeral ceremonies had been performed for three days in the chapel of the imperial court church at the Augustins, the body was transferred from the duke's house at the Road, to the church of the imperial convent of the Jesuits, on the 3d of August, and deposited there till further directions. This church is now called the parish church of the nine choirs of angels, at the Hof.

This is taken from the Diario of Vienna:—

A copy of the testament of the duke is in the archives of the imperial council of war. Though the body was deposited in the church of the Jesuits' convent only till further orders, there is no mention in the Diario of its being transferred from thence to another place. The imperial archivist had, therefore, recourse to the superintendent of the said parish church, in order to get more notices ; but neither the present minister, nor his still living antecessor, were able to give any, as all the records of the church had been dispersed at the time of the abolishment of the Jesuits: but the sexton, an aged man of seventy, recollected most distinctly, that when a boy he had seen in the vault a coffin of tin, decorated with a ducal hat.

It is indeed very much to be regretted, that this vault, and all the others, were built up by order of Joseph the Second. But the said sexton asserted positively that not one coffin, except that of a count of Althann, had been taken out of the vault before it was built up.

## DARMSTADT

After the minister of the church of this town had declared, that neither the church itself, nor the church registers, afforded any record of a princess of the house of Brunswick being buried there, a further application was made by Mr. Lessee, who was requested to search the grand ducal archives, and from him the following account has been received.

Of the researches made in the grand ducal archives by the privy counsellor, Mr. Strecker, the following has been the result: —

In the choir of the town church, at the left hand, is a cross of stone, with a person kneeling before it, under which is the following inscription : —

**Die Durchleuchtigste u. Hochgeborne Fürstin u. Fräulein, Fräulein MARIA, Herzogin zu Braunschweig and Luneburg, gebohren im Jahr Christi 1576, von Ihrem Herrn Vater, Herrn Wilhelmen, Herzogen zu Braunschweig und Luneburg und jhrer Frau Mutter, Frau DOROTHEA, Herm CHRISTIANI Tertii, Königs in Dennemark Tochter, ein sehr gottseliges Fräulein und des gottlichen worth rechte liebhaberin mit allen Fürstlichen Tugenden geziert. Sterbet zu Darmstatt im jahr 1610, am 8 August, wird den 13ten ejusdem daselbst Christlich begraben ; lebet bey Gott ewiglich und rocket in Christo in frölicker Hofnung der Auerstehung Ihres Leibes zu ewiger Herrlichkeit.  
(Signed) Hamm. Minden.**

**Extract of the Answer of Rev. Mr. Hanff.**

Not one of the five bishops of the house of Brunswick-Luneburg have been buried at this place.

- 1. Lewis, the thirty-ninth bishop**, who died 1346, was deposited at Walsrode.
- 2. Francis, the fifty-second bishop**, who died 1529; buried at Riddagshausen.
- 3. Julius, the fifty-fourth bishop**; resigned.
- 4. George, the fifty-fifth bishop**, who died 1566; buried at Verden.
- 5. Christian, the fifty-ninth bishop**, who died 1633 ; buried at Celle.

**EISLEBEN**

**Account received from the Rev. C. G. Berger, M. A., Superintendent at Eisleben.**

After many researches in the records, and repeated inspections of the tombs and monuments of the churches in this town, I am enabled to give, in answer to your letter, dated the 23nd of March, 1820, the following account: —

There are at Eisleben two family vaults of the counts of Mansfeld; one in the Market church of the old town, and the other in the St. Anne church of the new town of Eisleben. The first is called, from its founder, count Bruno, the Brunonian vault. It is remarkable that the dead bodies in this vault do not putrify, but dry up, and become at last as hard as stone. In this vault are deposited seven members of the Mansfeld family; but none who belong to the house of Brunswick.

The other vault is in the church of St. Anne, in the new town. Margaret, born princess of Brunswick-Luneburg, daughter of duke Ernest the Confessor, married Hans the First, count of Mansfeld ; she contributed largely to the building and enlarging of the St. Anne church, and likewise built this vault for herself and her family. In this vault rest: —

- 1, Margaret**, who died in October, 1596.
- 2. Ernest the Sixth**, son of count Hans the First, and Margaret, who died at Hergisdorf, 7th April, 1609.
- 3. His brother, Frederick-Christoph**, who died 6th April, 1631.



**4. Ernest-Lewis**, son of count Frederick-Christoph, who died 8th April, 1632.

**5. His brother, Christian-Frederick**, who died 20th December, 1666 ; the last of this line of the family of Mansfeld. After he was deposited, the key was thrown into the vault, and the entrance walled up.

The vault has suffered greatly; and it is desirable that it should be opened, repaired, and whitewashed; but the church and parish are too poor to bear the expenses.

In respect to the princess whom you mention in your first letter, Agnes, daughter of duke Magnus-Torquatus, and wife of count Busso, of Mansfeld, I have to observe, that there are great difficulties in finding out her burying place.

In the pedigree of the family of Mansfeld, which hangs in the said church of St. Anne, are the following words: — "Busso; Graf zu Mansfeld hat 1362, Herzog Magnus von Braunschweig, Tochter, Fraulein Agnes gefreyt, stirbt ungefah, 1392."

As all the churches of Eisleben, according to the inscriptions on the tombs and other documents, were built in the 15th century, and as before that period nothing but small chapels under the principal spires existed, we search in vain in the present churches for the tomb of Agnes.

Only one church, that of St. Catherine, existed in the 14th century, on the spot of the St. Catherine convent, in Neuendorf. It was built, as the ancient record says, in the year 1320, by count Burghardt the Sixth, as a mark of his gratitude to God, who had blessed him with fine children and much goods. Here rest, without doubt, the remains of Agnes. Nobody is able to point out the place where her tomb was. On the spot where the church stood is now a pavement, as this church was destroyed by fire in the year 1498. Some family statues in stone were saved, and brought into the Market or St. Andrew's church. Among these is most probably that of Agnes ; for in a niche of this church is a female figure of stone kneeling, in full length, in a very ancient costume, with a garment, the plaits of which are flowing most handsomely round the body. The inscription beneath is erased, but the coats of arms round the figure prove that she was a princess of Brunswick-Luneburg. Opposite her kneels a knight, with his helmet taken off, who is most probably her husband, count Russo.

This is all that can be found here on monuments and tombstones, as well as in ancient records, about the burying places of princes and princesses of the ancient and illustrious house of Brunswick-Luneburg. **(Signed) Berger.**

## **HOUSE OF SCHWARZBURG**

### **Answer of Counsellor Von Hellbach, at Armstadt, Author of a Sketch of an Authentic Genealogy of the House of Schwartzburg.**

In answer to your letter of the 13th of March, a. c., I give the following notices: —

1. Catharine, (not Elizabeth, as Cuspinian and Bunting call her,) was married to count Henry the Twenty-ninth, of Schwarz-burg, in the year 1413, (not 1403); died 1439 ; but where she was buried is not yet known. In order to ascertain this, I had opened, in the presence of prince Charles, and our present princess, the family vault here; had every thing most carefully examined ; but I did not find the least vestige of this princess[48]

**2. Clara**, married to count William, died at Heeringen, and was buried at Frankenhausen.

**3. Sibylla**, her sister, died likewise at Heeringen, and was buried at Frankenhausen.

**4. Augusta-Dorothea**, died in her palace, called Augustenburg, near Armstadt, which was taken down after her death. Having embraced the catholic faith, her remains were transported to Erfurt, and interred there, in the convent of Ursulins. (Signed) V. Hellbach.

## SALFELD

Answer, received from a Gentleman of that Place.

About the burying place of Catharine, princess of Brunswick-Luneburg, married to Philip the First, count of Schwarzburg, who died at Salfeld, 24th February, 1581. Sylv. Liebe, in his Salfeldographia, observes, "that the said princess was interred the 4th of March, 1581, in the St. John's church." Of a monument, which marked her burying place in this church, nothing is now to be seen. (Signed) Wendorx, Rector and Deacon.

## ALTENBURG

### Extract from a Letter of Amts-Commissioner Schultes, at Altenburg.

1. In the ducal vault of the Ober, or Brother church, are to be seen, In a corner, next to the sacristry on the wall, the following inscription: —

**Von Gottes Gnaden DOROTHEA, Herzogin zu Braunschweig und Lüneburg,  
ward gebohren zu Wolfenbittel, den 8 July, anno 1596, mid yam  
Herm Vater Jul. HEINRICHEN, Herzogen zu Braunschweig und  
Luneburg, vermält mit Herm CHRISTIAN WIIHELM  
postulisten Administratoren des Erzstifts Magdeburg,  
Primaten in Germania, Markgrafen zu  
Brandenburg, in Preussen Herzogen, d.  
8<sup>ten</sup> Januarii, 1615, hat im  
währenden Ehestand ein Fräulein zur welt gebohren zu Halle, doch  
hernach auf ihrem Leibgedinge zu Jinsar in Gottselig  
vestorben am 1 Septembris, an. 1643; ihres alters,  
47 jahr, 11 monath, 3 wochen, und 3 tage ;  
am 28 August, 1644, wurde sie in  
diese Grüft beigesetzt.**

2. Next to this is the following inscription: —

**Von Gottes Gnaden SOPHIA EHSABETHA, Herzogin zu Sachsen, Julich,  
Cleve, mid Berg, gebohren Markgräfin zu Brandenburg, geboren  
zu Halle in Sachsen, am 22 Januarii, 1616, und von der  
'Furstl Eltern Herrn CHRISTIAN WILHEIM, Markgräfin  
von Brandenburg, und Frau DOROTHEA gebornen,  
Herzogin zu Braunschweig und Luneburg, Herzog  
FRIEDRICH WIIHELM, zu Sachsen, Julich,  
Cleve, und Berg, vermahlet, ao. 1638,  
d. 18 Septembris, hat im Ehestand  
gelebt 11 jahr. 3 monat, 16 tage,  
ist in Gott Seelig verschieden  
zu Altenburg, am 6 Martii, ao. 1650, frühe gegen 6 uhr ;  
ihres alters, 34 jahr. 1 monat, 13 tage.**

3, At the entrance to the vault, close to the door, stands a coffin, upon which are the Brunswick-Luneburg arms ; but the inscription over the crucifix is quite illegible. In this coffin rests, most probably, the dutchess Elizabeth, of Brunswick-Luneburg, wife of duke John-Philip, of Altenburg, who died 1650. It stands close to the coffin of duke John-Philip.

As I am engaged in writing a history of the House of Altenburg, I must decline communicating any records which I have in my hands. (Signed) Schultis.

## MEISSEN

### **The following Account was received from Mr. Buglor, Dom-Clerk at Meissen.**

Catharina, wife of Frederick the Warlike, elector of Saxony, and daughter of Henry, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, was married in the year 1402, and died 1442, at her residence of Grimma. Her remains were brought to Meissen, and interred in the cathedral, close to those of her husband. No monument was erected to her memory.

Anna, daughter of duke Otho, of Brunswick, was married, in the year 1403, to William Codes, margrave of Misnia. After his death, which happened 1407, she married again, in the year 1414, a count of Henneberg. No further notices of her are found here[49]

Catharina was the wife of Henry the Pious, duke of Saxony; but she was no princess of Brunswick, but the daughter of duke Magnus, of Mecklenburg: She died 1561, and was interred in the cathedral at Freyburg[50]

Elizabeth, daughter of duke Otho, of Brunswick, married to the landgrave Henry Ruspe, of Thuringia; died 1247, and interred in the former convent of Reinhardsbrunn[51]

Helena, duke Otho of Brunswick's daughter, married to Albert the First, elector of Saxony ; died 1273, and was buried in the church of Franciscans, at Wittenberg. —Vide Records, Wittenberg. Margaret, daughter of Ernest, elector of Saxony, married to Henry the Younger, duke of Brunswick; died 1528; interred at Weimar.

Sidonia, daughter of duke Henry the Pious, of Saxony, married to duke Erich the Second, of Brunswick-Göttingen ; died at Weissenfels, and was interred, 1575, at Freyburg, in the cathedral. Catharina, daughter of Philip, duke of Brunswick-Grubenhagen, married to John-Ernest the First, duke of Saxony, and after his death to Philip, count of Schwarzburg. She died 1581; and was interred in St. John's church, at Salfeld.—Vide Records, Salfeld. **(Signed) Buglor Dom-Clerk.**

## HANOVER

The royal vault, under the choir of the royal chapel, was built by duke John-Frederick, and most probably intended for himself, his wife, and children, only. It is eleven feet eight inches high, thirty-two feet eighteen inches long, and twenty-five feet ten inches wide; and has a most conspicuous entrance from the nave of the church. In this vault are deposited the remains of duke John-Frederick; his daughter, Anna-Sophia; the elector, Ernestus-Augustus; his consort, the electress Sophia; king George I.; his brother, the bishop Ernestus-Augustus; and of princess Charlotte-Louisa-Augusta, daughter of his royal highness the duke of Clarence.

1, Duke John-Frederick[52]. His remains rest in a coffin of copper ; first plated and then well gilded. The ornaments are of silver. There are no inscriptions. At the head and at the foot of the coffin is a soaring angel represented. On the right side of the upper part of the coffin are the Brunswick-Luneburg arms, in an oval shield ; and towards the feet are represented, on a small shield, several scenes of paradise, and a hand extended out of the clouds towards the tree of life;

and in the fore-ground a sea ; out of the middle of which a rock is visible; towards which a ship steers with full sails, driven by an angel's CHAP. In. breath from the clouds. The shield is enclosed by wreaths of thorns and palms; and under it are the words:—

**Ex duris gloria.**

On the left side of the upper part of the coffin are likewise the Brunswick-Luneburg arms ; and towards the feet, in a small shield, is the emblem of Death, standing in a thorn bush; holding in his right hand a sword, and in his left a sceptre ; both of thorns, which are on the top fastened together by a crown.

**2, The coffin of Anna-Sophia**, daughter of John-Frederick, is of tin : it rests upon an iron bier ; and has at the head, on a round shield, the following inscription: —

**Serenissima Princeps,  
Domina. ANNA SOPHIA,  
Serenissimi Principis  
ac Domini,  
Domini JOHANNIS FRIDERICI,  
Ducis Brunsvicensis ac Luneburgensis,  
et  
Serenissimæ Principis  
ac Dominae,  
Dominae BENEDICTÆ,  
Comitis Palatine Rhenete  
filia primogenita.**

On the right and left side of the coffin are two coats of arms, enclosed by three angels; and at the foot is a round shield, with the following inscription: —

**Nascitur  
X die Februarii,  
anni MDCLXX.  
denascitur  
XXIV Martii, inter  
horam III et IV pomeridianam,  
anni MDCLXXII.**

At the four corners of the cover are four mourning angels, and on the top of it lies a crucifix.

**3. Elector Ernestus-Augustus.** The coffin is of copper, richly plated and gilded. It is supported by four wild men, who are likewise of gilded copper. The ornaments, shields, and crucifix, are of massive silver ; the handles are of brass. At the head a shield, with the initials E. A. encircled with garlands ; and over them the electoral crown. On the right side of the head part is a shield, with a horse at full gallop towards a temple, and with this inscription: —

**Consummato cursu.**

In the middle are the electoral arms of Hanover ; in which the centre field is not filled out, and above which is an escrol, with the words:—

**ERNST. Aug. D. g. Dux Brun. et Lun. S. R. F. EI EP. OSN.**

Towards the feet is a shield, with a celestial globe, and the inscription:—  
Sufficit unus.

At the feet a galloping horse, with the inscription:—

**Sola bona quæ honesta.**

On the left side of the coffin, towards the feet, a shield, with a terrestrial globe, and the inscription:—

**Non sufficit unus.**

In the middle, as on the right side, the electoral arms; and on a riband the words:—

**Defunct. XXIII Januar. st. vet. anno Dom. MDCXCVIII.**

Towards the head a shield, with a wreath of laurel; over which waves a crown in heaven, surrounded with stars, and the in-scription:—

**Sola bona quæ æterna.**

4, The coffin of the electress Sophia is of copper, richly plated and gilded. The shields and ornaments are of massive silver; the handles are of brass, and gilded. The coffin is supported by four wild men, likewise of gilded copper. At the head are the Brunswick-Luneburg arms, about three inches removed from the coffin. On the right side, towards the head, is an oval shield, with a landscape; and in the forepart a poppy, (a plant,) with the inscription:—

**Coroneto redux in semine.**

Towards the feet a similar shield ; on which, in the forepart, a castle and a forest; and, in the back-ground, the sun rising above the horizon of the sea. The inscription:—

**Aliis transmittet lumina terris.**

On the left side of the coffin, towards the head, is an oval shield representing a grove of palm trees, of which the most beautiful is thrown down, with the inscription:—

**Per germina crescit**

Towards the feet, on the same side, is a similar shield, on which is a landscape, through which a river flows, and on which a town is situated : from heaven descends a star, which spreads, by its rays, light over the whole. The following is the inscription:—

**Ilk duce venerunit reges.**

At the feet is a shield in the form of a heart, with the inscription: —

**SOPHIA,**

**D. G. ex stirpe El Pal**

**Elect. vid. Brun. et Lun.**

**Mag. Brit. Hares,**

**nata**

**XIII Oct. MDCXXX. nupta mense Sep. MDCLVIII.**

**ad successionem Mag. Brit. nominata MDCCI.**

**sub vesperam VIII Junii, MDCCXIV. in hortis**

**Herrenhausanis adhuc vegata ; et firmo passu**

**deambulans, subitâ et placid& morte erepta.**

5. King George the First. The coffin is of copper, richly plated and gilded ; the ornaments, shields, &c. are of massive silver; the crown and the sceptre are of copper, gilded; the cushion, upon which the crown rests, the two capita mortua, and the handles, are of massive silver. The coffin rests upon four lions of brass. At the head are the royal initials, G. R., with the words, *Honi soit qui mal y pense* ; and the motto, *Dieu et mon droit*. On the right side of the coffin, in the middle, and on the left side, in the same manner, are the arms of Great Britain. At the feet, on an oval shield, is the following inscription: —

**GEORGIUS Imus,  
D. G. Magnæ Britan. Franc. et Hib. Rex, Fidei Defens.  
Brun. et Luneb. Dux, S. R. I. Archithes. et Elect.  
Optimus Princeps,  
Bello ac paci æque magnus et felix,  
natus Hannoveræ, XXVIII Maii, St. Vet. Cl̄ID̄LX.  
suscepit regimen Electoratûs  
XXIII Januar. Cl̄ID̄CXC VIII.  
introducitur in Colleg. Electoral. •  
VII Sept. St. Vet. Cl̄ID̄CCVIII.  
Rex Magna Britann. XII Aug. Cl̄ID̄LICCXIII.  
Obiit Osnabrug. XXII Jan.  
Cl̄ID̄Icccxxvii.**

6. **Bishop Ernestus-Augustus.** The coffin is of copper, plated and gilded ; the ornaments and shields, the mitre and crosier, are of silver; and the lion's claws, upon which it rests, are of gilded brass. At the head are the initials E. A. B., surrounded with the words, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*; and with the motto, *Pro lege et grege*. On the right and left side of the coffin' are the English and the episcopal arms, on an oval shield, and with the same inscription. At the feet are the following: —

**ERNESTUS AUGUSTUS,  
D. G. Dux Eborac. et Albania, Episcopus  
Osnabrugensis; Dux Brunsvicensium et Luneburgensium,  
natus Osnabrugæ, d. XVII Sept. St. Vet. Cl̄ID̄CLXXIII  
dux Eborac. et Alban. d. XIII Jul St. Vet. Cl̄ID̄CCXVI.  
Postulatus Episcop. Osnabr. d. II Mart. St. Vet. Cl̄ID̄CCXVI.  
obiit Osnabrugæ, d. XIII August. St. N. Cl̄ID̄CCXXVIII.  
Princeps amabilis admirabilis  
Civibus, Exteris,  
Posteritati.**

7, The coffin of Charlotte-Louisa-Augusta, daughter of his royal highness the duke of Clarence, rests upon a scaffold three feet and a half high, is of polished mahogany, and embellished with gilded ornaments. At the head are the British and Saxon arms, of massive silver, and supported by the lion and unicorn. Over both arms is the ducal crown; and under the British are the orders of the duke ; viz. that of St. George, St. Andrew, &c. Under the coats of arms is a floating riband, with the motto:—

**Nec temeré nec timidé.**

At the feet, upon a square plate of silver, is the following inscription:— #

**CHARLOTTE LOUISE AUGUSTE,  
Prinzessin des vereinig't. Königr. gross Britannien und Irland,  
auch Königreichs Hannover,  
Tochter des Prinzen WILHELM HEINRICH, Herzogs von Clarence,**

**und  
der Herzogin ADEIHEIT von Clarence,  
gebobren Herzogin von Sachsen,  
gebahren und gestorben den 27ten Mars, 1819.**

## Notes Section 1

1. An old table, which was still (1707) in the vestry, contained the following notice: "Anno duseht hundert twei unde sebentig befit Hertzog Heinrich de Lauwe de olden kerken up Dankwarderode in de Ere St. Peters un Pauls gewiget, laten afbreken unde einen nigen Dohm in de Ere St. Blasius unde St. Johannes Baptisten laten uprichten." This old table, a most remarkable document, has shared the same fate as many other things. No one knows where it is at present.

2. The death of this gallant prince is one of the principal stains in the life of Henry the Fourth. For, not being able to conquer him in open war, he bribed some assassins to enter into his service, and to assassinate him; which dreadful deed was perpetrated in the said year, one night, when Eckbert arrived late before Brunswick, and was obliged to sleep in a mill at Eisenbittel. They say that the abbess Adelheid, of Quedlingburg, the sister of the emperor, was the principal agent in this foul murder. He was buried in St. Syriacin church, which he had founded and built. Bat when this church was pulled down, in the siege of 1542, Eckbert's coffin of stone was brought into that of St. Blase's. It was opened on this occasion, and they observed distinctly in the skull the mortal wound inflicted with a hatchet. In the year 1689 his coffin was sunk into the ground, on the spot where it is now, under the sarcophagus of prince Albert, who died 1745. The tombstone has the following inscription: — Hic jacet Eckbertus II. March. Saxon. obiit 1090. 1689.

3. It is said that she had been married to Theodoric, count of Callenburg, previous to her marriage to Henry the Gross, in the year 1092. The year of her death is not certain; some say 1117, others 1118. Her coffin of stone stood formerly under one of the altars in the chief vault. It stands now on the north side of Rudolph's chapel.

4. He died at Harzburg, but was buried at Brunswick, by the side of his consort. G

5. She was the daughter of Philip the emperor, and gave her hand to Otho, after the murder of her father, but died four days after the marriage.

6. He died 28th of April. G.

7. There is some difference of opinion about the burying place of this duke. Both Luneburg and Brunswick claim that honour, and the ancient writers are divided. The most probable reason for such difference is, that the duke's remains were first deposited at Luneburg, but afterwards transported to Brunswick. Vide Geschichte des Herzogs Otto I. von Oesterley. 1786.

8. It is very probable that Elizabeth, the first wife of Albert the First, was likewise deposited in Brunswick. Rethmeyer's Chronicle, p. 511.

9. The third son of Albert the Great. He resided at Brunswick, and died unmarried. G.

10. He resided very often at Göttingen, in the Burg, or on the Ballruz. Vide Göttingen Geschichtbeschreibung, torn. i. p. 70.

11. Was first Dom-Provost of Einbeck, and 1325 elected bishop of Halberstadt.

12. It is erroneous what some writers mention, that the year 1334 was the year of his death. There was formerly this inscription in the cathedral of St. Blase, in Brunswick, over the door southwards: —

**Anno Dom. MCCCXLIII. ob. Dux OTTO felicis. et adhuc M. AGNES, conthoralis  
sua, ob. MCCCXXXI. V. Kal. Dec. a quibus fundata est hæc capella,  
Anno Incarnationis Dominicæ MCCCXLVI.**

Vide Pfeffing, torn. 1. p. 185. If he was first married to Tutta of Hesse, cannot be ascertained.

13. These thirteen illustrious persons are deposited in what is called the old vault, which is in the nave of the church before the choir. This vault is most probably that which was opened in

14. He was the son of Magnus Pius, who died 1369, and of whom it cannot be ascertained where he is buried, but most probably at Brunswick. Magnus Torquatus was killed in an engagement with Otho, count of Schaumburg., by one of the latter's soldiers, near Leveste, on the Deister.[20]

15. He was assassinated on his journey to Frankfort.

16. This surname he undoubtedly received in consequence of the seven battles which he fought, and in which he gained the victory. Another surname, "Gotteskuhe," which is sometimes given to him, cannot be accounted for. A proverb which he used may perhaps have been the cause. Vide Steffens Anszug aus der Geschichte, &c. p. 315. Pfeffing, p. 4.53.

17. This year of her death is erroneous ; for it is said that in the year 1431, when Henry, her brother-in-law, took possession of Wolfenbuttle, she went with her two sons to Schoningen. She was therefore alive in the year 1431. Vide Pfeffing, p. 455. Rethmeyer, p. 703.

She died 1468, soon after the birth of her son, Otho, the 22d July. Her first husband died 1464. She was married to William, 1466.

18. He was killed at -the siege of Leer-Orz, in East Friesland, in the war against Ezard, count of East Friesland.

19. She was not the consort of Henry the Elder, but that of Henry the Pacific, and died 1471.

20. He died at Hedwigsburg.

21. She died at Sondershausen, the 2d of May, 1681; and the duke was married, on the 7th July, of the same year, to Rosine-Elizabeth Menton, called Madame Rudolphine, of a Plebeian family of Minden, who died in Gravenhof. The coffin of the dutchess stands on his right, and on his left hand that of Rudolphine ; both have inscriptions. G.

22. The duke had this vault fitted up on purpose for himself and his consorts. It is connected with the chief vault, and is twenty-four feet long, sixteen feet and a half wide, and fourteen feet high. On the floor are three large stones, which cover the tombs. The chronicle says, that when the diggers met with a large stone, and asked the duke's command if they should lift it, he answered, "No; as it may cover a prince who has sunk so deep that they ought not to dig him up again, do not touch him." After Ferdinand's death, his coffin, made of wood, and covered with black cloth, was most quietly put on this stone, and covered with earth.

23. He was wounded and taken prisoner in the battle of Fleury, 1690. After his release, duke Rudolph-Augustus, his uncle, ceded to him the county of Blankenburg, which was soon raised into a principality. By it he got a vote at the diet of the German empire, and George the First ceded to him the principality of Grubenhagen. He followed his brother in the government of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle, celebrated the anniversary of the Reformation 1717, and died 1735.



24. According to an old ground-plate of the vaults of this church, an unknown subterranean vault is connected with this sepulchral monument and tomb of Louis-Rudolph.

25. Sufficiently known as the great commander in chief in the seven years' war, and as the conquering hero of Crefeld and Minden. In his last will he had ordered his remains to be interred in the garden of his country seat, Vechelde; which was done as soon as a vault could be finished. But finding that the coffin was standing always in water in this vault, the reigning duke brought it to Brunswick. His coffin is of oak, and has the following inscription:—

At the head is written upon a table :

**FERDINAND, Gutsherr von Vechelde vom Jahre, 1746, an bis den 3<sup>ten</sup> Julius, 1792;  
geboren auf dem Mosthofe zu Braunschweig, d. 12 Januar. 1721 ;  
gest. d. V<sup>"</sup> Julius, 1792.**

26. He was killed by a musket ball in the battle of Sovi, near Trautenau, in Silesia. A sarcophagus, most beautifully worked, of alabaster and marble, encloses his coffin. The place where it stands is not in its favour, as the workmanship cannot be seen well. At the fore part are the Brunswick arms, which are to be seen; a lion's skin covers the upper part; and on the upper part are warlike weapons, and an open helmet. There was no room for the inscription.

27. He was killed by a cannon ball in the attack at Hoehkirchen, serving as major-general in the Prussian army. His coffin, of tin, and excellent workmanship, was made by the order of duke Ferdinand, his brother.

28. He died at Eisenach, in his 70th year; was an imperial field-marshal, commander of the order of Malta at Supplingenburg, and knight of the Prussian order of St. Andrew, and of the Polish order of the White Eagle. His coffin is of wood, covered with red velvet. On the top is an urn, which contains his heart.

29. Elected abbess of Gandersheim, on the 4th of June, 1767.

30. She died at Brunswick. Her coffin without an inscription.

31. She became, on the 4th of July, 1765, abbess of Steterburg, at which place she died.

32. This most valuable account has been obtained by the very obliging endeavours of lieutenant-colonel baron Greifenegg-Wollfurt, Austrian chargé d'affaires at the court of Hanover, who, as soon as he heard that such records were wished for, applied to his court, and received this document.

33. "Anno Domini 1313, 3 Non. Septembr. obiit Domina Anna, Regina Bohemia, prima conthoralis Regis Heinrici, filii fundatoris nostri, hic sepulta."—Chron. Mon. Stamsensis in Tyrolo, ad annum 1313.

34. "Donatio lacûs Altsec ccenobio in Wilthen, in compensationem damnorum quæ ccenobitee illi passi aunt, occasion nuptiarum duabus conjugibus de Braunschweig et de Sabaudia in Wilthen, celebratarum ab Henrico, Rege Boh." Datum in Wilthen, 26 Martii, 1328. Tabulæ Repert. Aust. P. vi. page 42

35. Ant. Steyrer Comment. pro Hist. Alberti, Ducis Austriæ, pag. 592 et 593. "Quo anno nata Bit Adelheidis nondum comperi, annum pariter nuptialem nullus scriptor posteris adnotavit; adest tamen in tabulario (Enipontano instru-mentum donationis propter nuptias, anno MCCCXV.

X Calend. Octob. scriptum, quo solo conficitur, conjugium non multo ante eam diem illo ipso anno celebratum fuisse. En litteris, Wir Heinrich.

36. "Anno Domini 1320, in die Agapiti Martyr. obiit Domina Adelheidis, Ducissa de Brawnswig, secunda conthoralis præfati Regis Heinrici, etiam hlc sepulta."—Chron. Stains. ad dictum annum.

37. Steyrer, 1. c. pag. 592, gives us the document of the foundation by king Henry. Chron. Mon. Stamen, in Tyrol. ad 1324, 15 January, from the archives of Wilthen.

38. Imp. Carolus IV. Scriptor Synchronus in Freheri Script. Boh. P. i. pag. 88. "Expnlit Henricum, Carinthia: ducem, qui habuit in uxorem sororem seniore uxoris sum (king John's of Bohemia), quæ mortua est deinde sine prole." Et pag. 90 : " Demum acceperat aliam uxorem, sororem ducis de Brunschwig, cum qua habuit unicum filiam, quam copulavit fratri meo Johanni in uxorem." All historians do not give credit to this most important testimony ; for there are still some later writers, viz. Steyrer, 1. c. pag. 598 ad 613; Burglehner, lib. xiii. cap. v. et vi.; Addzreiter, Annal. Boic. P. ii. lib. iv. pag. 65 ; Rov. lib. iii. pag. 113; who contend that Margaret was a daughter of the Bohemian princess, Anna, first wife of Henry: but their reasons are by no means strong enough to weaken the testimony of Charles the Fourth, whose brother John was the first husband of this . Princess.

39. Henry had a second daughter, who is mentioned in documents, vid. Steyrer, 1. c. pag. 98, 129, et 596. The learned Austrian archivist, De Plosenthal, has proved from a diploma of duke Henry, dated Thursday, after St. Bartholomew, 1334, that her name was Adelheid. Coronini Tentamen Genealogicum Comitum et Rerum Goritum, pag. 276. As, according to the testimony of the emperor Charles the Fourth, duke Henry had no children by his first dutchess, Anna; as further, in a diploma of king John of Bohemia, dated Lucilburk, 7 Cal. Maji, anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo vicesimo quarto, (vid. Steyrer, 1. c. pag. 596,) it is expressly said, " Et inter unum ex filiis nostril carissimis, qui non sit desponsatus ex una, et unam ex filiabus dicti domini duds (Henrici) Karinthite, quam eligendam duximus ;" and, as also duke Henry celebrated his third marriage with Beatrix of Savoy at the convent Wilthen, after the year 1327; this Adelheid must have been a daughter of the Brunswick princess, as the name indicates : and the opinion of the emperor Charles the Fourth, that duke Henry had but one daughter by his second wife, is evidently erroneous.

40. Her uncles, Bernhard and Henry, dukes of Brunswick, bound themselves by a deed, dated 2nd February, 1410, to bring their niece, with a princely dowry, on next Whit Sunday, to Tiissen, on the frontier of the Tyrol. The manuscript of this deed is in the imperial family archives at Vienna.

41. "Frau Anna hit in der Ehe erworben 4 kinder, Wolfgang, Sigismund, Margaret, and Hedwig, welche, nun Sigismund ausgenommen gar jung gestorben sind."—Burglehner, Manuscr. in the imperial family archives.

Margaret, died 1424, 2 Non. — without mentioning the month.

Wolfgang, died 16th February, 1426.

Hedwig, died 21st February, 1427.

Sigismund, died 4th March, 1496.— Chron. Mon. Stains. ad dittos annos.

42. "Eodem anno, 1432, in crastino S. Lanrentii, (11th August,) obiit nobilissima Domina Anna, ducissa de Brawnschweig, secunda conthoralis Domini Friderici, ducis Austria, quæ hlc honorifice nobiscum in novo sepulchro est sepulta."—Chron. Stains.

" Im jahre 1432, den 10<sup>o</sup> tag des monats August, hat Herzog Friedrich verboren. seine geliebte gemahlin frau Anna, herzogin zu Braunschweig, deren eingewichte zu Insbruck in St. Jakobs Pfarrkirche von St. Niklas Alban begraben, ehr Leichnam aben mit stattlichen procession in das kloster Stams geführt worden ist."—Burglehner.

This latter author mentions the 10th of August as the day of her decease, though both the Chronicle and Burglehner are of the same opinion in respect of the year, 1432 ; still this 'is not quite undisputed.— Conf. Herrgott. Taphograph. pr. Aust. P. 1. iii. cap. vi. No. 8.

In this Taphographia, part ii. tab. 18, are to be seen drawings of the vault at Stems, with the decaying coffin, and of a statue of dutchess Anna. This statue appears more accurately in the Pinacotheca, part i. tab. 29 ; and torn. ii. of the Pinacotheca, lib. i. cap. xii. No. 13, gives to it the following explanation:—

"Priori (uxori Elisabethæ) adjungitur uxor Frjderici secunda, Annæ nomine, inter dictas stirpenses statuas una spectanda. Hæc, vane ornata, coronam radiatam in capite gerit, ut qua Friderici Brunswicensis ducis et electi Romanorum regis nata erat. Etsi enim hic ne quidem Germanicæ corona redimitus fuerit, nec etiam ipse in actis publicis, quantum quidem constat, alio, quam ducis nomine usus fuerit; non tamen defuerunt, qui illum Cæsaris titulo etiam post cædem ejus mactarent.

"Quare vix dubitari potest, auctorem hujus statuæ, cum ducissim coronam im-posuit, ad hanc paternam dignitatem ut brevissimam ac cæde illius contaminatam respexisse."

43. The original of it is preserved in the imperial family archives.

44. The original in the imperial family archives.

45. The original certificate of this act is likewise in the imperial family archives

46. The original testament in the said archives.

47. Most probably "consumptæ."

48. In a Chronicle, (vide Schoettgen and Kreysig, tom. i. p. 495,) it is expressly said that the arms of Catharine, and those of her husband, were in one of these windows of the church at Armstadt.

49. This must be altogether a mistake ; for there is no Otho of Brunswick of whom the records say that he had a daughter named Anna. Besides, William Codes, of Misnia, who died 1407, was married to Ludomilla, or Elizabeth, daughter of the emperor Jodocus, of Moravia, who died 1400. Therefore this Anna can be no other than the daughter of Ernest, duke of Brunswick-Gottingen, who was married, 1414, to count William, of Henneberg, and died 25th Oct. 1426. (Vide Records, Vesra). That this Anna had previously been married to William Codes, of Misnia, is not improbable; but I have not found it recorded. The early history of this princess, previous to her marriage to count William, of Henneberg, is still involved in obscurity.

50. This is all very true ; but there was another Catharina, daughter of Francis, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg-Giffhorn, married to Henry, burggrave of Misnia, 1564; died 1565. Respecting her burying place some notices were requested.

51. This Elizabeth can be no other than the daughter of Otho the Infant, who was married to William, of Holland, emperor in the year 1251. Though Henry Raspe's first wife was called Elizabeth, who died 1231, it is no where said what princess she was if she was Otho the Infant's daughter, she must have been married to Henry Raspe previous to her marriage to emperor William; but that does not correspond with the year. The whole is therefore a mistake.

52. He died at Augsburg, the 18th Dec. 1679, on his way to Italy; and his remains were brought to Hanover, and deposited in this vault with great solemnity. His funeral service was the last which the catholic monks, to whose faith the duke had conformed in the year 1651, and to whom he had given a residence in the castle, and the use of this chapel, performed in this church. They were obliged to leave both; and the first protestant service was performed in it again on the 27th of June, 1680.

## CHAPTER IV

Copy of the Diploma, or Charter, of the Emperor FREDERICK the Second, by which the States of Brunswick and Luneburg were erected into a Dutchy, and OTHO the Child was created Duke of Brunswick and Luneburg.

IN nomine sanctæ et individuæ Trinitatis. Fridericus Secundus, divina favente dementia Romanorum imperator semper Augustus, Jerusalem et Siciliæ rex. Gloriosus in Majestate sua dominantium Dominus, qui regna constituit et firmavit imperium, de cujus dementia vivimus, de cujus est munere, quod feliciter imperamus; ad hoc nos supra reges et regna præposuit, et in imperiali solio subhimavit, ut nobis factori nostro gratitudine devota subjectis, pacem et justitiam moderamina nostra contineant, et qui summus præ filiis hominum ab eo, qui præminet orbi terræ, subhimius exaltati, viros dignos honoribus et non immeritos ad sollicitudinis partem admitti, libenter ad decus et decorem imperii nominis et honoris titulo decoremus. Hinc est ergo, quod per præsens scriptum noverit præsens ætas et futura posteritas, quod, cum diu propositi nostri foret, dilectum consanguineum nostrum, Ottonem de Luneburch ad fidem imperii et devotionem nostrum efficeremus arcius obligatum, nec loci vel temporis opportunitas affuisset, quo conceptergera eum intentionem nostrum prosequi nos deceret; contingente causa nostri felicis adventus in Alamanniam, et pro reformatione totius terræ status indicta Maguntia curia generali, dictus Otto eandem curiam vocatus accessit. In qua cum assidentibus nobis principibus nostra serenitas resideret, de reformando terræ statu disponens, nominatus Otto de Luneburch flexis genibus coram nobis, omni odio et rancore postpositis, quæ inter proavos nostros existere potuerunt, se totum in manibus nostris exposuit, nostris stare beneplacitis et mandatis, et insuper proprium castrum suum Luneburch, quod idiomate Theutonico vocatur Eygen, cum multis aliis castris, terris et hominibus eidem castro pertinentibus, in nostrum proprietatem et Dominium specialiter assignavit, ut de eo, quicquid nobis placeret, tanquam de nostro proprio faceremus. Nos, autem, qui tenemur modis omnibus imperium augmentare, prædictum castrum, de Luneburch cum omnibus castris, pertinentiis et hominibus suis, quemadmodum ex ejusdem Ottonis assignatione in proprietatem accepimus, in præsentia principum in imperium transtulimus, et concessimus, ut per imperium infeodari deberet. Civitatem insuper de Brunswick, cujus medietatem proprietatis Domini a marchione de Baden et reliquam medietatem a duce Bavarie, dilectis principibus nostris, emimus, pro parte uxorum suarum, quæ fuerunt quondam filie Henrici de Brunswick, comitis palatini Rheni, patris dicti Ottonis, similiter in eadem curia imperio concessimus, proprietatem nobis debitam in dominium imperii transferentes: Præterea Ottone in ipsa generali curia in manibus nostris connexis palmis super sancta truce imperii, quæ ibidem tenebatur, præstante fidei juramentum, nos attendentes, quam pura fide, sincera et prona devotione se totum mandato nostro et voluntati commisit, et in proprietatem nostram concessit proprie proprium castrum suum, de quo nemini tenebatur, et humiliaverit se modis omnibus coram nobis; considerantes insuper, quod nunquam per eum fuerit offensum imperium, et nec contra honorem nostrum ad suggestionem alicujus voluerit inveniiri, dignum et utile vidimus circa statum et augmentum ipsius imperii munificentia providere. Quapropter cum consilio, assensu et assistentia principum civitatem Brunswick et castrum Luneburch cum omnibus castris, hominibus et pertinentiis suis univimus, et **creavimus** inde ducatum, et imperiali auctoritate dictum consanguineum nostrum Ottonem, ducem et principem facientes, ducatum ipsum in feudum imperii ei concessimus ad hæredes suos, filios et filias hæreditarie devolvendum, et eum solenniter juxta consuetudinem investivimus per vexilla; de affluentiore gratia concedentes eidem decimas Goslariæ, imperio pertinentes. Ceterum ministeriales suos in ministeriales imperii assumentes, eidem concessimus, eosdem ministeriales juribus illis uti, quibus imperii ministeriales utuntur. Ad hujus itaque concessionis memoriam, et robur perpetuo valiturum, præsens privilegium fieri, et bulla aurea, typario nostræ majestatis simul communiri. Hujus autem rei testes sunt cancellarius, H. Constantiensis, S. Augustensis B. Argentinus, H. Basiliensis, C. Hyldensemensis, I. Leodiensis, Cameracensis, I. Metensis, Tullensis, Monasteriensis, E. Nuemburgensis, Trajectensis, C. Osenburgensis, R. Pactaniensis, H. Eystediensis, C. Spirensis, E. Merseburgensis, G. Verdunensis, et C. Frisingensis, episcopi. Frater domus

hospitalis sanctæ Mariæ Theutonicorum in Jerusalem. magister Morbacensis Augensis et ....  
Elwa-

censis, abbates. Otto dux Baviariæ, comes palatinus Rheni.. H. dux Brabanciæ, A. dux Saxoniam, B. dux Carinthiæ, M. dux Lotharingiæ, H. lancravius Thuringiæ, palatinus comes Saxoniam, H. marchio Misinensis, H. marchio de Baden, I. et O. marchiones de Brandenburch, H. comes Senensis, H.. comes Barenensis, D. comes Clevensis, H. comes de Hanalt, et alii quamplures. Signum domini Friderici Secundi, Dei gratia invictissimi Romanorum imperatoris semper Augusti, Jerusalem et Siciliæ regis. Ego Sifridus Ratisponensis episcopus, imperialis aulæ cancellarius, vice domini ...Maguntini archi episcopi, totius Germaniæ archi cancellarii, recognovi. Acta sunt hæc anno Dominic incarnationis millesimo ducentesimo tricesimo quinto, mense Augusti, octavæ indictionis, imperante Domino nostro Friderico, Dei gratia serenissimo Romanorum imperatore semper augusto, Jerusahem et Sicihiæ rege, anno imperii ejus sexto decimo, regni Jerusahem decimo; Sicihiæ tricesimo octavo, fehiciter, Amen. Datum Maguncæ anno, mense et indictione præscriptis.

## **GENEALOGICAL AND NECROLOGICAL**

### **TABLES**

### **OF**

## **THE ANCIENT AND MOST ILLUSTRIOUS HOUSE**

### **OF**

## **BRUNSWICK-LUNEBURG.**

## TABLE I. (A.)

## ORIGIN OF THE HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK.

## THE GUELPHS.

<i>I. The Guelphs in Germany.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Buried.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
GUELPH, count of Bajoaria at Altorf . . . . . Married to Heigilwigis of Saxony, about 825 abess of Cale . . . . .	Before 825. After 833.	- . . .	207 et seq.
<i>Children—</i>			
1, JUDITH, married 819 to Lonis the Pions . . . . .	15 March 843.	Tours.	p. 227.
2, ETICHO; 3, CONRAD, count and duke, the patriarch of the Guelphic kings of Burgundy, and married to Adelheid, daughter of the Guelphic count Hugo of Alsatia . . . . .	862. 866.	.	.
4, RUDOLPH, palatine under Charles the Bald . . . . .	.	.	.
ETICHO I., count of Bajoaria or Bavaria . . . . . His countess unknown. His son,	Before 830.	.	.
GUELPH, count of Argungau, lived about 860. His countess unknown. His son,	.	.	.
ETICHO II., count, retired into a forest near Ammergau . . . . . His countess unknown.	907—910.	Ettal.	p. 217.
<i>Children—</i>			
1, HENRY; 2, LUCARDE, married to the emperor Arnulf.	.	.	.
HENRY, surnamed with the Golden Chariot . . . . . Married to Beata, or Hatta, of Hohenwarth . . . . .	920—925.	Altorf. Altorf.	p. 219. p. 219.
<i>Children—</i>			
1, RUDOLPH; 2, ST. CONRAD, about 934 bishop of Constanz . . . . .	976.	Constanz.	.
RUDOLPH I., count . . . . . His son was probably	940.	Altorf.	p. 219.
GUELPH, or WOLFRAD . . . . . Whose sons were,	960.	.	.
1, RUDOLPH; 2, ETICHO, had many illegitimate children . . . . .	987.	Altorf.	.
RUDOLPH II. . . . . Married to Itha, daughter of Cuno of Oeningen . . . . .	995. 1020.	Weingarten. Altmunster.	p. 219. p. 215.
<i>Children—</i>			
1, HENRY, lost his life when he was hunting with his brother . . . . .	1014.	Weingarten.	p. 221.
2, GUELPH; 3, RICHARDIS, or RICLINDA, married to Adalberon, count of Ebersberg . . . . .	1045.	Ebersberg.	.
GUELPH II., or WOLFRAD . . . . . Married to Imiza (Irmengardis, Irmentrud), daughter of Frederick, count of Luxemburg, and grand-daughter of the empress Cunegunde . . . . .	1030. 1036.	Weingarten. Altmunster.	p. 221. p. 215.
<i>Children—</i>			
1, GUELPH; 2, CUNIZA, or CUNIGUNDA.	.	.	.
GUELPH III., count and duke of Carinthia, without issue . . . . .	1055.	Weingarten..	p. 221.
CUNIZA, or CUNIGUNDE, married to margrave Azo II. of the Italian branch of the Guelphic family . . . . .	Before 1055.	La Badia.	p. 231.

## TABLE I. (A.)—Continued.

## ORIGIN OF THE HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK.

## THE GUELPHS.

II. <i>The Guelphs in Italy.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Buried.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
<p>BONIFACE I., of Bajoria, count and governor of Lucca, at least after 811; probably married to Waldrada, sister of Fulrad, abbot of St. Dionys. His children,</p> <p>1, BONIFACE. 2, BERETHAR, or BERARD - - - - - 3, RICHILDIS, abbess of Lucca before 823 - - - - -</p>	After 829. 823.		
<p>BONIFACE II., margrave of Tuscia and prefect of Corsica, at least after 829; married to BERTHA - - - - - His son was</p>	After 834.		
<p>ADALBERT I., margrave and duke of Tuscia - - - - - Married to Rotilda, daughter of duke Guido of Spoleto. Children— 1, ADALBERT; 2, BONIFACE.</p>	After 886.		
<p>ADALBERT II., surnamed the Rich, margrave and duke of Tuscia - - - - - Married to Berta, daughter of king Lothaire of Australia - - - - - Children— 1, GUIDO; 2, LAMBERT; 3, ERMENOARD, married to Adalbert, margrave of Ivera.</p>	16 September, 916. 925.	Lucca. Lucca.	p. 228. p. 229.
<p>GUIDO, margrave of Tuscia - - - - - Married, 926, to Marasia - - - - -</p>	931. 935.		
<p>LAMBERT, margrave of Tuscia, confined, and deprived of his sight - - - - -</p>	Not before 960.		
<p>BONIFACE III., margrave, second son of Adalbert I., lived about 884. His son, most probably,</p>			
<p>ADALBERT III., margrave, about 940. His son,</p>			
<p>OTBERT, or OBIZO I., margrave and palatine of Italy - - - - - His children— 1, OTBERT; 2, ADELBERT; 3, ALBERT; the two last about 996.</p>	Before 975.	In a Convent.	
<p>OTBERT II., margrave of Italy - - - - - His children— 1, ALBERT AZO; 2, HUGO - - - - - 3, ADALBERT; 4, OBERT; 5, GUIDO, killed - - - - - All were married and had issue. 6, BERTA.</p>	After 1014. After 1033. 1037.		
<p>ALBERT AZO I., margrave of Italy, the first of the family who resided at Este - - - - - Married, 1, to Walfada, daughter of Claudianus the younger, duke of Venice. Children—ALBERT AZO. Married, 2, about 1011, to Adela, (Adelheide.)</p>	After 1029.		
<p>ALBERT AZO II., margrave of Italy, count of Lunigiana, Este, Rovigo, 100 years old - - - - - Married to Cuniga, or Cunigunde - - - - - Children—GUELPH. (Vide III.) Married, 2, to Garssenda, of Maine - - - - - Children— 1, HUGO II., margrave and lord of Este; (from him the dukes of Ferrara and Modena.) 2, FULCO, prince of Maine. 3, Matilda, (educated by countess Matilda.) Married, 3, to Matilda, a noble widow; but soon divorced, by Gregory VII.</p>	1097. Before 1055. 1067.	La Badia.	p. 231.

TABLE I. (A.)—Continued.

## ORIGIN OF THE HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK.

## THE GUELPHS.

<i>The Guelphic Dukes of Bavaria and Saxony.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Buried.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
<b>GUELPH IV.</b> duke of Bavaria about 1071, son of Azo II. and Cunigunda, in whom the two lines of the Guelphs, the German and the Italian, became reunited. Married, 1, to Ethelinde, daughter of Otho, of Nordheim, divorced.	-	-	13 Nov. 1101.	{ Weingarten, or Paphos, in Cyprus. }	p. 211.
2, to Judith, daughter of Baldwin, count of Flanders, widow of Tostus, titular king of England	-	1071.	7 March, 1094.	Weingarten.	p. 211.
Children—1, GUELPH; 2, HENRY.					
<b>GUELPH V.</b> duke of Bavaria	-	-	Kaufungen, 1120.	Weingarten.	p. 211.
Married to Matilda, marchioness of Ferrara, Vicenza, and without issue	1046.	{ 1089, but divorced 1095. }	24 July, 1115.	{ St. Benedetto, near Mantua. }	p. 213.
<b>HENRY THE BLACK,</b> duke of Bavaria	-	-	Ravensberg, 28 Nov. 1127.	Weingarten.	p. 212.
Married to Wulfidis, daughter of Magnus, the last duke of Saxony, of the Billung family	-	-	13 Dec. 1127.	Weingarten.	p. 212.
Children—					
1, CONRAD, an ecclesiastic	-	-	1126.	Bari, in Naples.	p. 213.
2, JUDITH, married to Frederick (Coeles) duke of Swabia, mother of Frederick Barbarossa, emperor	-	-	After 1130.		
3, SOPHIA, married to Berchtold III., duke of Zähringen; and, 2, to Leopold, margrave of Stiria	-	-	-	Weingarten.	p. 212.
4, HENRY; 5, GUELPH; 6, MATILDA, married, 1, to Diepold, margrave of Vohburg; and, 2, to Gerhard, of Sulzbach	-	-	1179.	Castel, near Amberg.	
7, WULFILDE, married to Rudolph of Braganza.					
<b>HENRY THE PROUD,</b> duke of Bavaria and Saxony	1102.	1126.	{ Quedlinburg, } 20 Oct. 1139. }	Königsletter.	p. 214.
Married to Gertrude, daughter of emperor Lothaire	1115.	1126.	14 April, 1143.	Neuberg.	p. 216.
Children—1, HENRY; 2, GUELPH.					
<b>GUELPH VI.,</b> duke of Spoleto and Tuscia	1115.	-	15 Dec. 1191.	Steingaden.	p. 215.
Married to Uta, daughter of Godfried, count palatine of Kalve	-	-	1196.	Probably Hirsau.	
His only son—GUELPH	-	-	In Italy, 1168.	Steingaden.	p. 215.
<b>HENRY THE LION,</b> duke of Bavaria and Saxony	1129.	-	6 Aug. 1195.	Brunswick.	p. 263.
Married, 1, to Clementia, daughter of duke Conrad, of Zähringen; divorced, 1662	-	1147.			
Children—					
GERTRUDE, married, 1, to duke Frederick, of Swabia de Rosenberg	-	1166.	1196.	Webae.	
2, to Canute, king of Denmark	-	1169.			
2, to Matilda, daughter of Henry, king of England	1156.	1168.	28 June, 1189.	Brunswick.	p. 265.
Children—					
1, RICHENZA; 2, HENRY; 3, LUDER, of Lothaire, died young	1174.	-	1190.	Augsburg.	
4, OTHO; 5, WILLIAM; 6, MATILDA, married to Ganfredo, count of Perth	-	1189.	1208.		
<b>HENRY THE LONG,</b> duke and count palatine of the Rhine	1173.	-	1217.	Brunswick.	p. 265.
Married, 1, to Agnes, daughter of Conrad, count palatine	-	1193.	1204.	Stade.	p. 258.
Children—					
1, HENRY; died young	1199.	-	1214.	Schönan.	
2, IMMENGARD; married to Herman, of Baden	1201.	-	1259.		
3, AGNES; married to Otho, duke of Bavaria	-	1225.	28 Apr. 1269.	Schiren.	
Married, 2, to Agnes, daughter of margrave Conrad, of Landsberg	-	1209.	1266.	Wienhausen.	
<b>OTHO IV.,</b> emperor of the Romans, duke of Aquitania, and duke of Brunswick	1175.	-	15 May, 1218.	Brunswick.	p. 266.
Married, 1, to Beatrix, daughter of Philip, emperor; 2, to Maria, daughter of Henry, duke of Brabant; and who was married again to William I., count of Holland	-	7 Aug. 1212.	12 Aug. 1212.	Brunswick.	p. 266.
<b>WILLIAM,</b> duke of Lüneburg	At Winchester, 1184.	1214.	1260.	St. Peter Louvain.	
Married to Helena, daughter of Waldemar I., king of Denmark	-	1202.	15 Dec. 1213.	Lüneburg.	p. 374.
Children—OTHO THE INFANT.				Lüneburg.	p. 374.

Vide Table II. (A.)



## TABLE I. (B.)

## ORIGIN OF THE HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK.

## THE SAXONS AND BRUNONES.

I. <i>The Saxons.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Burial Places.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
The different opinions about the Ancestors of Ludolph. <i>Fide</i> . . . . .	- . .	- . .	- . .	- . .	p. 238.
LUDOLPH I., first duke of Saxony . . . . .	- . .	- . .	859.	Gandersheim.	p. 245.
Married to Oda, daughter of Billung and Oedæ of Franconia . . . . .	806.	- . .	913.	Gandersheim.	p. 245.
Children—					
1, HATHAMUNDA, abbess of Gandersheim . . . . .	840.	- . .	29 Nov. 874.	Gandersheim.	p. 245.
2, GERBERDIS, abbess of Gandersheim . . . . .	841.	- . .	886.	Gandersheim.	p. 245.
3, CHRISTINA, abbess of Gandersheim . . . . .	- . .	- . .	919.	Gandersheim.	p. 245.
4, ENDA, married to Count Lothaire of Stude.	- . .	- . .	- . .	- . .	- . .
5, LUITGARDIS, married to Louis, king of Auvergne	- . .	- . .	885.	Aschaffenburg.	- . .
6, BRUNO. 7, OTHO.	- . .	- . .	- . .	- . .	- . .
BRUNO, duke of Saxony, was probably killed in the battle of Ebstorf . . . . .	- . .	- . .	880.	Ebstorf.	p. 246.
OTHO THE GREAT, duke of Saxony . . . . .	- . .	- . .	30 Nov. 912.	Gandersheim.	p. 245.
Married to Hedwig, of royal blood . . . . .	- . .	- . .	903.	Gandersheim.	p. 245.
Children—					
1, ODA; married, 1, to Zwentibold, king; and, 2, to Gerhard, count of Cleves.	- . .	- . .	- . .	- . .	- . .
2, BADA.	- . .	- . .	- . .	- . .	- . .
3, LUITGARDIS, abbess of Gandersheim.	- . .	- . .	- . .	- . .	- . .
4, HENRY.	- . .	- . .	- . .	- . .	- . .
HENRY I., or the FOWLER, duke of Saxony, and elected emperor in 919 . . . . .	876.	- . .	{ Memleben, } { 9 July, 936. }	Quedlinburg.	p. 248.
Married, 1, to Hathburg, daughter of Erwin, prince of Merseburg, a "vidua velata," and was therefore divorced; 2, to Matilda, daughter of Theodorich, count of Ringelheim, of the family of Wittikend . . . . .	- . .	- . .	14 March, 968.	Quedlinburg.	p. 248.
Children—					
By Hathburg, DANKWARD, killed at Ehrisburg . . . . .	- . .	- . .	938.	- . .	- . .
By Matilda, 1, GERBERG; married, 1, to Gisbert, duke of Lorraine . . . . .	- . .	929.	- . .	- . .	- . .
2, to Louis IV. (Ultramarinus) king of France . . . . .	- . .	940.	5 May, 984	{ Reims, Church } { of St. Remigii. }	- . .
3, HEDWIG, or ADELHEID, married to Hugo, count of Paris, patriarch of the Capets . . . . .	- . .	- . .	956.	{ Paris, Abbey } { St. Dionysii. }	- . .
4, MATILDA, abbess of Quedlinburg . . . . .	- . .	- . .	940.	Quedlinburg.	p. 250.
5, BRUNO, archbishop of Cologne, and duke of Lorraine . . . . .	- . .	- . .	11 October, 965.	Cologne.	p. 258.
6, HENRY.	- . .	- . .	- . .	- . .	- . .
OTHO I., or the Great, (Amor Mundi,) emperor, and duke of Saxony . . . . .	23 Nov. 912.	- . .	7 May, 973.	Magdeburg.	p. 250.
Married, 1, to Editha, daughter of Edward, king of England . . . . .	- . .	930.	23 Feb. 946.	Magdeburg.	p. 251.
2, to Adelheid, daughter of Rudolph, king of Burgundy, and widow of Lothaire, king of Italy . . . . .	- . .	954.	16 Dec. 999.	Magdeburg.	- . .
Children—					
By Editha: 1, LUDOLPH . . . . .	950	947.	6 Sept. 957.	{ Mayence, } { St. Prosperi, or } { St. Albani. }	- . .
He was married to Ida, daughter of Hermann of Suabia, by whom he had issue, and became duke of Suabia . . . . .	- . .	947.	986.	- . .	- . .
2, LUITGARD, married to Conrad, duke of Franconia and Lorraine . . . . .	- . .	947.	954.	Mayence, St. Albani.	- . .
By Adelheid: 1, HENRY, died before his father; 2, WILLIAM, archbishop of Mayence. (Some say that he was a natural son by a Slavonian lady.) . . . . .	948.	- . .	968.	Mayence.	- . .
3, MATILDA, abbess of Quedlinburg . . . . .	955.	- . .	8 Feb. 999.	Magdeburg.	- . .
4, OTHO.	- . .	- . .	- . .	- . .	- . .

**TABLE I. (B.)—Continued.****ORIGIN OF THE HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK.****THE SAXONS AND BRUNONES.**

I. <i>The Saxons.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Burial Places.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
OTHO II., emperor, and duke of Saxony . . . Married to Theophania, daughter of Romanus Porphyrogenus, emperor of Constantinople . . .	Dec. 955.	970.	7 Dec. 983.	Rome, St. Peter.	
Children— 1, OTHO; 2, MATILDA, married to Ezo, count palatine; 3, SOPHIA, abbess of Gandersheim; 4, JUDITH, married to Bretoslaus, duke of Bohemia.	-	970.	18 June, 991.	Cologne.	
OTHO III., emperor, and duke of Saxony, without issue	974.	-	18 Jan. 1002.	{ Augsburg and } Achen. }	p. 247.
HENRY (Rixosus), Henry the Fowler's third son, duke of Bavaria . . . Married to Judith, daughter of Arnulph, duke of Bavaria.	-	-	1 Nov. 955.	Ratisbon.	
Children— 1, LUITGARD, married to Burchard, duke of Suabia; 2, ADELHEID; 3, GERBERGIS, abbess of Gandersheim . . . 4, HENRY. 5, BRUNO.	-	-	-	Gandersheim.	p. 245.
HENRY (Hezelo), duke of Bavaria . . . Married to Gisela, daughter of Conrad, king of Burgundy.	-	-	18 Aug. 994.	{ Gandersheim, } { or Ratisbon. }	
Children— 1, GISLA, married to Stephan, king of Hungary; 2, BRUNO, bishop of Augsburg . . . 3, HENRY.	-	-	Ratisbon, 1019.	Augsburg.	
HENRY II., or Sanctus, emperor, and duke of Bavaria Married to Cunigunda, daughter of Siegfried, palatine of the Rhine; without issue . . .	-	-	{ Grons, } { 15 July, 1024. } { Haufungen, } { 3 Mar. 1033. }	Bamberg. Bamberg.	
<b>II <i>The Brunones.</i></b>					
BRUNO I., margrave of Saxony; most probably the second son of Henry Rixosus . . . Married to Hildeswinda, princess of Croatia . . .	-	-	971. 976.	-	p. 239.
Children—BRUNO.	-	-	-	-	
BRUNO II., margrave of Saxony and prince of Brunswick . . . Married to Gisela, daughter of Hermann, duke of Suabia; married afterwards to Conrad II., emperor.	-	-	1014.	-	
Children—LUDOLPH.	-	-	-	-	
LUDOLPH, margrave of Saxony and Thuringen, prince of Brunswick . . . Married to Hilda, daughter of Baldwin, count of Flanders . . .	-	-	1038.	Merseburg.	
Children—1, BRUNO; 2, ECKBERT.	-	-	-	-	
BRUNO III., margrave, was killed at Niendorf, near Merseburg . . .	-	-	1057.	-	
ECKBERT I., margrave of Saxony and prince of Brunswick, &c. . . Married to Irmengard, daughter of Manfred, count of Susa, and widow of Otho, count of Schweinfurth.	-	-	1068.	Brunswick.	p. 263.
Children—1, ECKBERT; 2, GERTRUDE.	-	-	-	-	
ECKBERT II., margrave of Saxony, of Thuringen, and prince of Brunswick; murdered in a mill near Brunswick . . . Married to Oda, daughter of Otho of Orlamunde, margrave of Misnia; but without issue.	-	-	1090.	Brunswick.	p. 263.
GERTRUDE, his sister, heiress, married to Henry the Fat.	-	-	-	-	

## TABLE I. (B.)—Continued.

## ORIGIN OF THE HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK.

## THE SAXONS AND BRUNONES.

<i>The Saxons.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Burial Places.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
<b>III. Of Nordheim.</b>					
HERMAN, count of Nordheim; not certain whose son he was; perhaps a third son of Henry Rixosus <i>Children</i> —SIEGFRIED.	-	-	After 998.	-	p. 239, 256.
SIEGFRIED I., or senior count of Nordheim and Bormeneburg Married, 1, to Matilda, countess of Cattenburg; 2, to Ethlunde. <i>Children</i> — By Matilda: 1, SIEGFRIED; and, 2, BRENNO.	-	-	1004.		
SIEGFRIED II., count of Nordheim	-	-	1025.		
BRENNO, or BERNHARD, count of Nordheim, of Wiershansen; married to Eileke. <i>Children</i> —OTHO.	-	-			
OTHO the Illustrious, count of Nordheim and duke of Bavaria Married to Richenza, widow of count Herman of Werle. <i>Children</i> — 1, HENRY; 2, SIEGFRIED, count of Bormeneburg at Hersfeld, who was married to Helena of Homburg, and had a son, who died without issue 3, CUWO, count of Bleichingen; had issue by his wife Cunigunda, daughter of Otho of Oringemunde; murdered 4, ETHELINDE; married, 1, to Guelph IV., divorced; 2, to Herman, count of Westphalia. 5, IDA; married to count Thirmans, of Wettin.	-	-	11 Jan. 1083.	Nordheim.	p. 256.
HENRY THE FAT, count of Nordheim, killed in war against the Frieslanders Married to Gertrude, daughter of Eckbert I., and heiress of Brunswick <i>Children</i> — 1, RICHENZA, or RICHSA, married to emperor Lothaire; and, 2, GERTRUDE, married to Siegfried, palatine of the Rhine.	-	1094.	1103. 1118.	Bursfelde. Brunswick.	p. 259. p. 266.
<b>IV. Of Supplingenburg.</b>					
About the remotest Ancestors of this ancient and illustrious House, <i>Vide</i>	-	-	-	-	p. 240.
GEVEHARD, or GERHARD, count of Supplingenburg and Blankenburg, count of Querfurth, and palatine of Sommerschenburg, was killed in the battle at the Unstrut Married to N. N., most probably daughter of Otho, duke of Suabia, and grand-daughter of Matilda, sister of Otho III. <i>Children</i> —LOTHAIRE.	-	-	1075.		
LOTHAIRE, count of Supplingenburg, 1106, duke of Saxony, and, 1125, 30th of August, elected emperor Married to Richenza, or Richsa <i>Children</i> —GERTRUDE, heiress, married to Henry the Proud, duke of Bavaria.	1075.	1100. 1100.	30 Dec. 1137. 10 June, 1141.	Königsutter. Königsutter.	p. 253. p. 253.

**TABLE I. (B.)—Continued.****ORIGIN OF THE HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK.****THE SAXONS AND BRUNONES.**

<i>V. The Billungs.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married:</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Burial Places.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
About the Ancestors, <i>Vide</i> . . . . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	p. 241.
<b>BILLUNG</b> , of Stuebeckshorn, count, had three sons, 1, <b>AMELUNG</b> , bishop of Verden . . . . . 2, <b>WIEGMANN</b> . S, <b>HERMAN</b> .	. . .	. . .	5 May, 960.	Verden.	p. 320.
<b>WIEGMANN</b> , count . . . . . Married to N. N. ( <i>Frideruna</i> ), sister of the empress Matilda. <i>Children—</i> 1, <b>WIEGMANN</b> . . . . . 2, <b>ECKBERT</b> . Both no male issue.	. . .	. . .	944. 967.		
<b>HERMAN BILLUNG</b> , count, and afterwards duke of Saxony on the Elbe . . . . . Married to Hildegard, of Westerbürg . . . . . <i>Children—</i> 1, <b>BRENNO</b> , or <b>BERNHARD</b> . 2, <b>LUÐGER</b> , count of Holstein, &c. &c. . . . . 3, <b>SUANTHILDIS</b> ; married, 1, to Ditmar, margrave of Lausitz; and, 2, to Eckbert I., margrave of Thuringen. 4, <b>MATILDA</b> ; married to Godefried, count of Verduu.	. . .	. . .	1 April, 973. 1011.	Laneburg. Laneburg.	p. 373. p. 373.
<b>BRENNO</b> , or <b>BERNHARD I.</b> , duke of Saxony and Luneburg . . . . . Married N. N., daughter and heiress of count Henry of Stade. <i>Children—</i> 1, <b>BRENNO</b> . 2, <b>DITMAR</b> , count, killed in duel . . . . .	. . .	. . .	1011. 1048.	Laneburg.	p. 373.
<b>BRENNO</b> , or <b>BERNHARD II.</b> , duke of Saxony . . . . . Married to Betrada, daughter of Harold, king of Denmark. His sons, 1, <b>ORDULPH</b> ; 2, <b>HERMAN</b> , count of Holstein.	. . .	. . .	1063.	Laneburg.	p. 373.
<b>ORDULPH</b> , duke of Saxony at Luneburg . . . . . Married, 1, to Gisela, daughter of Claus, king of Denmark; 2, to Gertrude, daughter of Conrad, mar- grave of Brandenburg. His son,	. . .	. . .	1072.	Laneburg.	p. 373.
<b>MAGNUS</b> , the last Billung duke of Saxony . . . . . Married to Sophia, daughter of Geisa, king of Hun- gary. <i>Children—</i> 1, <b>WULFILDE</b> , married to Henry the Black. 2, <b>EILEKE</b> , married to Otho, count of Anhalt and Ballenstaedt.	. . .	. . .	1106.	Laneburg.	p. 373.

## TABLE II. (A).

## THE OLD HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK, OR THAT OF THE FIRST DIVISION.

<i>The Reigning Princes and their Families.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Burial Places.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
OTHO THE INFANT, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg Married to Matilda, daughter of Albert II., margrave of Brandenburg	1204.	- -	9 June, 1252.	{ Brunswick, or } { Luneburg. }	p. 266. p. 274.
	- -	- -	1261.	Luneburg.	p. 274.
<i>Children—</i>					
1, OTHO, died before the father	- -	- -	1276.	Luneburg.	p. 274.
2, ALBERT. 3, JOHN.	- -	- -			
4, OTHO, bishop of Hildesheim, elected 1261	1248.	- -	4 July, 1279.	Hildesheim.	p. 333.
5, CONRAD, bishop of Verden, elected 1267	- -	- -	15 Oct. 1303.	Verden.	p. 324.
6, MATILDA, married to count Henry II., of Anhalt, and afterwards abbess of Gerrode	- -	- -	1296.	Gerrode.	
7, HELENA; married, 1, to Herman, landgrave of Thuringen	- -	1 March, 1238.	6 Sept. 1275.	Wittenberg.	p. 487.
2, to Albert I., duke of Saxony	- -	1239.			
8, ELIZABETH; married to William of Holland, emperor	- -	25 Jan. 1251.			
9, ADELHEID; married to Henry I., or the Child, landgrave of Hesse	- -	1265.	1280.		
10, AGNES; married to Wenzeslaus, prince of Rugen.	- -				
<hr/>					
I. <i>The first Division, or the Old House of Brunswick.</i>					
I. THE OLD HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK.					
ALBERT THE GREAT, duke of Brunswick	1236.	- -	15 Aug. 1279.	Brunswick.	p. 266.
Married, 1, to Elizabeth, daughter of Henry V. of Brabant, who died without children	- -	1254.	1261.	Brunswick.	p. 266.
2, to Adelheid, daughter of Boniface IV. of Mont- ferrat, who was married again to Gerhard II., count of Schaumburg	- -	1265.			
<i>Children—</i>					
1, MATILDA; married to Henry III., duke of Silesia Glogau	- -	1278.			
2, HENRY. 3, ALBERT. 4, WILLIAM.	- -				
5, CONRAD, commander of the Order of Malta	- -		1305.	Supplenburg.	
6, OTHO, commander of the Order of Templars.	- -				
7, LUDER, commander of the Order of Malta.	- -				
Henry, Albert, and William divided again the states of their father, and founded three lines—GRUBEN- HAGEN, GOTTINGEN, BRUNSWICK.					
<hr/>					
A. BRUNSWICK-GRUBENHAGEN.					
HENRY THE WONDERFUL, duke of Brunswick- Grubenhagen	- -	- -	7 Sept. 1322.	Eimbeck.	p. 488.
Married to Agnes, daughter of Albert, landgrave of Thuringen	- -	1282.	1333.		
<i>Children—</i>					
1, HENRY. 2, ERNEST. 3, WILLIAM, who resided at Hersberg, but died unmarried	- -	- -	After 1361.		
4, JOHN, provost of St. Alexander, at Eimbeck	- -	- -	10 June, 1367.	Eimbeck.	p. 488.
5, ELIZABETH, or ALSINA; married to Frederick V., count of Beichlingen.	- -	- -			
6, ADELHEID; married, 1, to count Gerhard of Ebstein; and, 2, to Henry, duke of Carinthia	- -	1319.	1320.		
7, FACIE, or BONIFACIA; married, under the name of Irene, to the emperor of the East, Andro- nicus II.	- -	- -	1334.		
8, MARGARETHA; married to Barnim I., duke of Pomerania.	- -	- -			
9, RIXA; died a nun at Osterode.	- -	- -			

TABLE II. (A.)—Continued.

## THE OLD HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK, OR THAT OF THE FIRST DIVISION.

<i>The Reigning Princes and their Families.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Burial Places.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
<b>HENRY THE GRECIAN</b> , duke of Br.-Grubenhagen Married, 1, to Jutta (Hedwig), princess of Brandenburg 2, to Maria, princess of Cyprus.	- -	- - 1319.	After 1351. 1332.	Eimbeck.	p. 419.
<i>Children—</i> 1, <b>OTHO</b> , 2, <b>BALTHASAR</b> ; married to Johanna, daughter of Honoratus, count of Fundi, in Naples 3, <b>PHILIP</b> , in Cyprus; married to the mother of king Peter of Cyprus 4, <b>MELCHIOR</b> , bishop of Osnaburg and Schwerin 5, <b>RIDDAWY</b> ; died, most probably, in Italy. 6, <b>THOMAS</b> ; became monk and D.D.; died, most probably, in Italy.	- -	- -	1381. After 1372. 1386.	In Italy. Probably in Cyprus. Rostoc.	
<b>OTHO THE TARENTINE</b> , duke of Brunswick-Grubenhagen, duke of Tarentum, in Italy Married to Johanna, queen of Naples	About 1320.	- - Sept. 1375.	About 1398. 1381.	Foggio, in Apulia. Appruzzo.	
<b>ERNEST I.</b> , second son of Henry the Wonderful, duke of Brunswick-Grubenhagen, Osterode Married to Agnes, (Adelheid), daughter of count Henry, of Eberstein	- -	- - 1322.	9 March, 1361. After 1373.	Eimbeck. Eimbeck.	p. 419. p. 419.
<i>Children—</i> 1, <b>OTHO</b> , died young. 2, <b>ALBERT</b> . 3, <b>FREDERICK</b> . 4, <b>AGNES</b> ; married to count Ulrich, of Hohenstein. 5, <b>ERNEST II.</b> , provost of Eimbeck, and afterwards abbot of Corvey, killed in battle 6, <b>ANNA</b> , abbess at Osterode.	- -	- -	1402.	Eimbeck.	p. 419.
<b>ALBERT II.</b> , duke of Br.-Grubenhagen, at Eimbeck Married to Agnes, daughter of Magnus Torq. (some writers mention Sophia, daughter of Albert, duke of Saxe-Lauenburg.)	- -	- -	About 1384.	Eimbeck.	p. 419.
<i>Children—ERICH.</i>					
<b>FREDERICK</b> , son of Ernest I., duke of Brunswick-Grubenhagen, at Osterode Married, 1, to Adelheid, princess of Anhalt; 2, to Elizabeth, heiress of Homburg.	- -	- -	About 1421.	Osterode.	p. 409.
<i>Children—OTHO.</i>					
<b>OTHO</b> , duke of Brunswick-Grubenhagen, at Osterode Married to Schonela, of Nassau, dowager of Homburg; without issue	- -	- -	After 1452. 1436.	Osterode. Hildesheim.	p. 409. p. 334.
<b>ERICH</b> , Albert II.'s son, duke of Brunswick-Grubenhagen Married Elizabeth, daughter of Otho the Strong, duke of Brunswick-Gottingen.	- -	- -	28 May, 1427.	Eimbeck.	p. 419.
<i>Children—</i> 1, <b>AGNES</b> , abbess of Gandersheim 2, <b>ELIZABETH</b> ; married to Cassimir, duke of Pomerania-Stettin; after his and her sister's death, abbess of Gandersheim 3, <b>SOPHIA</b> , abbess of Gandersheim 4, <b>MARGARET</b> ; married to count Simon, of Lippe. 5, <b>ANNA</b> ; married, 1, to Albert III., duke of Bavaria; and, 2, to Frederick, duke of Brunswick-Calenberg. 6, <b>ERNEST III.</b> , provost of Halberstadt and Eimbeck 7, <b>HENRY</b> . 8, <b>ALBERT</b> .	- -	- -	1452. 1454. After 1483. 1464.	Gandersheim. Eimbeck. Gandersheim. Eimbeck.	p. 245. p. 419. p. 246. p. 419.

## TABLE II. (A.)—Continued.

## THE OLD HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK, OR THAT OF THE FIRST DIVISION.

<i>The Reigning Princes and their Families.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Burial Places.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
HENRY III., duke of Brunswick-Grubenhagen Married to Margaret, daughter of John I., duke of Sagan, Silesia <i>Children—</i> 1, OTHO, died young. 2, HENRY.	- .	- .	Before 1466. After 1491.	Eimbeck.	p. 429.
HENRY IV., duke of Brunswick-Grubenhagen Married to Elizabeth, daughter of Bernhard, duke of Saxe-Lauenburg	- .	- . 1494.	{ Salsderhelden } { 1526. }	Eimbeck.	p. 429.
ALBERT III., Erich's second son, duke of Brunswick- Grubenhagen Married to Elizabeth, daughter of Volrad, count of Waldeck <i>Children—</i> 1, JUST, died young 2, SOPHIA, abbess of Gandersheim 3, ERNEST IV., died before he was of age 4, PHILIP. 5, ERICH, bishop of Osnaburg since 1508, and bishop of Munster 1532	- . 1472.	- . 15 Oct. 1471.	Herzberg, 1486. 1490. 1472. 1481. About 1493.	Osterode. Eimbeck. Gandersheim.	p. 414. p. 429. p. 346.
PHILIP I., duke of Brunswick-Grubenhagen Married to Catharine, daughter of Ernest III., count of Mansfeldt <i>Children—</i> 1, PHILIP, died young 2, ERNEST; 3, ELIZABETH; died young 4, ALBRECHT, was killed in the battle near Giengen 5, CATHARINE; married, 1, to John Ernest, duke of Saxe-Coburg 2, to Philip, of Schwarzburg-Lentenberg 6, JOHN; died in consequence of the wounds which he had received on the 10th August, 1557, at St. Quentin 7, BARBARA, died young 8, WOLFGANG. 9, PHILIP.	- . 1509. 1521. 25 Aug. 1524. 1526. 1528.	- . 13 Feb. 1542. -	{ Herzberg, } { 4 Sept. 1551. } 1535. 1518. 18 March, 1540. 21 Oct. 1546. 24 Feb. 1581. 2 Sept. 1557. 1528.	Osterode. Osterode. Herzberg. Osterode. Nordlingen. Salfeld. Cambray, in France. Herzberg.	p. 409. p. 414. p. 414. p. 453. p. 414.
ERNEST V., duke of Brunswick-Grubenhagen Married to Anne Margaret, daughter of George, duke of Pomerania-Stettin <i>Children—</i> ELIZABETH; married to John, duke of Holstein, son of Christian III., king of Denmark	{ Herzberg, } { 2 Apr. 1518. }	- . 4 Oct. 1548. 1568.	{ Herzberg, } { 2 April, 1567. } { Salsderhelden, } { 24 June, 1669. }	Osterode. Osterode.	p. 409. p. 410.
WOLFGANG, duke of Brunswick-Grubenhagen Married to Dorothea, daughter of Francis I., duke of Saxe-Lauenburg, (Saxe-Engern, and Westphalia); without issue	1 April, 1531.	- . Dec. 1570.	14 March, 1595. 5 April, 1586.	Osterode. Osterode.	p. 410. p. 410.
PHILIP II., duke of Brunswick-Grubenhagen; without issue, and the last of his line Married to Clara, daughter of Henry the Younger, duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbittel	4 May, 1533. 16 Nov. 1533.	- . 1 July, 1560.	4 April, 1596. 13 Nov. 1595.	Osterode. Osterode.	p. 411. p. 412.

## TABLE II. (B.)

## THE OLD HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK, OR THAT OF THE FIRST DIVISION.

<i>The Reigning Princes and their Families.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Burial Places.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
<b>B. BRUNSWICK-GOTTINGEN.</b>					
ALBERT THE FAT, second son of Albert the Great, duke of Brunswick-Göttingen	-	-	22 Sept. 1318.	Brunswick.	p. 266.
Married to Richsa, or Richeza, daughter of Henry the Elder, prince of Werle, in Mecklenburg	-	-	1314.	Brunswick.	p. 266.
<i>Children—</i>					
1, MATILDA, abbess of Gandersheim.	-	-	-	-	-
2, ADELHEID; married to John, son of Henry I., landgrave of Hesse; after her death canonised.	-	-	-	-	-
3, OTHO. 4, ALBERT, bishop of Halberstadt	-	-	1358.	Brunswick.	p. 266.
5, HENRY, bishop of Hildesheim	-	-	6 Feb. 1362.	Hildesheim.	p. 334.
6, BRUNO	-	-	Oct. 1303.	Göttingen.	p. 337.
7, LUTHER, or LUDER, grand master of the Teutonic Order	-	-	1335.	Königsberg.	p. 343.
8, JOHN, likewise grand master of the Teutonic Order.	-	-	-	-	-
9, MAGNUS. 10, ERNEST.	-	-	-	-	-
OTHO THE LIBERAL, duke of Brunswick-Göttingen, reigned till his death over the dominions of the family; first, as guardian of his brothers, and afterwards in their name	1292.	-	30 Aug. 1344.	Brunswick.	p. 266.
Married to Agnes, daughter of Conrad, and widow of margrave Waldemar of Brandenburg	-	1319.	1334.	Brunswick.	p. 266.
<i>Children—</i>					
AGNES, married to duke Barnim III. of Pomerania	-	-	1371.	-	-
After his death, the two brothers divided the country, and founded two lines,—MAGNUS that of BRUNSWICK, and ERNEST that of GÖTTINGEN.					
<b>1. BRUNSWICK-GÖTTINGEN.</b>					
ERNEST, duke of Brunswick-Göttingen, youngest son of Albert the Fat	-	-	At Harste, 1367.	Brunswick.	p. 267.
Married to Elizabeth, daughter of Henry the Iron, landgrave of Hesse	-	-	1390.	Göttingen.	p. 337.
<i>Children—</i>					
1, OTHO.	-	-	-	-	-
2, AGNES, married to count Godfried of Ziegenhain	-	-	-	Nidda.	-
3, ANNE, married to count William of Henneberg	1387.	1414.	28 Oct. 1426.	Vesra.	p. 316.
OTHO THE STRONG, duke of Brunsw.-Göttingen	-	-	{ Hardeggen, }	Wiebrechtshausen.	p. 434.
Married, 1, to Mirislava, daughter of count John of Holstein.	-	-	{ 13 Dec. 1393. }	-	-
2, to Margaretha, daughter of Gerhard, duke of Berg	-	1379.	1447.	Hardeggen.	p. 338.
<i>Children—</i>					
1, WILLIAM, died 21 years old	1370.	-	1391.	Hardeggen.	p. 339.
2, OTHO.	-	-	-	-	-
3, AGNES, married to Henry, count of Hohenstein.	-	-	-	-	-
4, ELIZABETH, married to Erich, duke of Brunswick-Grubenhagen.	-	-	-	-	-
OTHO COCLES, duke of Brunswick-Göttingen	1395.	-	20 Feb. 1463.	Ular.	p. 435.
Married to Agnes, daughter of landgrave Herman of Hesse	-	1400.	17 Jan. 1471.	Cassel, St. Martini.	-



TABLE II. (B.)—Continued.

## THE OLD HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK, OR THAT OF THE FIRST DIVISION.

<i>The Reigning Princes and their Families.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Burial Places.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
<b>I. BRUNSWICK-BRUNSWICK.</b>					
MAGNUS THE PIOUS, second son of Albert the Fat, and duke of Brunswick-Brunswick Married to Sophia Agnes, daughter of Henry, margrave of Brandenburg.	-	-	Summer of 1369.	Brunswick.	p. 267.
Children—					
1, MATILDA, married to prince Bernhard III. of Anhalt	-	-	After 1354.	{ Nienberg, } { Anhalt-Cothen. }	p. 346.
2, HELENA, married to count Otho of Hoya.	-	-			
3, AGNES, married to count Erich of Hoya.	-	-			
4, SOPHIA, mar. to count Diederich of Hohenstein.	-	-			
5, OTMO, died on his return from Palestine	-	-	{ Italy or Nurn- } { berg, 1359. }		
6, ERNEST, resided at Blankenau.	-	-			
7, ALBERT, elected archbishop of Bremen 1361	-	-	1395.	Bremen.	p. 332.
8, HENRY, provost of the Holy Cross at Hildesheim.	-	-			
9, LOUIS. 10, MAGNUS.	-	-			
LOUIS, Duke of Brunswick-Brunswick Married to Matilda, youngest daughter of duke William of Luneburg, who, after his death, married again to count Otho of Holstein-Schaumburg	-	1355.	1367.	Wienhausen.	p. 365.
	-	1368.			
MAGNUS TORQUATUS, duke of Brunswick-Brunswick, killed in the battle near Leveste Married to Catharina, daughter of Woldemar, prince of Anhalt and margrave of Brandenburg; married again to Albert, duke of Saxe-Lauenburg	-	-	25 July, 1375.	Brunswick.	p. 267.
	-	-	1380.	Luneburg.	p. 382.
Children—					
1, FREDERICK. 2, BERNHARD. 3, HENRY.	-	-			
4, OTHO, bishop of Verden, elected 1338, and archbishop of Bremen, elected 1395	-	-	1406.	Bremen.	p. 331.
5, AGNES, or HELENA; married to Albert II., duke of Mecklenburg, and king of Sweden	-	1396.	1433.		
6, AGNES, married to Albert of Grubenhagen	-	-	1414.		
7, AGNES, married to Basso, count of Mansfeldt	-	1366.			
8, ELIZABETH, mar. to duke Gerhard of Holstein.	-	-			
9, ANNE, married to count Manrice of Oldenburg	-	-	1440.		
10, MATILDA, married to count Otho of Hoya	-	1384.	After 1416.		
11, SOPHIA, mar. to duke Erich of Saxe-Lauenburg.	-	-			
After the death of William of Luneburg, 1369, Magnus Torquatus took possession of the duchy of Luneburg; but the long war of succession began, and ended finally in favour of his sons, who, after his death, continued to support their rights with vigour and gallantry.					
<b>II. The Old House of Luneburg.</b>					
JOHN, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, second son of Otho the Infant Married to Luitgard, daughter of Gerhard I., count of Holstein-Schaumburg	-	-	{ Dalenberg, } { 13 Dec. 1277. }	Luneburg.	p. 374.
	-	1165.			
Children—					
1, OTHO.	-	-			
2, AGNES; married to Gardain, count of Halmerleben.	-	-			
3, MATILDA; married to Henry III., prince of the Wends	-	-		Wienhausen.	p. 366.
4, ELIZABETH; married to John VII., count of Oldenburg.	-	-			
5, HELENA; married to Otho, count of Oldenburg-Dehmenharst.	-	-			

## TABLE II. (B.)—Continued.

## THE OLD HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK, OR THAT OF THE FIRST DIVISION.

<i>The Reigning Princes and their Families.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Burial Places.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
OTHO THE SEVERE, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg Married to Matilda, daughter of Henry the Severe, duke of Baria and count Palatine . . . . .	. .	. .	9 April, 1330.	Luneburg.	p. 374.
	. .	1287.	27 March, 1319.	Luneburg.	p. 374.
<i>Children—</i>					
1, JOHN, administrator of the archbishop. Bremen.	. .	. .	23 Aug. 1346.	Walarode.	p. 356.
2, LOUIS, bishop of Minden, elected 1324 . . . . .	. .	. .	1371.		
3, AGNES, married to Barnim III., duke of Pome- rania . . . . .	. .	. .			
4, OTHO. 5, WILLIAM.					
OTHO THE YOUNGER, duke of Bruns.-Luneburg Married to Matilda, daughter of Henry, duke of Mecklenburg . . . . .	. .	. .	19 Aug. 1359.	Luneburg.	p. 374.
	. .	. .	1356.	Luneburg.	p. 374.
<i>Children—</i>					
1, OTHO, drowned in the Ilmenau.					
2, MATILDA, married to count Henry of Waldeck.					
WILLIAM, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg . . . . .	. .	. .	23 Nov. 1369.	Luneburg.	p. 374.
Married, 1, to Hedewig, daughter of Otho, count of Ravensberg . . . . .	. .	. .	1334.	Luneburg.	p. 374.
2, to Sophia, a princess of Schroeden . . . . .	. .	. .	. . . . .	Luneburg.	p. 374.
3, to Maria, or Agnes, daughter of Erich I., duke of Lauenburg . . . . .	. .	. .	1361.	Luneburg.	p. 374.
<i>Children—</i>					
1, ELIZABETH; married, 1, to Otho, duke of Saxony, by whom she had a son, Albert . . . . .	. .	1339.	1384.		
2, to Nicolaus, count of Holstein.					
2, MATILDA; married, 1, to Louis, duke of Bruns- wick, son of duke Magnus Pius . . . . .	. .	1355.			
2, to Otho II., count of Schaumburg.					
Luneburg succession war from 1369 to 1388.					
ALBERT, duke of Saxe-Lauenburg, son of Elizabeth, daughter of William of Lauenburg; pretender to the dutchy of Luneburg, killed before Ricklingen . . . . .	. .	. .	28 June, 1385.	Luneburg.	p. 382.
WENZLAW, duke and elector of Saxony, Albert's uncle, governed the dutchy together with Albert, and after the death of the latter, till 25th May, 1388	. .	. .	{ Hanover, } { 15 May, 1388. }	Luneburg.	p. 382.

## TABLE III. (A.)

## THE MIDDLE HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK-LUNEBOURG, OR THAT OF THE SECOND DIVISION.

<i>The Reigning Princes and their Families.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Burial Places.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
<p>THE dukes FREDERICK, BERNHARD, and HENRY, after having gained the undisputed and peaceable possession of the whole country belonging to the House of Brunswick and Luneburg, reigned conjointly till the melancholy death of FREDERICK. After his decease, the remaining brothers, BERNHARD and HENRY, made another division, in the year 1409; and founded, after some further regulations, the two Houses of BRUNSWICK and of LUNEBOURG, or the MIDDLE HOUSE of BRUNSWICK-LUNEBOURG.</p>					
<p>FREDERICK, duke of Brunswick and Luneburg, eldest son of Magnus Torquatus, and elected king of the Romans, but murdered near Fritslar  Married to Anne, daughter of Wenzlaw, duke of Saxony and elector  Married again, to Balthasar, landgrave of Thuringen</p>					
	-	-	5 June, 1400.	{ Wiebrechtshansen, and Brunswick. }	p. 434.
	-	1386. 1404.	11 Aug. 1432.		
Children— 1, ELIZABETH, married to count Henry of Schwarzburg 2, ANNE, married to Frederick, duke of Austria-Tyrol	-	1403.	1431.		
<p>II. <i>The Second Division, or the Middle House of Brunswick.</i></p> <p>I. THE MIDDLE HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK.</p>					
<p>HENRY, duke of Brunswick, younger son of Magnus Torquatus  Married, 1, to Sophia, daughter of Wratislaw, duke of Pomerania</p>					
	-	1386.	{ Ulsen, } { 2 Oct. 1416. }	{ Probably Brunswick. }	
Children— 1, CATHARINA; married to Frederick the Warlike, elector of Saxony 2, WILLIAM.	-	-	28 June, 1406.		
2, to Margaretha, daughter of Herman, landgrave of Hesse Children—HENRY. William and Henry divided, 23d November, 1432.	-	-	1442. After 1442.		
<p>1. WOLFENBUTTEL.</p>					
<p>HENRY THE PACIFIC, duke of Brunswick in Wolfenbittel  Married to Helena, daughter of Adolphus, duke of Cleves</p>					
	1411.	-	8 Dec. 1473.	Brunswick.	
	22 May, 1423.	1436.	29 June, 1471.	Brunswick.	
Children—MARGARET, married to William V., count of Henneberg	1451.	7 Nov. 1466.	{ Mayenburg, } { 13 Feb. 1509. }	{ Schlensingen, or } { Vesra. }	p. 318.
<p>2. CALENBERG AND WOLFENBUTTEL.  Since 1473.</p>					
<p>WILLIAM THE VICTORIOUS, duke of Brunswick in Calenberg, and afterwards also in Wolfenbittel  Married, 1, to Cecilia, daughter of Frederick I., elector of Brandenburg</p>					
	1393.	-	25 July, 1482.	Brunswick.	p. 267.
Children—1, WILLIAM. 2, FREDERICK. 2, to Matilda, daughter of Otho, count of Schaumburg, and widow of Bernhard of Luneburg Children—OTHO, died young	-	1423.	After 1451.	Brunswick.	p. 267.
	-	1466.	22 July, 1468.	Brunswick.	p. 267.
William and Frederick divided, but reigned together till Frederick's death.	1468.	-	1468.	Obernkirchen.	p. 368.

TABLE III. (A.)—Continued.

## THE MIDDLE HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK-LUNEBURG, OR THAT OF THE SECOND DIVISION.

<i>The Reigning Princes and their Families.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Burial Places.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
FREDERICK, duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbittel, surnamed the Turbulent, died in confinement - Married, 1, to Anna, daughter of duke Erich of Brunswick-Grubenhagen, and widow of Albert, duke of Bavaria 2, to Margaretha, daughter of Conrad, count of Rietberg	-	-	Munden, 1495.		
	-	1453.			
	-	1483.			
WILLIAM THE YOUNGER, duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbittel, eldest son of William the Victorious - Married to Elizabeth, daughter of Henry, count of Stollberg-Werningerode Children— 1, HENRY. 2, ERICH. 3, ANNE; married to William, landgrave of Hesse Henry and Erich divided the country, 2d May, 1495, into Wolfenbittel and Calenberg-Gottingen.	-	-	4 July, 1503.	Munden.	p. 339.
	-	-	{ Staufenberg. } { after 1519. }	Gandersheim.	p. 246.
	-	1488.			
<b>A. CALENBERG.</b>					
ERICH THE ELDER, duke of Brunswick at Calenberg - Married, 1, to Catharina, daughter of Albert, duke of Saxony, and dowager of duke Sigismund of Austria-Tyrol 2, to Elizabeth, daughter of Joachim I., elector of Brandenburg She was afterwards married to Poppo XVIII., count of Henneberg Children—By Catharina. 1, ANNA MARIA; married to Albert, margrave of Brandenburg. 2, ELIZABETH; married to George Ernest, count of Henneberg 3, CATHARINA; married to William, count of Rosenberg, in Bohemia. 4, ERICH.	{ Neustadam Ruben- hurge, 16Feb.1470 }	-	{ Hagenan, } { 30 July, 1540. }	Munden.	p. 340.
	-	1498.	10 Feb. 1524.	Munden.	p. 341.
	-	1525.	1558.	Vesra.	p. 316.
	1510.	1546.			
	-	1543.	19 Aug. 1566.	Schlesingen.	p. 313.
ERICH THE YOUNGER, duke of Bruns.-Luneburg-Calenberg Married, 1, to Sidonia, daughter of duke Henry the Pious of Saxony 2, to Dorothea, daughter of Francis, duke of Lorraine; without legitimate issue	10 Aug. 1518.	-	Pavia, 8 Nov. 1584.	Pavia.	
	-	1545.	{ Weissenfels, } { 4 Jan. 1575. }		
	-	20 Sept. 1575.	1587.		
<b>B. WOLFENBUTTEL.</b>					
HENRY THE ELDER, duke of Bruns.-Luneburg-Wolfenbittel, and eldest son of duke William the Younger, killed at the siege of Leerort, in East Friesland Married to Catharina, daughter of Erich II., duke of Pomerania Children— 1, ELIZABETH, abbess of Stederburg 2, CATHARINA; married to Magnus II., duke of Lauenburg 3, CHRISTOPHER, 1502 archbishop of Bremen, and, since 1511, administrator of Verden 4, HENRY. 5, ERICH, commander of the Teutonic Order in Coblenz, (killed in the Peasants' war) 6, FRANCIS, bishop of Minden, elected 1504 7, GEORGE, bishop of Minden 1553, archbishop of Bremen 1558, and administrator of Verden 1560 8, WILLIAM, commander of the Teutonic Order at Mirow, in Mecklenburg	24 June, 1463.	-	25 June, 1514.	Brunswick.	p. 267.
	-	1486.	1515.	Brunswick.	
	-	-	1515.		
	-	1509.	19 June, 1565.	Ratzburg.	
	1487.	-	{ Tangermunde } { 22 Jan. 1558. }	Verden.	p. 323.
	10 Nov. 1489.	-	29 Nov. 1545.		
	1492.	-	25 Nov. 1529.	Riddagshansen.	
	1494.	-	4 Dec. 1566.	Verden.	p. 324.
	-	-	1558.	Mirow.	

## TABLE III. (A.)—Continued.

THE MIDDLE HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK-LUNEBURG, OR THAT OF THE  
SECOND DIVISION.

<i>The Reigning Princes and their Families.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Burial Places.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
HENRY THE YOUNGER, duke of Bruns.-Luneb.- Wolfenbuttle - - - - -	10 Nov. 1498.	- -	11 June, 1568.	Wolfenbuttle.	p. 300.
Married, 1, to Maria, daughter of duke Henry of Wurtemberg - - - - -	- -	1514.	28 Dec. 1541.	Wolfenbuttle.	ib.
<i>Children—</i>					
1, ANDREW, died young - - - - -	1517.	- -	1517.	Gandersheim.	
2, CATHARINA, married to John, margrave of Brandenburg-Custrin - - - - -	1518.	1537.	1574.		
3, CHARLES VICTOR, killed at Silvershausen - -	1525.	- -	9 July, 1553.	Wolfenbuttle.	p. 301.
4, PHILIP MAGNUS, killed at Silvershausen - -	1527.	- -	9 July, 1553.	Wolfenbuttle.	ib.
5, JULIUS.					
6, MARIA, abbess of Gandersheim 1531 - - -	1530.	- -	26 July, 1539.		
7, CLARA; after her sister's death, 1539, abbess of Gandersheim; resigned 1547; and married to Philip II., duke of Grubenhagen - - - - -	16 Nov. 1532.	1 July, 1560.	{ Hersberg, } { 13 Nov. 1595. }	Osterode.	p. 412.
8, MARGARET, married to George, duke of Munsterberg-Oels - - - - -	- -	8 Sept. 1561.	27 Oct. 1580.		
2, to Sophia, daughter of Segismund, king of Poland	- -	22 Feb. 1556.	{ Schöningen, } { 28 May, 1575. }	Wolfenbuttle.	p. 301.
JULIUS, duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle - -	29 June, 1528.	- -	3 May, 1589.	Wolfenbuttle.	ib.
Married to Hedwig, daughter of Joachim II., elector of Brandenburg - - - - -	1 March, 1540.	25 Feb. 1560.	21 Oct. 1602.	Wolfenbuttle.	ib.
<i>Children—</i>					
1, SOPHIA-HEDWIG, married to Ernest Louis, duke of Pomerania - - - - -	1 Dec. 1561.	20 Oct. 1577.	1631.		
2, HENRY-JULIUS.					
3, MARIA; married to Francis II., duke of Saxe- Lawenburg - - - - -	13 Jan. 1566.	11 Nov. 1582.	1626.		
4, ELIZABETH; married, 1, to count Adolph of Schaumburg - - - - -	- -	6 May, 1583.			
2, to Christoph, duke of Brunswick-Lunenburg- Harburg - - - - -	23 Feb. 1567.	1604.	24 Oct. 1618.	Harburg.	p. 419.
5, PHILIP-SIGISMUND, bishop of Verden 1568, and of Osnaburg 1591 - - - - -	1 July, 1568.	- -	{ Hurg, } { 19 Mar. 1623. }	Verden.	p. 325.
6, MARGARET - - - - -	22 June, 1571.	- -	20 Jan. 1580.	Wolfenbuttle.	
7, JOACHIM-CHARLES, provost of Strasburg - -	23 April, 1573.	- -	9 Oct. 1615.	{ Marienthal, } { near Helmstadt. }	
8, SABINA CATHARINA - - - - -	29 April, 1574.	- -	1 Sept. 1590.	Wolfenbuttle.	
9, DOROTHEA-AUGUSTA; elected, 14th Nov. 1611, abbess of Gandersheim - - - - -	12 Feb. 1577.	- -	23 Dec. 1625.	Wolfenbuttle.	p. 303.
10, JULIUS-AUGUSTUS; elected, 1591, abbot of Michelstein, and provost of St. Blase's, at Brunswick - - - - -	4 Feb. 1578.	- -	30 Aug. 1617.	Wolfenbuttle.	p. 303.
11, HEDWIG; married to Otho, duke of Brunswick- Lunenburg-Harburg - - - - -	1580.	15 April, 1621.	After 1643.		

## TABLE III. (B.)

## THE MIDDLE HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK-LUNEBURG, OR THAT OF THE SECOND DIVISION.

<i>The Reigning Princes and their Families.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Burial Places.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
HENRY JULIUS, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg-Wolfenbüttele	15 Oct. 1564.	-	{ Prague, } { 20 July, 1613. }	Wolfenbüttele.	p. 303.
Married, 1, to Dorothea, daughter of Augustus, elector of Saxony; died in childbed	1564.	26 Sept. 1585.	8 Feb. 1587.	Wolfenbüttele.	
<i>Children—</i>					
DOROTHEA-HEDWIG, married to Rudolph, prince of Anhalt-Zerbst	6 Feb. 1587.	29 Dec. 1605.	16 Oct. 1609.	Zerbst.	
2, to Elizabeth, daughter of Frederick II., king of Denmark	24 Aug. 1573.	19 April, 1590.	19 June, 1626.	Wolfenbüttele.	p. 303.
<i>Children—</i>					
1, FREDERICK-ULRICH.					
2, SOPHIA-HEDWIG, married to Ernest-Casimir, count of Nassau Diets	20 Feb. 1592.	8 June, 1607.	1632.		
3, ELIZABETH; married, 1, to Augustus, duke of Saxony		1 June, 1612.			
2, to John-Philip, duke of Saxe-Altenburg	23 June, 1595.	25 Oct. 1618.	25 March, 1650.		
4, HEDWIG; married to Ulrich, duke of Pomerania	19 Feb. 1595.	7 Feb. 1619.	26 June, 1650.		
5, DOROTHEA, married to Christian-William, margrave of Brandenburg	8 June, 1596.	1 Jan. 1615.	15 Aug. 1643.		
6, HENRY-JULIUS	7 Oct. 1597.	-	{ Groningen, } { Halberstadt, } { 11 July, 1606. }	Wolfenbüttele.	p. 301.
7, CHRISTIAN, bishop of Halberstadt, elected 1616, and knight of the Garter	10 Sept. 1599.	-	6 July, 1626.	Wolfenbüttele.	p. 304.
8, RUDOLPH, bishop of Halberstadt, elected 1615	15 June, 1602.	-	13 June, 1616.	Tubingen.	p. 310.
9, HENRY-CHARLES, bishop of Halberstadt, elected 1613	3 Sept. 1609.	-	{ Helmstadt, } { 11 June, 1615. }	Wolfenbüttele.	p. 305.
10, ANNE-AUGUSTA; married to George-Louis, count of Nassau-Dillenburg	9 May, 1612.	1638.	1656.		
11, CHRISTOPH. Very little known of him; is said to have died in the Danish service	-	-	1626.		
FREDERICK-ULRICH, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg-Wolfenbüttele	5 April, 1591.	-	11 Aug. 1634.	Wolfenbüttele.	p. 304.
Married to Anna-Sophia, daughter of John-Seigismund, elector of Brandenburg	12 March, 1599.	4 Sept. 1614.	19 Dec. 1659.	Cologne on the Spree	
<i>II. The Middle House of Luneburg.</i>					
BERNHARD I, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, second son of Magnus Torquatus	-	-	11 June, 1434.	Luneburg.	p. 322.
Married to Margaret, daughter of duke Wenzlaus of Saxony	-	1386.	-	Luneburg.	ib.
<i>Children—</i>					
1, OTHO. 2, FREDERICK.			1429.		
3, MARGARET, married to Casimir, duke of Pomerania	-	-			
OTHO, (CLAUDUS), duke of Brunswick-Luneburg	-	-	1 June, 1446.	Luneburg.	ib.
Married to Elizabeth, daughter of count Herman of Eberstein	-	1425.	-	Iseulagen.	p. 366.
FREDERICK THE PIOUS, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg	-	1420.	29 March, 1478.	Celle.	p. 347.
Married to Magdalene, daughter of Frederick I., elector of Brandenburg	-	1430.	1455.	Scharbeck.	
<i>Children—</i>					
1, MARGARET; married to Ulrich, duke of Stutgard	-	-	-	Celle.	p. 347.
2, BERNHARD. 3, OTHO.					
BERNHARD II, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, died before his father	-	-	Celle, 1464.	Luneburg.	p. 322.
Married to Matilda, daughter of Otho, count of Schaumburg	-	1463.	-		
After the duke's death, she married William the Victorious, duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbüttele	-	1466.	22 July, 1468.	Brunswick.	p. 267.

## TABLE III. (B.)—Continued.

## THE MIDDLE HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK-LUNEBURG, OR THAT OF THE SECOND DIVISION.

<i>The Reigning Princes and their Families.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Burial Places.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
<p>OTHO THE MAGNANIMOUS, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, died before his father            Married to Anna, daughter of count John of Nassau-Dillenburg            She was married again to Philip, count of Katzenellenbogen; after whose death she came back to Celle            Children—HENRY.</p>	1459.	- - 28 Sept. 1467.	9 Jan. 1471. - - 18 April, 1514.	Luneburg.  { Celle, or Wien- } hansen. }	p. 382.  p. 365.
<p>HENRY THE YOUNGER, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg            Married to Margaret, daughter of Ernest, elector of Saxony            Children—            1, ELIZABETH; married to Charles of Egmont, duke of Guelders            2, OTHO. 3, ERNEST.            4, APOLLONIA; was for a short time canoness of Wienhausen            5, JOHANNA; married to Barnim XI., duke of Pomerania            6, FRANCIS.</p>	1468.  1494. 1499. 6 Dec. 1502.	- - 26 Feb. 1487. 1518. - - 1594.	19 Feb. 1532. 7 Dec. 1528. 1572. 31 Aug. 1571. 6 Nov. 1573.	Torgau.   Uelsen. Stettin.	   p. 367.
<p>OTHO and ERNEST reigned together from 1521 till 1527; when OTHO contented himself with Harburg, and resigned his share in the government. After this ERNEST reigned with his younger brother, FRANCIS, who was now become of age, till 1539, when the latter received Gifhorn, and resigned likewise the sole and chief government to ERNEST, who from that time reigned alone, and resided at Celle. Hereby three lines of the house were founded—that of Harburg, Gifhorn, and Celle.</p> <p>1. THE LINE OF HARBURG.</p>					
<p>OTHO THE ELDER, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, at Harburg            Married to Matilda, of Campen, daughter of a Brunswick nobleman            Children—            1, ANNE, died young. 2, OTHO, and 3, ERNEST, twins; died very young. 4, OTHO. 5, FREDERICK, died soon after his birth. 6, MARGARET, died seven years old. 7, SUSANNA, died likewise young.</p>	14 Aug. 1495.	- - 1524.	11 Aug. 1549. 16 Oct. 1580.	Harburg. Harburg.	p. 419. ib.
<p>OTHO THE YOUNGER, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, at Harburg            Married, 1, to Margaret, daughter of Henry, count of Schwarzburg, and widow of the count of Gera            Children—            1, ELIZABETH; married to Erich, count Brahe, of Wisingenburg            2, OTHO-HENRY, in military service            3, JOHN-FREDERICK            2, to Hedwig, daughter of Enna II., count of East Friesland            Children—            1, WILLIAM.            2, ANNE-MARGARET, provost of Quedlinburg            3, HENRY, died young.            4, HEDWIG</p>	25 Sept. 1528.  18 Sept. 1553. 16 June, 1555. 23 Feb. 1557.  1 March, 1567. 21 Aug. 1569.	- - 8 Sept. 1551. 25 June, 1582. - - - - 8 Nov. 1562.	20 Oct. 1603. 16 March, 1587. 1617. 15 Oct. 1591. 21 Feb. 1619. 4 Dec. 1616. 1643. 6 March 1620.	Harburg. Harburg.  Harburg.	ib. ib.  ib.
				Harburg.	p. 480.

TABLE III. (B.)—Continued.

## THE MIDDLE HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK-LUNEBURG, OR THAT OF THE SECOND DIVISION.

<i>The Reigning Princes and their Families.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Burial Places.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
5, CHRISTOPHER, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg-Harburg Married to Elizabeth, daughter of Julius, duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle, and dowager of Adolph, count of Schaumburg	12 Aug. 1570.	- -	7 June, 1606.	Harburg.	p. 421.
6, OTHO, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg-Harburg Married to Hedwig, daughter of duke Julius of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle	23 Feb. 1567. 20 March, 1571. 1580.	28 Oct. 1604. - -	24 Oct. 1618. 25 Feb. 1641. After 1645.	Harburg. Harburg.	p. 419. ib.
7, JOHN	19 July, 1573.	- -	27 Feb. 1625.		
8, ELIZABETH	1 Dec. 1574.	- -	20 June, 1575.		
9, CATHARINA-SOPHIA; married to Herman, count of Holstein-Schaenburg	6 May, 1577.	26 Feb. 1619.	15 Dec. 1665.	Stadthagen.	
10, FREDERICK, served under king Charles IX. of Sweden	6 Sept. 1578.	- -	17 Sept. 1605.		
11, FREDERICK-AUGUSTUS, died young	18 Feb. 1580.	- -	18 March, 1580.		
WILLIAM, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg-Harburg; reigned first with his brother CHRISTOPHER, then with OTHO, and at last alone, unmarried	14 March, 1564.	- -	{ Harburg, 30 Mar. 1642. }	Celle.	p. 354.
<b>2. THE LINE OF GIFHORN.</b>					
FRANCIS, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg-Gifhorn Married to Clara, daughter of Magnus II., duke of Lauenburg	23 Nov. 1508.	- -	23 Nov. 1499. 29 Sept. 1547.	Gifhorn. Barth, in Pomerania.	p. 427.
Children—					
1, CATHARINA; married to Henry, burgrave of Misnia, and prince of Plawen	- -	9 April, 1564.	10 Dec. 1565.		
2, CLARA; married, 1, to Bernhard, prince of Anhalt 2, to Bogislaus XIII., duke of Pomerania	- - 1 Jan. 1550.	28 May, 1565. 8 Sept. 1572.	25 Jan. 1598.	Barth.	
<b>3. THE LINE OF CELLE.</b>					
ERNEST THE CONFESSOR, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg-Celle Married to Sophia, daughter of Henry, duke of Mecklenburg	26 June, 1497. 1507.	- - { Whitsun- tide, 1528. }	11 Jan. 1547. 8 June, 1541.	Celle. Celle.	p. 307. ib.
Children—					
1, FRANCIS-OTHO.					
2, FREDERICK, died of his wounds received in the battle of Silverhausen	2 June, 1532.	- -	20 July, 1555.	Celle.	p. 348.
3, HENRY.					
4, MARGARET; married to John, count of Mansfeldt	10 June, 1534.	14 Aug. 1549.	24 Sept. 1598.	Eisleben.	
5, WILLIAM. 6, URSULA	1 Oct. 1536.	- -	21 Oct. 1558.		
7, CATHARINA, died young	1537.				
8, ELIZABETH-URSULA; married to Otho, count of Schaumburg	1539.	1558.	{ Detmold, 3 Sept. 1586. }	Stadthagen.	p. 371.
9, MAGDALENE; married to Arnold, count of Bentheim	1540.	1561.	At Burgdorf, 1586.		
10, SOPHIA; married to Poppe XVIII., count of Henneberg	18 Jan. 1541.	22 June, 1562.	{ Breitingen, 17 Jan. 1631. }	Schleusingen.	p. 518.
FRANCIS-OTHO, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg-Celle Married to Elizabeth-Magdalene, daughter of Joachim II., elector of Brandenburg	{ Isenhagen, 20 June, 1530. }	- - Jan. 1559.	29 April, 1559. 22 Aug. 1595.	Celle. Berlin.	p. 348.



## TABLE IV. (A.)

THE NEW HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK-LUNEBOURG, OR THAT OF THE  
THIRD DIVISION.

<i>The Reigning Princes and their Families.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Burial Places.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
<p><b>AFTER</b> the death of duke Francis-Otto, his two brothers, the dukes Henry and William, reigned together for ten years, till the year 1569; when Henry left the chief government to his brother, and contented himself with the appanage of Dannenberg, Hitzacker, &amp;c. Hereby two lines were founded: 1, that of DAN- NENBERG-HITZACKER, which became the NEW HOUSE of BRUNSWICK-LUNEBOURG-WOLFENBUTTLE; and 2, that of CELLE, which became the NEW HOUSE of BRUNSWICK-LUNEBOURG.</p>					
<p>III. <i>The Third Division; or, the New House of Brunswick-Luneburg.</i></p>					
<p>I. THE LINE OF DANNENBERG-HITZACKER, OR, THE NEW HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK-WOLFENBUTTLE.</p>					
HENRY, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg-Dannenberg, second son of Ernest the Confessor	4 June, 1533.	- -	19 Jan. 1598.	Dannenberg.	p. 425.
Married to Ursula, daughter of Francis, duke of Egeru and Westphalia	1552.	1569.	12 Oct. 1690.	Dannenberg.	ib.
<p><i>Children—</i></p>					
1, JULIUS-ERNEST.					
2, FRANCIS, provost of Strasburg, drowned in the Rhine	6 June, 1572.	- -	24 Dec. 1601.	Strasburg.	p. 511.
3, ANNA-SOPHIA	4 Aug. 1573.	- -	24 March, 1574.		
4, HENRY	25 Oct. 1574.	- -	2 July, 1575.		
5, SIBYLLA-ELIZABETH, married to Anthony III., duke of Oldenburg	4 June, 1576.	16 Nov. 1600.	9 July, 1650.	Dannenberg.	p. 425.
6, SIDONIA	10 Dec. 1577.	- -	4 Sep. 1645.		
7, AUGUSTUS.					
JULIUS-ERNEST, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg-Dannenberg	11 March, 1571.	- -	26 Oct. 1636.	Dannenberg.	p. 426.
Married, 1, to Maria, daughter of Esard, count of East Friesland	1 May, 1582.	1 Sep. 1614.	9 July, 1616.	Dannenberg.	ib.
<p><i>Children—</i></p>					
1, SEGISMUND-HENRY, died two months old	May, 1615.	- -	9 July, 1615.	Dannenberg.	ib.
2, MARIA-CATHARINA; married to Adolphus-Frederick, duke of Mecklenburg-Schwerin	11 June, 1616.	15 Sep. 1635.	1 July, 1665.		
2, to Sibylla, daughter of William, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg-Celle	3 June, 1584.	13 Dec. 1617.	{ Schwarzburg, } { 1651. }		
<p><i>Children—ANNA-MARIA, died young.</i></p>					
AUGUSTUS, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg-Dannenberg-Hitzacker, since 14th December, 1635; also duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbottle	10 April, 1579.	- -	17 Sep. 1666.	Wolfenbottle.	p. 305.
Married, 1, to Clara-Maria, daughter of Bogislaus XIII., duke of Pomerania, dowager of Segismund-Augustus, duke of Mecklenburg	10 July, 1574.	13 Dec. 1607.	23 Feb. 1623.	Dannenberg.	p. 425.
<p><i>Children—Two, still-born.</i></p>					
Married, 2, to Dorothea, daughter of Rudolph, prince of Anhalt-Zerbst; died in childbed	24 Sept. 1607.	26 Oct. 1623.	26 Sept. 1634.	Dannenberg.	p. 425.
<p><i>Children—</i></p>					
1, HENRY-AUGUSTUS	28 April, 1625.	- -	30 Sep. 1637.	Dannenberg.	ib.
2, RUDOLPHUS-AUGUSTUS. 3, SIBYLLA-URSULA; married to Christian, duke of Holstein-Gluckstadt	4 Dec. 1629.	20 Sep. 1663.	12 Dec. 1671.		
4, CLARA-AUGUSTA, married to Frederick, duke of Wirtemberg	25 June, 1632.	7 June, 1653.	6 Oct. 1700.		
5, ANTHONY-ULRICH.					

TABLE IV. (A.)— *Continued.*THE NEW HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK-LUNEBURG, OR THAT OF THE  
THIRD DIVISION.

<i>The Reigning Princes and their Families.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Burial Places.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
Married, 3, to Sophia-Elizabeth, daughter of John-Albert, duke of Mecklenburg	20 Aug. 1612.	13 July, 1635.	12 July, 1676.	Wolfenbüttele.	p. 305.
<i>Children—</i>					
1, FERDINAND-ALBERT.					
2, MARIA-ELIZABETH; married, 1, to Adolphus-William, duke of Saxe-Eisenach	27 Jan. 1638.	18 Jan. 1663.	15 Feb. 1687.		
2, to Albert, duke of Saxe-Coburg	-	18 July, 1676.	-		
3, CHRISTIAN-FRANCIS	1 Aug. 1639.	-	7 Dec. 1659.	Wolfenbüttele.	p. 304.
Rudolphus-Augustus and Anthony-Ulrich reigned together; but Ferdinand-Albert received an appanage and resided in Bevern. Thereby two lines were founded: 1, WOLFENBÜTTLE; 2, BEVERN.					
1. THE LINE OF BRUNSWICK-WOLFENBÜTTLE-WOLFEN.					
RUDOLPHUS-AUGUSTUS, duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbüttele, eldest son of Augustus	16 May, 1627.	-	26 Jan. 1704.	Brunswick.	p. 270.
Married, 1, to Christine-Elizabeth, daughter of Albert-Frederick, count of Barby	26 Oct. 1634.	10 Nov. 1650.	{ Sondershausen, 2 May, 1681. }	Brunswick.	ib.
<i>Children—</i>					
1, DOROTHEA-SOPHIA; married to John-Adolphus, duke of Holstein-Ploen	18 Jan. 1635.	2 April, 1673.	21 March, 1722.		
2, CHRISTIANA-SOPHIA, abbess of Gandersheim; afterwards married to Augustus-William, eldest son of duke Anthony-Ulrich	3 April, 1634.	24 Jan. 1681.	26 Jan. 1695.	Wolfenbüttele.	p. 306.
3, ELEONORA-SOPHIA	5 Aug. 1655.	-	7 Jan. 1656.	Brunswick.	
Married, 2, to Rosine-Elizabeth-Menton, called Madame Rudolphine	-	-	21 May, 1701.	Brunswick.	p. 270.
ANTHONY-ULRICH, duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbüttele	4 Oct. 1653.	-	27 March, 1714.	Wolfenbüttele.	p. 306.
Married to Elizabeth-Juliane, daughter of Frederick, duke of Holstein-Harburg	24 May, 1634.	17 Aug. 1656.	4 Feb. 1704.	Wolfenbüttele.	ib.
<i>Children—</i>					
1, AUGUSTUS-FREDERICK, killed in the siege of Philipsherg	24 Aug. 1657.	-	{ Speyer, } { 22 Aug. 1676. }	Wolfenbüttele.	p. 305.
2, ELIZABETH-ELEONORE; married, 1, to John-George, duke of Mecklenburg	31 Sep. 1658.	2 Feb. 1675.	15 March, 1729.	Meinungen.	
2, to Bernhard, duke of Saxe-Meinungen	-	25 Jan. 1681.	-		
3, ANNA-SOPHIA, married to Charles-Gustavus, margrave of Baden-Durlach	29 Oct. 1659.	28 Oct. 1677.	-		
4, LEOPOLD-AUGUSTUS	27 Feb. 1661.	-	3 March, 1662.	Wolfenbüttele.	p. 304.
5, AUGUSTUS-WILLIAM.	-	-	-		
6, AUGUSTUS-HENRY	14 Aug. 1663.	-	24 Feb. 1664.	Wolfenbüttele.	p. 307.
7, AUGUSTUS-CHARLES	4 Aug. 1664.	-	21 Dec. 1664.	Wolfenbüttele.	p. 304.
8, AUGUSTUS-FRANCIS	7 Oct. 1665.	-	14 Dec. 1666.	Wolfenbüttele.	ib.
9, AUGUSTA-DOROTHEA; married to Anthony-Gunther, prince of Schwarzburg	16 Dec. 1666.	6 Aug. 1684.	22 Dec. 1716.		
10, AMELIA-ANTHONIA	7 June, 1688.	-	1 Nov. 1668.	Wolfenbüttele.	p. 303.
11, HENRIETTA-CHRISTINE, abbess of Gandersheim, electress 1693; resigned 1712; turned catholic, and died as abbess of Ruremonde	19 Sep. 1669.	-	-		
12, LOUIS-RUDOLPH.	-	-	-		
13, SIBYLLA-URBULA	10 Sep. 1672.	-	1 April, 1673.	Wolfenbüttele.	ib.
AUGUSTUS-WILLIAM, duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbüttele	8 March, 1662.	-	23 March, 1731.	Wolfenbüttele.	p. 307.
Married, 1, to Christina-Sophia, daughter of duke Rudolphus-Augustus, and his cousin	3 April, 1654.	24 Jan. 1681.	26 Jan. 1695.	Wolfenbüttele.	p. 306.
2, to Sophia-Amelia, daughter of Christian-Albert, duke of Holstein-Gottorp	18 Jan. 1670.	7 July, 1695.	27 Feb. 1710.	Wolfenbüttele.	p. 307.
3, to Elizabeth-Sophia-Maria, daughter of Rudolphus-Frederick, duke of Holstein-Norburg, and widow of Adolphus-Augustus, prince of Holstein-Ploen, without issue	-	-	12 Sep. 1710.		

## TABLE IV. (A.)—Continued.

### THE NEW HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK-LUNEBURG, OR THAT OF THE THIRD DIVISION.

<i>The Reigning Princes and their Families.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Burial Places.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
LOUIS-RUDOLPHUS, duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle, at Blankenburg, as his appanage - - -	22 July, 1671.				
Married to Christina-Lndowicka, daughter of Albert-Ernest, prince of Oettingen - - -	20 March, 1671.	- -	1747.	Brunswick.	p. 287.
<i>Children—</i>					
1, ELIZABETH-CHRISTINE; married to Charles III., king of Spain, afterwards emperor - - -	28 Aug. 1691.	23 April, 1708.	1750.		
2, CHARLOTTE-AUGUSTA - - -	23 July, 1692.	- -	8 Aug. 1692.	Wolfenbuttle.	p. 306.
3, CHARLOTTE-CHRISTIANA-SOPHIA; married to Alexis-Petrowitz, imperial prince of Russia -	29 Aug. 1694.	25 Oct. 1711.			
4, ANTOINETTA-AMELIA; married to Ferdinand-Albert, duke of Brunswick-Bevern -	22 April, 1696.	15 Oct. 1712.	6 March, 1762.	Brunswick.	p. 286.
-----					
<b>2. THE LINE OF BRUNSWICK-WOLFENBUTTLE-BEVERN.</b>					
FERDINAND-ALBERT I., duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle-Bevern, youngest son of duke Augustus	22 May, 1636.		25 April, 1687.	Brunswick.	p. 274.
Married to Christina, daughter of Frederick, landgrave of Hesse-Eschwege - - -	30 Oct. 1648.	15 Nov. 1667.	10 March, 1702.	Brunswick.	p. 275.
<i>Children—</i>					
1, LEOPOLD-CHARLES - - -	30 Jan. 1670.	- -	4 March, 1670.	Brunswick.	p. 276.
2, FREDERICK-ALBERT - - -	5 Jan. 1672.	- -	27 Jan. 1673.	Brunswick.	ib.
3, SOPHIA-ELEONORA - - -	5 March, 1674.	- -	14 Jan. 1711.	Brunswick.	ib.
4, CLAUDINA-ELEONORA - - -	29 Nov. 1675.	- -	30 July, 1676.	Brunswick.	ib.
5, AUGUSTUS-FERDINAND - - -	29 Dec. 1677.	- -	2 July, 1704.	Brunswick.	p. 278.
6, FERDINAND-ALBERT II.					
7, ERNEST-FERDINAND.					
8, FERDINAND-CHRISTIAN - - -	4 March, 1682.	- -	21 Dec. 1706.	Brunswick.	p. 280.
9, HENRY-FERDINAND - - -	12 April, 1684.	- -	7 Sept. 1706.	Brunswick.	p. 282.
Ferdinand-Albert II. and Ernest-Ferdinand founded two lines, the ALBERTINE and the ERNESTINE of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle; of which the latter became extinct 1809. The Albertine line is that of the present dukes of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle.					

## TABLE IV. (B.)

THE NEW HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK-LUNEBOURG, OR THAT OF THE  
THIRD DIVISION.

<i>The Reigning Princes and their Families.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Burial Places.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
<b>II. The Line of Celle; or, the New House of Brunswick-Luneburg.</b>					
WILLIAM THE YOUNGER, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, at Celle, youngest son of Ernest the Confessor	4 July, 1535.	- -	20 Aug. 1592.	Celle.	p. 349.
Married to Dorothea, daughter of Christian III., king of Denmark	29 June, 1546.	12 Oct. 1561.	{ Winsen, } { 6 Jan. 1617. }	Celle.	ib.
<i>Children—</i>					
1, SOPHIA; married to George-Frederick, mar- grave of Brandenburg	30 Oct. 1563.	3 May, 1579.	14 Jan. 1639.	Nurnberg.	p. 319.
2, ERNEST.					
3, ELIZABETH; married to Frederick, count of Hohenlohe	9 Nov. 1565.	5 May, 1585.	1621.		
4, CHRISTIAN. 5, AUGUSTUS.					
6, DOROTHEA; married to Charles, palatine of Birkenfeld	1 Jan. 1570.	23 Feb. 1586.	14 Aug. 1649.		
7, CLARA; married to William, count of Schwarz- burg	16 Jan. 1571.	7 March, 1593.	18 July, 1658.		
8, ANNA-URSULA	22 March, 1572.	- -	{ Kirchberg, } { 5 Feb. 1601. }	{ St. John's, } { Kraishelm. }	
9, MARGARET, married to John-Casimir, duke of Saxe-Coburg	5 April, 1573.	16 Sept. 1599.	4 Aug. 1643.	Celle.	p. 350.
10, FREDERICK.					
11, MARIA	21 Oct. 1575.	- -	21 Oct. 1610.	Darmstadt.	p. 449.
12, MAGNUS	30 Aug. 1577.	- -	10 Feb. 1632.	Celle.	p. 352.
13, GEORGE.					
14, JOHN	23 June, 1583.	- -	27 Nov. 1628.	Celle.	p. 353.
15, SIBYLLA; married to Julius-Ernest, duke of Brunswick-Dauenberg	3 June, 1584.	18 Sept. 1617.	{ Schwarzburg, } { 3 June, 1652. }		
ERNEST, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, at Celle	31 Dec. 1564.	- -	2 March, 1611.	Celle.	p. 361.
CHRISTIAN, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, at Celle, bishop of Minden; elected 6th Feb. 1599	19 Nov. 1566.	- -	8 Nov. 1633.	Celle.	p. 362.
AUGUSTUS, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, at Celle, bishop of Ratzburg; elected 1611	28 Nov. 1568.	- -	1 Oct. 1636.	Celle.	p. 360.
FREDERICK, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, at Celle	28 Aug. 1574.	- -	10 Dec. 1648.	Celle.	p. 362.
GEORGE, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, had his residence at Herzberg	12 Feb. 1582.	- -	{ Hildesheim, } { 2 April, 1641. }	Celle, 16 May, 1643.	p. 363.
Married to Anna-Eleonora, daughter of Louis V., landgrave of Hesse-Darmstadt	30 July, 1601.	14 Dec. 1617.	{ Herzberg, } { 6 May, 1659. }	Celle.	ib.
<i>Children—</i>					
1, MAGDALENE	9 Aug. 1618.	- -	9 Aug. 1618.	Herzberg.	p. 398.
2, CHRISTIAN-LOUIS. 3, GEORGE-WILLIAM.					
4, JOHN-FREDERICK.					
5, SOPHIA-AMALIA; married to Frederick III., king of Denmark	24 March, 1628.	18 Oct. 1643.	20 Feb. 1685.		
6, ERNEST-AUGUSTUS.					
7, DOROTHEA-MAGDALENA, twin with Ernest- Augustus	20 Nov. 1629.	- -	17 Nov. 1630.	Herzberg.	p. 400.
8, ANNE-ELEONORA	20 Nov. 1630.	- -	30 Nov. 1636.	Herzberg, probably.	
The duke, with the consent of his elder brothers, had ordained two reigning lines, by the two eldest sons; so that the eldest should have the choice, and that no further division of the two lines should ever take place. Thereby two lines,—1, that of CELLE, and, 2, that of CALEMBERG, or HANOVER, were established. But this family division could not be executed till the death of duke Frederick of Celle, 1648.					

## TABLE IV. (B.)—Continued.

THE NEW HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK-LUNEBURG, OR THAT OF THE  
THIRD DIVISION.

<i>The Reigning Princes and their Families.</i>	<i>Born.</i>	<i>Married.</i>	<i>Died.</i>	<i>Burial Places.</i>	<i>Records.</i>
<b>1. THE LINE OF CELLE.</b>					
CHRISTIAN-LOUIS, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg-Celle, resided first at Herzberg	25 Feb. 1622.	- -	15 March, 1665.	Celle.	p. 355.
Married to Dorothea, daughter of Philip, duke of Holstein-Glückstadt	28 Sept. 1636.	11 Oct. 1653.			
She was married again after the duke's death, to Frederick-William, elector of Brandenburg; without issue	- -	13 June, 1668.	6 Aug. 1689.	Berlin, probably.	
<b>2. THE LINE OF CALENBURG.</b>					
GEORGE-WILLIAM, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, at Calenburg, from 1648 till 1665, then at Celle	16 Jan. 1624.	- -	28 Aug. 1705.	Celle.	p. 355.
Married to Eleonora, daughter of Alexander d'Olbreuse, of France	7 Jan. 1639.	1665.	5 Feb. 1722.	Celle.	p. 356.
<i>Children—</i>					
SOPHIA-DOROTHEA, married to George-Louis, at that time hereditary prince of Hanover	15 Sept. 1666.	21 Nov. 1682.	{ Ahlden, } { 15 Nov. 1726. }	Celle.	ib.
JOHN-FREDERICK, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg-Calenburg, at Hanover, since 1665	25 April, 1625.	- -	{ Augsburg, } { 18 Dec. 1679. }	Hanover.	p. 460.
Married to Benedicta-Henrietta-Philippina, daughter of Edward, count palatine of the Rhine, and niece of his sister-in-law, Sophia, in Osnaburg	1652.	20 Nov. 1668.	Aug. 1730.		
<i>Children—</i>					
1, ANNA-SOPHIA	10 Feb. 1670.	- -	24 March, 1671.	Hanover.	p. 461.
2, CHARLOTTE-FELICITAS; married to Reinald, duke of Modena and Reggio	8 March, 1671.	11 Feb. 1696.	24 Sept. 1710.		
3, HENRIETTA-MARIA-JOSEPHA	9 March, 1672.	- -	4 Sept. 1678.		
4, WILHELMINA-AMELIA; married to Joseph, king of the Romans, afterwards emperor	11 April, 1673.	24 Feb. 1699.			
ERNEST-AUGUSTUS, duke, and 9th of December, 1697, the first elector of Brunswick-Luneburg, or Hanover	20 Nov. 1619.	- -	24 Jan. 1698.	Hanover.	p. 462.
Married to Sophia, daughter of Frederick V., elector Palatine, and king of Bohemia; and Elizabeth, princess of Great Britain	13 Oct. 1630.	30 Sept. 1658.	8 June, 1714.	Hanover.	p. 464.
<i>Children—</i>					
1, GEORGE-LOUIS; 2, FREDERICK-AUGUSTUS, killed in battle in Transylvania	3 Oct. 1661.	- -	10 June, 1691.	Herzberg.	p. 391.
3, MAXIMILIAN-WILLIAM	13 Dec. 1666.	- -	27 July, 1726.	Vienna.	
4, SOPHIA-CHARLOTTE, married to Frederick I., king of Prussia	2 Oct. 1668.	28 Sept. 1684.	{ Hanover, } { 11 Feb. 1705. }	Berlin.	p. 448
5, CHARLES-PHILIP, killed in battle against the Turks, near Pristina in Albania	13 Oct. 1669.	- -	1 Jan. 1690.		
6, CHRISTIAN, drowned in the Danube	29 Sept. 1671.	- -	31 July, 1703.	Herzberg.	p. 396.
7, ERNEST-AUGUSTUS, bishop of Osnaburg, elected 4th December, 1715	7 Sept. 1674.	- -	14 Aug. 1728.		
The glorious succession of the house of Brunswick-Luneburg to the throne of Great Britain.					

**THE NEW CHRISTIAN CRUSADE  
CHURCH**

**CALLING THE PEOPLE OF BRITAIN**

**At last the bible makes sense!**

**At last we know its meaning.**

**Its the book of the RACE**

**"For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the  
Word of the Lord from Jerusalem"  
(Isaiah 2:3)."**

